

THE  
**TRAVELS OF CYRUS :**

3336-7

TO WHICH IS ANNEXED,

**A DISCOURSE**

UPON THE

**THEOLOGY AND MYTHOLOGY**

OF THE

**PAGANS,**

BY THE

Andrew Michael  
**CHEVALIER RAMSAY.**

---

**ALBANY :**

**PRINTED AND SOLD BY PRATT & DOUBLEDAY,**

**No. 1, *Washington-Street.***

**1814.**



+++++

## PREFACE.

JUNE 21, 1926 EM

EVER since the first edition of the *Travels of Cyrus*, the author has listened with respect and deference to the judgement of the public; and as several specious objections have been made to the work, and many real faults discovered in it, his design in this Preface is to give the best answer he can to the one, and to acquaint the reader with what he has done to correct the other.

The most general defect in the former editions, is the inaction of *Cyrus*, who through the whole course of his travels has too much of the indolent philosopher, and too little of the hero, who was one day to be the conqueror of Asia. The nature of this work not requiring the action of an epic poem, this fault might have been excused; the author has nevertheless submitted to the judgment of the public, and has made *Cyrus* act in the several countries through which he passes; and this without departing from the character of a young hero upon his travels, or shocking the reader with tales and fictions that have no foundation in antiquity. Besides this general defect, there are others peculiar to each book.

In the first, the narration is too hasty and concise. The reader feels a tender concern for *Cassandana*, loves her and fears to lose her; nevertheless she disappears on a sudden, and this episode concludes too abruptly. It has been likewise observed, that there is no relation between the virtuous love of *Cyrus* for *Cassandana*, and the criminal passion of *Stryangeus* for *Zarina*. Nor is

this all ; Cambyzes and Mandane consent to their son's marriage, contrary to all the rules of good policy. The author hopes he has corrected these faults by the additions made to the first book, where he gives a view of the political state of Asia in Cyrus's time.

In the second book the author had not assigned a proper motive for Cyrus's journey to see Zoroaster ; the occasion of it at present is this : the Prince of Persia begins to entertain a contempt for religion, and in order to guard him against this danger, Hystaspes his governor engages him to make a visit to the Magi. This representation which Zoroaster makes of the wonders of nature, and the amiable ideas he gives him of the Divinity, satisfy his doubts and settle his mind ; and while he is thus instructed by philosophical reasoning, which could not be supposed very agreeable to a young princess accustomed to the gaieties and diversions of the court of Ecbatana, the author, to amuse Cassandana, has introduced the wives of the Magi celebrating the festival of the goddess Mythra ; this description relaxes the mind, serves for an introduction to the theology of the Persians, and makes a proper division of Zoroaster's discourse upon natural philosophy and religion.

The third book was all narration, there was no action ; the episode of Amenophis was thought interesting enough, but Cyrus seemed to be forgotten, and was remembered only by reflection. The author has found means to make this prince present at the revolutions of Egypt, without becoming a prisoner with Apries, or countenancing the usurpation of Amasis, displaying occasionally his military virtues and heroic sentiments.

In the fourth and fifth books the Spartans and Athenians were put to a great expense of men and ships on-



ly to amuse Cyrus. Virgil kills and maims some of the *Athletæ* in the games, in order to give a lustre to his heroes, but the author had exceeded the liberty taken by the Latin poet. To correct this fault, he has related in his fourth book the war between the Lacedæmonians and Tegeans, mentioned by Herodotus, and which happened precisely at the time when Cyrus is supposed to be at Sparta. This episode has given the author occasion to unfold, in a more extensive manner, the political state of Sparta, and the different opinions of Polybius and Plutarch concerning the designs of Lycurgus in his laws and institutions of government. In the fifth book a sea-fight is supposed between Megacles and Pisistratus, when the Persian prince went into Attica.

In the sixth book Pythagoras shewed clearly that thought could not be a property of matter ; but it was necessary some pages should be added, to evince that we have no reason to believe that extension and thought are properties of the same substance ; and that the system of Spinoza (who is meant by Anaximander) is a series of loose suppositions without any demonstration.

The author has made a considerable addition to the seventh book with regard to the religion of the Tyrians and the death of Adonis. He thought he might take advantage of this beautiful part of mythology to explain the ancient tradition common to almost all nations concerning a middle god, who was to expiate and destroy moral evil by his own great sufferings. As the Phenicians lived near Judea, they might possibly have clearer ideas of religion than other nations, and this bare possibility may perhaps justify that new episode.—However, it would be unreasonable to expect that

what is put in the mouth of each philosopher relating to the religion of his own country, should be found word for word in the ancients. The author of *Cyrus* has only wrought into a connected system the most beautiful hints of antiquity, in order to unfold the great principles of religion, and shew that all nations had from the beginning some idea of those principles more or less confused.

In the last book, several important reflections are added to give more accuracy to the reasonings of Eleazar, and more strength to the discourse of Daniel ; the latter proves the supernatural establishment of religion by the only proper method for it, that is to say, by a relation of facts ; but this discourse at present contains several corroborative hints, to shew that these facts are incontestible. And lastly, he refers *Cyrus* to the accomplishment of the prophecies in his own person, as an invincible proof of all the truths he has told him.

The author has made several additions to his *Discourse on the ancient mythology*, in order to shew, that as all the fictions of the Pagans suppose the reality of the three states of the world, so all the Pagan divinities may be reduced to one supreme god, the principle of all beings, a goddess his wife, sister, or daughter, and a middle god, who is his son, his representative or vicegerent. Besides these additions, which are the most important, there are many others less considerable, which the author thought necessary, to render the transitions more easy and natural, the narration more connected, the principles more palpable, and the reasonings more conclusive. This is what the author has done, to correct the real faults in the former editions of his work. The objections, to which he thinks he can

give a solid answer, without changing any thing in his plan, are as follow.

I. To begin with the least important of them, it has been objected, that the author is a plagiarist, and that he has in several places transcribed whole pages from the bishop of Meaux's universal history, M. de Turreil's historical preface, Dr. Cudworth's intellectual system, and the life of Hay-Ebn-Yokdan, translated from the Arabic.

These pretended thefts imposed at first upon those who were not in a condition to consult the originals ; but upon a strict examination, the injustice and ignorance of the critics appeared. The third book, which treats of ancient Egypt, contains several remarks, of which there is not the least trace in the bishop of Meaux's universal history. The author has indeed in some places followed the translation made by that prelate of certain passages in Diodorus Siculus, Herodotus, and Strabo. But is a man a plagiarist, because in his citations from the ancients he chooses rather to follow a good translation than a bad one ? So in comparing M. de Turreil's preface with the fourth and fifth books of his work, the reader will find nothing common to them, except some passages purely historical. The life of Hay-Ebn-Yokdan, translated from the Arabic into Latin by Dr. Pocock, has no resemblance with the author's history of Hermes the second, unless it be the general idea of a savage brought up in a desert ; there is not the least likeness either in the matter or in the method of the reasoning. The Arabian philosopher begins with very refined disquisitions in anatomy, passes thence to metaphysical discussions, and concludes with the dreams of Mahometan contem-

platives. All the author's reasonings are, on the contrary, so managed, that they do not exceed the capacity of a common good understanding, who has no other instructor than nature. He has endeavored so to introduce his ideas, as not to transgress the bounds of probability, to range each truth in its proper place, to mix speculation with sentiment, and to raise the soul by easy and natural gradations to the knowledge and love of the first Being. Lastly, as to Dr. Cudworth, notwithstanding his mistakes and want of method, he had penetrated farther into the mysteries of antiquity than the most part of critics ; nevertheless this learned man says nothing of the three states of the world, which are the foundation of all that Cyrus advances upon religion. Far from being a plagiarist, he had not consulted enough the Doctor's excellent remarks concerning the three forms of the Divinity ; he has made more use of them in this edition, but has always quoted him or the original.

II. It is thought that the episodes, in which the author speaks of love, are related with too much rapidity, so that the reader has not time enough to be touched, moved, and transported.

To this it may be answered, that those stories are related by persons who ought not to launch out into love speeches, tender sentiments, and sprightly images. The ancients are very sparing in words when the situation and circumstances speak sufficiently themselves.—When Homer is to paint the charms of Helen, he does it by a single stroke ; she goes into the council of the old men, they fix their eyes upon her, are discomposed, and suspend their deliberations. When Virgil makes Dido speak, her words are few but each word is a sen-

timent. The tender passions lose their force and their delicacy when they become too eloquent. Besides, all the author's fictions, where love is the object, are in the two first books, and tend to preserve Cyrus from the follies of youth, by shewing him, not so much the sweets of love, as the bitter effects of it. As soon as he attains to a riper age, Cassandana dies, and the hero begins his travels. This history simply relates facts as they happen, without endeavoring after the intrigues, speeches, and surprising adventures of romance.

III. Some object that the Travels of Cyrus are not well imagined, and that any other hero would have suited better with the author's project than the conqueror of Asia.

Conquerors have generally no other view in extending their dominion, than to satisfy their unbounded ambition. Cyrus, on the contrary, made use of his victories to procure the happiness of the conquered nations. The author's intention in making choice of such a prince was to shew, that courage, great exploits, and military talents, may indeed excite our admiration, but do not form the character of a true hero, without the addition of wisdom, virtue, and noble sentiments. In order to form such a hero, it was thought allowable to make him travel; and the silence of Xenophen, who says nothing in his *Cyropædia* of what happened to Cyrus from his sixteenth to his fortieth year, leaves the author at liberty to imagine this fiction. The relation of the prince's travels furnishes an occasion to describe the religion, manners and politics of the several countries through which he passes. These travels cannot surely appear unnatural; a prudent prince like Cambyzes, a father who is supposed to be informed of the oracles

concerning the future greatness of his son, a tributary king, who knows the danger of sending the young prince a second time to the court of Ecbatana, ought to be sensible that Cyrus, at twenty-five years of age, could not better employ his time during the interval of a profound peace, than by travelling into Egypt and Greece. It was necessary to prepare a prince who was to be one day the founder and the lawgiver of a mighty empire, to accomplish his high destiny, by acquiring in each country some knowledge worthy of his great genius. Is there any thing strained in all this? No other hero could answer the author's intention; had he made any other prince travel, he would have lost all advantages he has drawn from the choice of Cyrus, as the deliverer of the people of God, as contemporary with the great men with whom he consults, and as living in an age, the learning, manners and events, of which could alone be suitable to the design of this work.

IV. Those who make no distinction between the plan of Telemachus and that of Cyrus, continually cry out, that there is no unity of action in the latter.

Nothing is more unreasonable than to compare two works of such different naturès; instruction is indeed the aim of both, but they are not formed upon the same originals. The author of Telemachus writes a continuation of an epic poem. The author of Cyrus fills up the chasm in a philosophical history; the one has imitated Homer with success, the other has taken Xenophon for his model. M. de Cambray strews every where the richest flowers of poesy; he paints nature in all her variety, and the objects themselves become visible; he describes all the motions of the heart of man, and makes us feel them successively; he renders the

most sublime truths palpable, and never fatigues the mind with abstracted ideas ; he passes from beautiful images to noble sentiments, and finds a shorter way to the heart than by reasoning ; he walks, he flies, he sighs, he thunders, he mourns, he rejoices, he assumes all forms by turns, and never fails to transform us with him.

The author's utmost ambition was to unfold the principles of his master, without daring to attempt an imitation of his graces ; he chose a subject more proportioned to his capacity, a work in which he was to compare the philosophical ideas of others, rather than exert a poetic invention ; he did not pretend to write an epic poem. In this kind of fiction the hero should never disappear ; it is he whom we listen to, it is he only whom we love ; the poet grows tiresome when he personates too much the philosopher : he is to instruct only by hints, and not by long and elaborate discussions.—The observation of these rules was incompatible with the author's views ; his design was to shew the gradual progress of the mind in the search of truth, to compare the religions, governments and laws of different nations, and to form the legislator, rather than the conqueror : unity of action is by no means necessary in a work of this nature ; it is sufficient if there be unity of design. All the author's episodes tend to instruction, and the instructions are, as he apprehends, proportioned to the age of Cyrus. In his youth he is in danger of being corrupted by vanity, love and irreligion ; Mandane, Hystaspes, and Zoroaster preserve him from these snares. The history of Apries lays open to him all the artifices of a perfidious courtier ; that of the kings of Sparta, the dangers of an excessive confidence in favorites, or of an unjust diffidence of

ministers ; that of Periander, the fatal mischiefs which attend despotic power and the dispensing with ancient laws ; that of Pisistratus, the punishment of a base, false, and crafty policy, and that of Nabuchodonosor, the dreadful consequences of relapsing into impiety, after due light and admonition. The prince is at first instructed by fables, to preserve him from the passions of youth ; he afterwards instructs himself by his own reflections, by the examples he sees, and by all the adventures he meets with in his travels ; he goes from country to country, collecting all the treasures of wisdom, conversing with the great men he finds there, and performing heroic exploits as occasion presents.

V. Some persons, to discredit the author's work, have insinuated, that far from doing homage to religion, he degrades it.

He should think himself very unhappy to have produced a work so contrary to his intentions. All that he advances upon religion may be reduced to two principal points. The first is to prove against the Atheists the existence of a supreme Deity, who produced the world by his power and governs it by his wisdom. To this end Zoroaster unveils to us all the wonders of nature. Hermes consults the native and genuine tendency of the heart, and Pythagoras ascends to first principles. And thus the author endeavors to unite the strength of all that sense, natural sentiments, and reason can afford us for the proof of the first and most important of all truths. Tradition strikes in with philosophy. The author has endeavored to shew that the earliest opinions of the most knowing and civilized nations come nearer the truth than those of latter ages ; that the theology of the Orientals is more pure than



that of the Egyptians, that of the Egyptians less corrupted than that of the Greeks, and that of the Greeks more exalted than that of the Romans ; that the primitive system of the world was that of one supreme Deity ; that in order to adapt this idea to the capacity of the vulgar, the divine attributes were represented by allegories and hieroglyphics ; that mankind sinking into matter, quickly forgot the meaning of those sacred symbols, and fell into idolatry ; that idolatry brought forth irreligion ; that rash and inconsiderate minds, not being able to distinguish between principles and the abuses of them, ran from one excess to another. Such have been the variations of the human mind, with regard to the Deity, in almost all times and all countries. The author's intention throughout his whole system, was to shew the wild extravagance of those who maintain that the doctrines of religion are only the effects of the ignorance and stupidity of the infant world ; that the first men, not knowing the physical causes, had recourse to invisible powers to explain the phenomena of nature ; and lastly, that politicians refined and improved these indigested ideas in order to compose a system of religion useful and necessary to society.

The second point is to shew, in opposition to the Deists, that the principal doctrines of revealed religion, concerning the states of innocence, corruption and renovation, are as ancient as the world ; that they were the foundations of Noah's religion ; that he transmitted them to his children ; that these traditions were thus spread throughout all nations ; that the Pagans disfigured, degraded, and obscured them by their absurd fictions ; and lastly, that these primitive truths have been no where preserved in their purity, except

in the true religion. When we see divers nations agree concerning the beginning, the decline and the re-establishment of a monarchy, the birth, exploits and virtues of the hero who is the restorer of it, is not this a sufficient proof of these principal facts, though the circumstances should be related differently, and be even fabulous ? The author, in unfolding the ancient traditions, has distinguished between fable and truth, philosophical hypotheses and doctrines of faith, essence and form, the spirit and the letter, which ought never to be separated, but which cannot be confounded without disguising and dishonoring Chistianity. He hoped thereby to have given a plan of religion, equally amiable and reasonable, and to have shewn that its principles are beautiful, its consequence natural, and its original ancient : that it enlightens the mind, comforts the heart, and establishes the welfare of society.

VI. Those who degrade the wisdom and goodness of God, under pretence of extolling his power and justice, have thought that Eleazar's discourse too plainly favored the opinions of Origen concerning the pre-existence of souls and the restitution of all spirits. One may venture to say, that whoever makes this objection, does not understand the plan of the work. Each philosopher speaks to Cyrus the language of his own religion and country. The Orientals, Egyptians, Greeks and Tyrians, all agree in the original purity, present corruption, and future restoration of mankind ; but they wrap up these truths in different fables, each according to the genius of their nation. Eleazar clears their system from the pagan fictions, but retains in his own the opinions of his sect. The errors which prevail at this day resemble those of former times. The mind

of man sees but a small number of ideas, reviews them continually, and thinks them new, only because it expresses them differently in different ages. The Magi in Cyrus's time were fallen into a kind of atheism, like that of Spinoza ; Zoroaster, Hermes and Pythagoras adored one sole Deity, but they were deists ; Eleazar resembled the Socinians, who were for subjecting religion to philosophy ; Daniel represents a perfect Christian, and the hero of this book a young prince, who began to be corrupted by the maxims of irreligion. In order to set him right, the different philosophers with whom he converses successively unfold to him new truths mixt with errors. Zoroaster confutes the mistakes of the Magi ; Pythagoras those of Zoroaster ; Eleazar those of Pythagoras ; Daniel rejects those of all the others, and his doctrine is the only one which the author adopts. The order of these conversations shews the progress of the mind, the matter being so disposed, that the Atheist becomes Deist, the Deist Socinian, and the Socinian Christian, by a plain and natural chain of ideas. The great art in instructing is to lead the mind gradually on, and to take advantage even of its errors to make it relish truth. That Cyrus might thus be conducted step by step, it was necessary to introduce a person of the religion of the Hebrews, who should confute by reason all the objections drawn from reason. Daniel could not act this part. It would not have become him to solve difficulties by uncertain conjectures ; the philosopher might prepare the prince, by bare hypotheses, to submit and to distrust his understanding ; but it was necessary that the prophet should disengage Cyrus from all bold speculations, how refined and bright soever they might appear, and lead him

to the belief of a supernatural religion, not by a philosophical demonstration of its doctrines, but by proving them to be divinely revealed. In a word, he should fix the mind of the young Hero by indisputable facts, which strike much more forcibly than abstract ideas. And it is for this reason that the author introduces in his last book two persons of very different characters, a philosopher and a prophet ; the one employs the powers of reason against incredulity, the other imposes silence on all reasonings by a supernatural authority. This is the only use which the author would make of the opinions of Origen ; they answered the objections of the incredulous concerning the beginning and duration of evil ; they shew, that since the weak reason of the philosophers can find a plausible solution of those great difficulties, we may well conclude that the infinite Wisdom will be able one day to justify his ways, which are now impenetrable. So long as it is allowable to philosophise, the author exposes the most probable systems and hypotheses ; but when the question is of faith, he reasons only upon palpable facts, in order to discover whether God has spoken to his creatures or not. The moment we are convinced of this, all doubtful opinions are lost and absorbed in the depths of the divine incomprehensibility.

VII. Those who thought the sketches of natural philosophy in this work misplaced, pretending that the ancients are represented more knowing than they really were, will be much more shocked to see those philosophical descriptions augmented in the present edition. It is not suprising to hear this objection made by empty, superficial minds, who laugh at the Mosaic history, while they adopt the Greek fables concerning the ori-

gin of mankind ; but it is astonishing to hear the same cavils from those who reverence revealed religion, who do not believe that man was created originally wild and savage, that he wandered in the woods and deserts without knowledge, religion or law, and who have philosophy enough to discern that that world could not come out of the hands of a wise, good and powerful Creator in its present ignorance, disorder and corruption. These persons might easily be persuaded that the first men had knowledge of God and nature, which are lost in these latter ages ; that the sacred writers did not talk at random when they extolled the profound learning of the Orientals and Egyptians, even in the time of Moses ; and lastly that Josephus was not a visionary, when he said that the Pagans of his time had an ancient tradition, that Abraham, who was famous in Asia, communicated many sublime discoveries in natural philosophy to the Chaldeans and Egyptians. The author, however, has no need of these pretexts to justify the philosophical descriptions in this work. His aim being to set before the eyes of a young prince those elements of science which might help to form his understanding and his heart, he thought those physical pictures more proper than poetical paintings to give his pupil a general idea of nature, inspire him with a taste for philosophy, and awaken his desire of knowledge. In pursuing this design, he has taken the liberty to depart from strict truth, content himself with probability, and make anacronisms in natural as well as civil history.

VIII. Some pretend that the author has but lightly touched a great many subjects, without going to the bottom of every one ; that this book is rather a summa-

ry than a work ; that he steps too quick from one subject to another ; and that his style is every where too laconic, sometimes too metaphysical and abstruse, and often too void of ornament.

To this it may be answered, that profound reasoning does not consist in a multiplicity of words : it is perhaps easier to write a great volume than a little one ; the labor is not the less real, because it is not concealed. It was intended that each intelligent reader should have the pleasure of drawing the consequences from the principles, unfolding those first seeds of truth, cultivating them, and gathering thence a harvest of knowledge, of which the author had perhaps no idea. The author's design was to habituate the mind of a young prince to judge by principles, discover the connexion of essential truths, and unite them under one view. He says to him upon each subject what is necessary to shew, that all nations had originally the same fundamental principles, that the duties of religion, morality and good policy flow from the same source, coospire to the same end, and mutually support and fortify each other ; and in a word, that all the civil and human virtues, the laws of nature and nations, so to speak, are but consequences of *the love of order*, which is the eternal and universal law of all intelligences. The author is sensible that he is far from having executed this vast design, but in the attempt he has made towards it, he has been obliged to avoid all foreign embellishments, labored connexions, and the ambitious ornaments of the Greek and Latin poesy.

To speak more clearly : poesy has had the same fate with philosophy. The Orientals, the Chaldeans, and above all the Hebrews, painted nature without

disguising it, and gave life to every thing without deifying it. According to them every thing proceeds from God, and ought to flow back to him again. All the visible wonders of nature are faint images of his greatness, and the innumerable orders of spirits emanations from his wisdom. Mankind are all but one family of that immense republic of intelligences, of which God is the common Father. Each man is a ray of light separated from its source, strayed into a corner of disordered nature, tossed about by the tumultuous wind of passion, transported from climate to climate by restless desires, purified by all the misfortunes it meets with, till it becomes like a subtle vapor reascending to the superior regions from whence it fell. We have here a fruitful source of luminous ideas, beautiful images and sublime expressions, such as we find in the holy scriptures, and in Milton, who has copied them. The Egyptians corporalized too much these ideas by their sensible symbols ; but the Greek poets, and their imitators, the Roman poets, entirely mangled and degraded them. By this means a dark veil is drawn over the whole universe, the source of noble ideas is dried up, and reason becomes a barren field. The imagination, destitute of principles, seeks to supply its indigence, by creating a new world ; it transforms all objects, in order to embellish them ; it exalts men into gods, and gods into men ; it gives body to spirits, and spirits to bodies ; its descriptions are florid, but false, and its marvelous degrades the divine nature ; the agreeable and the gay take the place of the true sublime, and of that diviner poetry, which first leads man into his own heart, and then raises him above himself. Such is the Greek poesy, always poor in the

midst of its seeming abundance. Had the author been able to imitate it, it is what he ought to have avoided, as improper in a book of principles.

It is not pretended by all that has been said, that this work, as now given to the public, is free from faults ; there will no doubt always remain a great number ; nor would the author have troubled the reader with these reflections, but to justify his main design, and explain more fully the plan of his book.



---

---

THE  
TRAVELS OF CYRUS.

---

FIRST BOOK.

\*\*\*\*\*

THE Assyrian empire having been for many ages extended over all Asia, was at length dismembered, upon the death of Sardanapalus.\* Arbaces governor of Media entered into a league with Belesis governor of Babylon, to dethrone that effeminate monarch : they besieged him in his capital, where the unfortunate emperor, to avoid being made a prisoner, and to hinder his enemies from becoming masters of his immense riches, set fire to his palace, threw himself into the flames, and perished with all his treasures. Ninus, the true heir, succeeded him in the throne, and reigned at Nineveh ; but Arbaces took possession of Media, with all its dependencies, and Belesis of Chaldea, with the neighboring territories.† And thus was the ancient empire of the Assirians divided into three monarchies, the capitals of which were Ecbatana, Babylon and Nineveh. It was not long before the last became

---

\* Diod. Sic. lib. 2. Athen. lib. 12. Herod. lib. 1. Just. lib. 1. c. 3.

† This happened many years before the foundation of Rome, and the institution of the Olympiads. It was in the time of Arifphon, 9th perpetual Archon of Athens, and almost 900 years before the Christian era.

a prey to the ambitious successors of Belesis ; nor did those of Arbaces fail to push their conquests : they brought several of the neighboring nations under tribute, and particularly Persia ; so that the kings of Media and Babylon became the two great potentates of the east. Such was the state of Asia when Cyrus was born : His father Cambyses was king of Persia ; Mandane his mother was daughter of Astyages, king of the Medes.

He was educated from his tender years after the manner of ancient Persia, where the youth were inured to hardship and fatigue ; hunting and war were their only exercises ; but confiding too much in their natural courage, they neglected military discipline. The Persians were hitherto rough, but virtuous. They were not versed in those arts and sciences which polish the mind and manners : but they were great masters in the sublime science of being content with simple nature, despising death for the love of their country, and flying all pleasures which emasculate the mind, and enervate the body. Being persuaded that sobriety and exercise prevent almost every disease, they habituate themselves to a rigorous abstinence and perpetual labor.\* The lightest indispositions proceeding from intemperance were thought shameful. The youth were educated in the public schools, where they were early instructed in the knowledge of the laws, and accustomed to hear causes, pass sentence, and mutually to do one another the most exact justice ; and hereby they discovered their dispositions, penetration, and ca-

---

\* Xen. Cyr. p. 18. Ed. Oxon. Turpe enim apud Persas habetur expuere, nasum emungere, &c.

capacity for employment in a riper age. The virtues, which their masters were principally careful to inspire into them, were the love of truth, humanity, sobriety and obedience : The two former make us resemble the gods ; the two latter are necessary to the preservation of order. The chief aim of the laws in ancient Persia was to prevent the corruption of the heart : and for this reason the Persians punished ingratitude ;† a vice against which there is no provision made by the laws of other nations. Whoever was capable of forgetting a benefit, was looked upon as an enemy to society.

Cyrus had been educated according to these wise maxims ; and though it was impossible to conceal from him his rank and birth, yet he was treated with the same severity as if he had not been heir to a throne ; he was taught to practise an exact obedience, that he might afterwards know how to command. When he arrived at the age of fourteen, Astyages desired to see him. Mandane could not avoid complying with her father's orders, but the thought of carrying her son to the court of Ecbatana exceedingly grieved her.

For the space of three hundred years the kings of Media had by their bravery extended their conquests ; and conquests had begot luxury, which is always the forerunner of the fall of empires. *Valor, conquests, luxury, anarchy*, this is the fatal circle, and these are the different periods of the politic life, in almost all States. The court of Ecbatana was then in its splendor ; but this splendor had nothing in it of solidity. The days were spent in effeminacy, or in flattery ; the

---

† Cyrop. Xen. p. 10.

love of glory, strict probity, severe honor, were no longer in esteem ; the pursuit of solid knowledge was thought to argue a want of taste ; agreeable trifling, fine-spun thoughts, and lively sallies of imagination, were the only kinds of wit admired there. No sort of writings pleased, but amusing fictions, where there was a perpetual succession of events, which surprised by their variety, without improving the understanding, or ennobling the heart. Love was without delicacy ; blind pleasure was its only attractive charm. The women thought themselves despised, when no attempts were made to ensnare them. That which contributed to increase this corruption of mind, manners, and sentiments, was the new doctrine spread every where by the ancient Magi, that pleasure is the only moving spring of a man's heart. For as each man placed his pleasure in what he liked best, this maxim authorised virtue or vice, according to every one's taste, humor, or complexion. This depravity, however, was not then so universal as it became afterwards. Corruption takes its rise in courts, and extends itself gradually through all the parts of a state. Military discipline was yet in its vigor in Media ; and there were in the provinces many brave soldiers, who not being infected by the contagious air of Ecbatana, preserved in themselves all the virtues, which flourished in the reigns of Dejoces and Phraotes.

Mandane was thoroughly sensible of all the dangers to which she should expose young Cyrus, by carrying him to a court, the manners of which were so different from those of the Persians ; but the will of Cambyses, and the orders of Astyages, obliged her, whether she would or not, to undertake the journey. She set out, attend-

ed by a body of the young nobility of Persia, under the command of Hystaspes, to whom the education of Cyrus had been committed. The young prince was seated in a chariot with her, and it was the first time that he had seen himself distinguished from his companions. Mandane was a princess of uncommon virtue, a well-cultivated understanding, and a superior genius. She made it her business, during the journey, to inspire Cyrus with the love of virtue, by entertaining him with fables according to the eastern manner. The minds of young persons are not touched by abstracted ideas ; they have need of agreeable and familiar images ; they cannot reason, they can only feel the charms of truth ; and to make it lovely to them, it must be presented under sensible and beautiful forms.

Mandane had observed that Cyrus was often too full of himself, and he discovered some tokens of a rising vanity, which might one day obscure his great qualities. She endeavored to make him sensible of the deformity of his vice, by relating to him the fable of Sozares, a prince of the ancient empire of Assyria. It resembles the story of the Grecian Narcissus, who perished by the foolish love of himself. For thus it is that the gods punish ; they only give us over to our own passions, and we immediately commence unhappy.—She then painted forth the beauty of those noble virtues which lead to heroism, by the generous forgetting of one's self, and related to him the fable of the first Hermes. This was a divine youth, who had wit and beauty without knowing it, and was unacquainted with his own virtue, because he knew not that there were any vices. The gods, to reward this happy ignorance, endowed him with such sublime wisdom as made him the oracle

of all Egypt. It was thus that Mandane instructed her son during the journey : one fable gave rise to another. The questions of the prince furnished the queen with new matter to entertain him, and with opportunities of teaching him the hidden meaning of the Egyptian fables, the taste for which had prevailed very much in the east, since the conquests for Sesostris.

As they passed one day by a mountain, consecrated to the great Oromazes,\* Mandane stopped her chariot, alighted, and drew near to the sacred place. It was the day of a solemn festival, and the high-priest was already preparing the victim, crowned with flowers ; he was of a sudden seized with the divine spirit, and interrupting the silence and solemnity of the sacrifice, cried out in a transport, " I see a young laurel rising ; it will soon spread its branches over all the east, the nations will come in crouds to assemble together under its shadow."† Mandane made deep reflections upon this oracle ; and when she was got up again into her chariot, said to her son, " The gods give sometimes these happy presages to animate heroic souls : but the event of such predictions, as far as they are personal, depends upon our virtue : The designs of the great Oramazes never fail of their accomplishment ; but he changes the instrument of them, when those whom he had chosen render themselves unworthy of his choice."

As soon as they arrived upon the frontiers of Media, Astyages with all his court came out to meet them. He was a prince of great beneficence and humanity,

---

\* The great god of the Persians. See the discourse.

† Isaiah's prophecy may be supposed to have been spread abroad in the east,

but his natural goodness made him often too easy, and his propensity to pleasure had brought the Medes into the taste of luxury and effeminacy. Cyrus, soon after his arrival at the court of Ecbatana, gave proofs of a wit and judgment far beyond his age. Astyages put divers questions to him concerning the manners of the Persians, their laws, and their method of educating youth. He was struck with astonishment at the sprightly and noble answers of his grandson. Young Cyrus was the admiration of the whole court, insomuch that he began to be intoxicated with praise ; a secret presumption stole into his heart ; he talked a little too much, and did not hearken enough to others ; he decided with an air of self-sufficiency, and seemed too fond of it. Mandane, to remedy this fault, contrived to set before him his own picture by certain passages of history ; for she proceeded in his education upon the same plan of which she had begun it. She related to him the story of Logis and Sygeus.

“ My son, said she, it was formerly the custom at Thebes in Bœotia to raise to the throne, after the death of the king, him of all his children who had the best understanding. When a prince has fine parts, he can choose able ministers, make proper use of their talents, and govern those who govern under him ; this is the great secret of the art of reigning. Among the king's sons there were two who seemed of a superior genius. The elder, named Logis, loved talking ; the younger, who was called Sygeus, was a man of few words.— The first made himself admired by the charms of his wit ; the second made himself loved by the goodness of his heart. Logis shewed plainly, even while he endeavored to conceal it, that he spoke only to shine ; Sy-

geus hearkened readily to others, and looked upon conversation as a sort of commerce, where each person ought to furnish something of his own. The one made the most thorny and perplexed affairs agreeable by the lively and shining strokes of wit he intermixed in all he said ; the other threw light upon the obscurest points, by reducing every thing to simple principles. Logis affected mystery without being secret, and his politics were full of stratagems and artifice ; Sygeus, impenetrable without being false, surmounted all obstacles by his prudence and courage. The one never displayed his talents, but to serve his ambition ; the other frequently concealed his virtues, that he might taste the secret pleasure of doing good for its own sake.

“ After the king’s death, all the people got together in haste to choose a successor to the throne. Twelve old men presided at the assembly to correct the judgment of the multitude, who seldom fail to be carried away by prejudice, appearances, or passion. The eloquent prince made a long, but fine harangue, wherein he set forth all the duties of a king, in order to insinuate, that one who was so well acquainted with them would undoubtedly fulfil them. Prince Sygeus, in a few words, represented to the assembly the great hazards in the exercise of sovereign authority, and confessed an unwillingness to expose himself to them. It is not, added he, that I would shun any difficulties or dangers to serve my country, but I am afraid of being found unequal to the task of governing. The old men decided in favor of Sygeus ; but the young people, and those of superficial understandings, took the part of the elder brother, and raised by degrees a rebellion, under pretext that injustice had been done to Logis.



Troops were levied on both sides ; Sygeus proposed to yield his right to his brother, in order to hinder the effusion of the blood of his countrymen, but his army would not consent to it.

“ The chief men of both parties, seeing the miseries with which the state was ready to be overwhelmed, proposed the expedient of letting both the brothers reign, each a year, by turns. This form of government has many inconveniences, but it was preferred before a civil war, the greatest of all calamities. The two brothers applauded the proposal for peace, and Logis ascended the throne. He changed in a little time all the ancient laws of the kingdom ; he was always listening to new projects ; and to have a lively imagination was sufficient to raise a man to the highest employments. That which seemed excellent in speculation, could not be executed without difficulty and confusion ; his ministers, who had no experience, knew not that precipitate changes, how useful soever they may appear, are always dangerous. The neighboring nations took advantage from this weak administration to invade the country ; and had it not been for the prudence and bravery of Sygeus, all had been lost, and the people must have submitted to a foreign yoke. His brother's year being expired, he ascended the throne, gained the confidence and love of his people, re-established the ancient laws, and by his wise conduct, even more than by his victories, drove the enemy out of the country. From that time Sygeus reigned alone, and it was decided in the supreme council of the old men, that the king to be chosen for the future should not be the person who gave proofs of the quickest parts, but the soundest judgement. They were of opinion, that to

talk eloquently, or to be fruitful in expedients and stratagems, were not talents so essential to a good governor, as a just discernment in choosing, and a steadiness and courage in pursuing the best and wisest counsels."

Cyrus usually confessed his faults without seeking to excuse them. He listened to this story with attention, perceived the design of Mandane in telling it, and resolved to correct himself.

Soon after this, he gave a notable proof of his genius and courage. He was scarce sixteen years of age when Merodac, son of Nabuchodonosor, king of Assyria, assembled some troops, and under pretence of a great hunting, made a sudden irruption into Media. He marched in person with twelve thousand men towards the first strong place belonging to the Medes, encamped near them, and from thence sent out detachments every day to scour and ravage the country. Astyages had notice of it, and having given the necessary orders for assembling his army, he set out with his son Cyaxares and young Cyrus, followed only by some troops levied in haste, to the number of eight thousand men. When he was come near the borders of his own country, he encamped upon a rising ground, from whence he could discover the plain which the detachments of Merodac were laying waste. Astyages ordered two of the general officers to go and observe the enemy; Cyrus desired leave to accompany them, in order to inform himself of the situation of the country, the advantageous posts, and the strength of the Assyrian army. Having made his observations, he came back, and gave an exact account of all he had seen.

The next day Merodac left his camp, and advanced towards the Medes; whereupon Astyages assembled

a council of war to deliberate upon the motions he should make. The general officers, fearing the numbers of the enemy, thought it most advisable to retire, or at least to suspend all action till the arrival of fresh troops. Cyrus, who was impatient to engage, heard their opinions with uneasiness, but observed a profound silence, out of respect to the emperor, and so many experienced commanders ; at length Astyages ordered him to speak. He then rose up in the midst of the assembly, and with a noble and modest air, said, " Merodac is now in full march, but he cannot come up with us without passing between a wood to his right, and a morass to his left. Let the army advance to attack him in that place, where he will not be able to extend his troops and surround us. In the mean time, I will convey myself, with five hundred young Medes, through this deep narrow valley, and line the wood. I have just caused it to be viewed, and find that the enemy have neglected this post."

He said no more, blushed, and feared to have spoken too much. All admired his genius for war at such tender years ; and Astyages, surprised at his ready thought and judgment, immediately commanded that his counsel should be followed. Cyaxares marched straight to meet the enemy, while Cyrus, accompanied by Hystaspes, filed off with a body of volunteers, and without being discovered, seized an angle of the wood. The prince of the Medes attacked the Assyrians in the narrowest part of the pass, and while Astyages advanced to sustain him, Cyrus sallied out of the wood, fell upon the enemy in flank, and with his voice animated the Medes, who all followed him with ardor ; he covered himself with his shield, pierced into the thickest of the

battalions, and spread terror and slaughter wherever he came. The Assyrians seeing themselves thus attacked on all sides, lost courage and fled in disorder. As soon as the battle was over, generosity and humanity resumed their empire in the breast of Cyrus. He was sensibly touched with seeing the field covered with dead bodies. He took the same care of the wounded Assyrians as of the Medes, and gave necessary orders for their cure. They are men, said he, as well as we, and are no longer enemies when once they are vanquished. The emperor, having taken his precautions to prevent such irruptions for the future, returned to Ecbatana.

Mandane, being soon after obliged to leave Media and return to Cambyses, would have taken her son with her, but Astyages opposed it. "Why, said he, will you deprive me of the pleasure of seeing Cyrus? He will here learn military discipline, which is not yet known in Persia. I conjure you, by the tenderness which I have always shewn you, not to refuse me this consolation." Mandane could not yield her consent but with great reluctance. She dreaded leaving her son in the midst of a court which was the seat of voluptuousness. Being alone with Cyrus, "My son, said she, Astyages desires that you should continue here with him; yet I cannot without concern resolve to leave you. I fear lest the purity of your manners should be stained, and you should be intoxicated with foolish passions. The first steps to vice will seem to be only innocent amusements, a well-bred compliance with received customs, and a liberty which you must allow yourself in order to please. Virtue may come by degrees to be thought too severe an enemy to pleas-

ure and society, and even contrary to nature, because it opposes inclination ; in a word, you will perhaps look upon it as a matter of mere decency, a politic phantom, a popular prejudice, from which men ought to get free, when they can indulge their passions in secret. Thus you may go from one step to another, till your understanding be infatuated, your heart led astray, and you run into all sorts of crimes."

"Leave Hystaspes with me, replied Cyrus ; he will teach me to avoid all these dangers. Friendship has long accustomed me to open my heart to him, and he is not only my counsellor, but the confidant of my weakness." Hystaspes was an experienced commander, who had served many years under Astyages, in his wars against the Scythians and the king of Lydia, and had all the virtues of the ancient Persians, together with the politeness of the Medes. Being a great politician and a great philosopher, a man equally able and disinterested, he had risen to the first employments of the State without ambition, and possessed them with modesty. Mandane being persuaded of the virtue and capacity of Hystaspes, as well as of the advantages her son might find by living in a court that was no less brave and knowing in the art of war than polite, obeyed Astyages with the less regret. She began her journey soon after, and Cyrus accompanied her some leagues from Ecbatana. At parting she embraced him with tenderness. "My son, said she, remember that your virtue alone can make me happy." The young prince melted into tears, and could make no answer ; this was his first separation from her. He followed her with his eyes, till she was out of sight, and then returned to Ecbatana.

Cyrus continued at the court of Astyages without being infected by it. This however was not owing to the precautions of Mandane, the counsels of Hystaspes, or his own natural virtue, but to love. There was then at Ecbatana a young princess named Cassandana, related to Cyrus, and daughter of Pharnaspes, who was of the race of the Achemenides. Her mother dying, her father, who was one of the principal Satrapes of Persia, had sent her to the court of Astyages, to be there educated under the eye of Ariana queen of the Medes. Cassandana had all the politeness of that court without any of its faults; her wit was equal to her beauty, and her modesty heightened the charms of both; her imagination was lively, but directed by her judgment; a justness of thought was as natural to her as a gracefulness of expression and manner; the delicate strokes of wit, with which her easy and cheerful conversation abounded, were unstudied and unaffected; nor were the acquired accomplishments of her mind inferior to her natural graces and virtues; but she concealed her talents with so much care, or discovered them with so much reserve, that every thing in her seemed the work of pure nature. She had entertained a particular regard for Cyrus from the first moment she had seen him, but had so carefully hid her sentiments as not to be suspected.

Proximity of blood gave Cyrus frequent opportunities of seeing her and discoursing with her. Her conversation polished the manners of the young prince, who insensibly acquired by it a delicacy, with which, till then, he had been unacquainted. The beauties and virtues of the princess produced by degrees in his soul all the motions of that noble passion, which softens the

hearts of heroes without lessening their courage, and which places the principal charms of love in the pleasure of loving. Precepts, maxims and severe lessons, do not always preserve the mind from the poisoned arrows of sensuality. Virtue does not render the heart insensible, but it often happens that a well-placed love is the only security from dangerous and criminal passions.

Cyrus enjoyed, in the conversation of Cassandana, all the pleasures of the purest friendship, without daring to declare his love ; his youth and his modesty made him timorous. Nor was it long before he felt all the pains, disquiets and alarms, which ever attend upon such passions, even when they are most innocent. Cassandana's beauty created him a rival ; Cyaxares felt the power of her charms ; he was much about the same age with Cyrus, but of a very different character ; he had wit and courage, but was of an impetuous, haughty disposition, and shewed already but too great a propensity to all the vices common to young princes. Cassandana could love nothing but virtue, and her heart had made its choice. She dreaded more than death a marriage which should naturally have flattered her ambition. Cyaxares was unacquainted with the delicacy of love. His high rank augmented his natural haughtiness, and the manners of the Medes authorised his presumption ; so that he used little precaution or ceremony in letting the princess know his passion for her. He immediately perceived her indifference, sought for the cause of it, and was not long in making the discovery. In all public diversions she appeared gay and free with him, but was more reserved with Cyrus. The guard she kept upon her-

self gave her an air of constraint, which was not natural to her. She answered to all the civilities of Cyaxares with ready and lively strokes of wit ; but when Cyrus spoke to her, she could hardly conceal her perplexity.

The prince of Persia, being little skilled in the secrets of love, did not interpret the conduct of Cassandana in the same manner with his rival. He imagined that she was pleased with the passion of Cyaxares, and that her eyes were dazzled with the lustre of that prince's crown. He experienced alternately the uncertainty and hope, the pains and pleasures of a lively passion. His trouble was too great to be long concealed ; Hystaspes perceived it, and said to him : For some time past I have observed that you are thoughtful and absent ; I believe I see into the cause of it ; you are in love, Cyrus ; there is no way to vanquish love, but to crush it in its birth. You are ignorant of its wiles, and the dangers into which it leads ; at first it enchants with its sweetness, but in the end it poisons. It passes in the beginning for nothing more than a homage paid to merit, and a sentiment worthy of a tender and generous heart , by little and little the soul loses its vigor, the understanding is bewildered, and the intoxication augments ; that which seemed in its birth an innocent inclination and a lovely passion, becomes on a sudden all fury and madness. Cyrus, touched to the quick by these words, hearkened to them with great uneasiness ; he frequently changed color, but durst not make any answer. Hystaspes, knowing that examples make a deeper impression than reasoning, related to him the history of Zarina and Stryangeus ; in which we have an instance of the fatal



consequences of a violent passion ; and at the same time of the possibility of surmounting it.

\* “ In the reign of Cyaxares, son of Phraotes, said he, a bloody war was kindled between the Sacæ and the Medes. The troops of Cyaxares were commanded by his son-in-law Stryangeus, the bravest and most accomplished prince of all the East. He had married Rhetea, the emperor’s daughter, who had both wit and beauty, and was of a most amiable temper. Nothing had hitherto either lessened or disturbed their natural passion. Zarina, queen of the Sacæ, put herself at the head of her own troops ; for she was not only adorned with all the charms of her sex, but was mistress of the most heroic virtues. Having been educated at the court of Media, she had there contracted an intimate friendship with Rhetea from her childhood. For two whole years the war was carried on with equal advantages on both sides. Truces were often made in order to treat of peace ; and during these cessations of arms, Zarina and Stryangeus had frequent interviews. The great qualities which he discovered in this princess, immediately produced esteem ; and under the cover of that esteem, love soon insinuated itself into his heart. He no longer endeavored to put an end to the war, for fear of being separated from Zarina ; but he made frequent truces, in which love had a greater share than policy.

“ The emperor at length sent express orders to give a decisive battle. In the heat of the engagement the two commanders met each other ; Stryangeus would have avoided Zarina ; but she, whose heart was yet

---

\* This story has its foundation in antiquity, and is taken from Nicholus of Dam. Ctesias and Diod. Sic.

free from any thing which should restrain her, attacked him, and obliged him to defend himself. Let us spare, cried she, the blood of our subjects : it belongs to us alone to put an end to the war. Love and glory by turns animated the young hero ; he was equally afraid of conquering and of being conquered. He frequently exposed his own life by sparing Zarina's, but at length found means to gain the victory ; he threw his javelin with a skilful hand, yet scarce had he let it fly, when he repented, and would have recalled it : the queen's horse was wounded ; the horse fell ; and the queen with him. Stryangeus flew instantly to her relief, and would have no other fruit of victory, than the pleasures of saving what he loved. He offered her peace with all sorts of advantages, preserved her dominions to her, and, in the name of the emperor, swore a perpetual alliance with her, at the head of the two armies. After this he begged permission to wait on her to her capital, and she consented to it ; but their motives were very different. Zarina's thoughts were wholly taken up with the care of testifying her gratitude, while Stryangeus sought only an opportunity of discovering his love ; he accompanied the princess in her chariot, and they were conducted with pomp to Roxanacia. Stryangeus easily found means to prolong his stay there. It was necessary that the emperor should ratify by a treaty the engagements into which his general had entered ; and the prince, by his address, caused several difficulties to be started which might make his presence requisite at the court of Zarina. He artfully made advantage of these negotiations to let the queen see how much he had her interest at heart ; he at first concealed his designs, that he might secure her friendship.—

Virtuous souls do not easily entertain distrust ; their very innocence helps to betray them, when they are ignorant of the wiles of love. Zarina was all gratitude, and her esteem for Stryangeus began by little and little to grow into affection, without her perceiving it. She often suffered her sentiments to break forth in the most conspicuous manner, because she knew not as yet the source of them ; she tasted the secret sweets of a young and growing passion, and was unwilling to examine into the motions of her own heart ; but at length she discovered that love had too great a share in them ; she blushed at her weakness, and resolved to get the better of it ; she pressed the departure of Stryangeus, but the young Mede could not leave Roxanacia. He was no longer mindful of glory, he forgot all his affection for Rhetea, he yielded himself up entirely to a blind passion, sighed, complained, and being no longer master of himself, declared his love to Zarina in the strongest and most passionate terms.

“The queen did not like to hide the situation of her mind, but shunning all affected evasions and mystery, answered with a noble frankness, I am indebted to you for my life and for my crown ; my love is equal to my gratitude, and my heart is no less touched than your’s ; but I will sooner die than betray my virtue, or suffer that your glory should receive the least blemish. Consider, dear Stryangeus, that you are the husband of Rhetea, whom I love ; honor and friendship oblige me equally to sacrifice a passion which would prove my shame and her misfortune. As she ended these words, she retired. Stryangeus remained confounded, and in despair. He shut himself up in his apartment, and felt by turns all the contrary emotions of an heroic soul

that is combated, conquered, and insulted by a **violent** and tyrannical passion. One while he is jealous of **Zarina's** glory, and resolves to imitate her ; the **next** moment cruel love sports with his resolutions, and **even** with his virtue. In this tempest of passion his **understanding** is clouded, his reason forsakes him, and he resolves to kill himself ; but he first writes these **words** to Zarina : “ I saved your life, and you take **away** mine ; I fall the victim of my love and of your **virtue**, being unable to conquer the one or to imitate the **other**. Death alone can put an end to my crime, and to my torment. Farewel forever.” He sent this letter to the queen, who instantly flew to the apartment of the young Mede ; but he had already plunged the dagger into his breast ; she saw him weltering in his **blood**, fell into a swoon, came again to herself, and by her tears called back his soul that was ready to take its flight. He sighed, opened his eyes, beheld the grief of Zarina, and consented to have his wound taken care of, which for many days was thought mortal.

“ Rhetea, being informed of this tragical adventure, soon arrived at Roxanacia. Zarina related to her all that had happened, without concealing either her weakness or her resistance. Such noble simplicity cannot be understood or relished but by great souls.— Though the war between the Sacæ and the Medes had interrupted the correspondence of these two princesses, it had not in the least diminished their friendship ; they knew and esteemed each other too well to be susceptible of distrust or jealousy. Rhetea always beheld Stryangeus with the eyes of a lover. She lamented and compassionated his weakness, because she saw it was involuntary. His wound was at length

healed, but he was not cured of his love. Zarina in vain pressed his departure, but he was not able to tear himself away from that fatal place ; his passion and his torments were renewed. Rhetea perceived it, and fell into a deep sadness ; she suffered all the most cruel agitations of soul. Grief for being no longer loved by a man whom alone she loved ; commiseration for a husband given up to despair ; esteem for a rival whom she could not hate. She saw herself every day between a lover hurried away by his passion, and a virtuous friend whom she admired ; and that her life was the misfortune of both. How cruel a situation for a generous and tender heart ! The more she concealed her pain, the more she was oppressed by it. She sunk at last under the weight, and fell dangerously sick. One day when she was alone with Zarina and Stryangeus, she dropt these words ; “ I am dying, but I die content, since my death will make you happy.”

“ Zarina melted into tears at these words, and withdrew. These words pierced the heart of Stryangeus. He looked upon Rhetea, and beheld her pale, languishing, and ready to expire with grief and love. The princess’ eyes were fixed and immoveably fastened upon the prince ; his own at length were opened. He was like a man who awakes from a profound sleep, or comes out of a delirium, where nothing had appeared in its natural shape. He had seen Rhetea every day, without perceiving the cruel condition to which he had reduced her ; he saw her at present with other eyes ; it awakened all his virtue, and kindled again all his former tenderness. He acknowledged his error, threw himself at her feet, and, embracing her, repeated often these words, interrupted by tears and sighs :

“Live, my dear Rhetea, live to give me the pleasure of repairing my fault ; I am now acquainted with all the value of your heart.” These words brought her again to life ; her beauty returned by degrees with her strength. She departed soon after with Stryangeus for Ecbatana, and from that time nothing ever disturbed their union.

“You see by this, continued Hystaspes, to what extremities love may reduce the greatest heroes : you see likewise the power of resolution and courage in conquering the most violent passions, when we have a sincere desire to get the victory. I should fear nothing for you, if there were at this court such persons as *Zarina* ; but heroic virtue like her’s would now be thought romantic, or rather a savage insensibility.—The manners of the Medes are very much changed. *Cassandana*, continued he with design, is the only person I see here who is worthy of your affection.”—He was going on, when *Cyrus* interrupting him cried out, “You have named the dear object of my heart ; *Cassandana* has rendered me insensible to every thing that could have seduced my virtue ; I love her, but I am not loved.” The prince stopped here, fearing to have said too much ; he looked upon Hystaspes to see whether he approved of his love.

Hystaspes, overjoyed to have discovered the prince’s passion by this innocent artifice, resolved instantly to employ all his endeavors to cure him of it, but yet to manage him with delicacy and tenderness ; he dissembled his concern, and, embracing the young prince, with a serene countenance said to him, “*Cassandana*’s beauty is the least of her charms, her heart is as pure as her understanding is bright. I cannot however ap-

prove of your passion ; you know that Cambyses has other views for you. He designs you for the daughter of Cræsus, one of the most potent monarchs of the East. It is by this marriage that you must begin to verify the oracles ; Persia is a tributary province, too inconsiderable to be the center of a vast empire, and the scene of those great exploits to which the gods have destined you ; do not oppose their decrees. You cannot without a crime give your heart to any other but her whom Cambyses has chosen for you ; remember the story of Stryangeus, and the excesses to which that hero was hurried by his love." This discourse threw Cyrus back into his former sadness ; but out of friendship for Hystaspes, he concealed his pains without disguising his sentiments. " If the great Oromazes, said he with a submissive tone of voice, decrees me for the daughter of the king of Lydia, he will doubtless give me the strength to get the mastery of my passion. But, alas ! can you compare my love for Cassandana with that of Stryangeus for Zarina ?" That prince's love, answered Hystaspes, was criminal, but yours cannot be innocent, if it be not approved of by Cambyses. He durst not say any more, well knowing that opposition for the most part serves only to irritate the minds of young persons. He contented himself with observing for some days all the prince's motions, and at length concluded that the only means to cure him of his passion was to separate him from the object of it. He informed Cambyses of Cyrus's affection for Cassandana, and as the king of Persia had other views for his son, which suited better with his politics, he recalled him into Persia.

The young prince received his father's orders with a concern that was suitable to the violence of his love.

Cassandana, on the other hand, could not support the thought of a separation, which left her wholly exposed to the importunities of Cyaxares, and she gave herself up to grief ; even love itself obliged her to fly what she loved ; she was afraid of contributing to the misfortunes of Cyrus, by approving of his passion. But while she carefully avoided him, he sought for her with eagerness ; and decency at length required she should see him to receive his last adieu. The prince was no longer able to hide his sentiments ; he discovered at the same time both the violence of his passion and the excess of his affection. Some tears dropped from the princess' eyes, and in spite of her reservedness, these words escaped her : " Ah, gods, why have you given me a heart capable of tenderness, if you forbid me to love ?" She blushed as she uttered these words, and retired. Cyrus durst not follow her ; the joy of finding that he was loved by Cassandana, and the fear of losing her, excited such a tempest of contrary motions in his soul, as exceedingly distressed him. After a long struggle and violent agitations of mind, he at length flattered himself, that when he arrived at the court of Persia, he might be able to move Cambyzes, by the help of Mandane, and this hope hindered him from sinking under the weight of so cruel a separation.

The young nobility would accompany him to the frontiers of Media. As he went from Ecbatana, he often stopped to look back upon the place where he had left Cassandana ; at length he lost sight of that stately city, and continued his way. When he came to the frontiers where the young Medes were to leave him, he made them all rich presents, but with admirable dis-



tion, preferring merit and service to birth and rank. During the rest of the journey the hope of engaging Mandane in the interest of his love seemed entirely to calm his mind, and diffused an air of contentment upon his face which he had not before. His return into Persia was celebrated by public feastings and rejoicings ; and when these were over, he left his father's palace, and retired to the place allotted for the education of the young Persian nobility, where he continued till he was eighteen.

The young Satrapes, seeing Cyrus returned, said one to another : He has been living delicately at the court of Media, he will never be able to accustom himself to our simple and laborious manner of life.— But when they saw that he was content with their ordinary diet, that he was more temperate and abstemious than they themselves, and that he shewed more skill and courage in all his exercises, they were struck with admiration, and confessed, that he had yet a juster title to the throne by his merit than by his birth.

Some days after his return, Cambyes sent for him, and seeming ignorant of his passion for Cassandana, imparted to him the design he had of speedily marrying him to Candaules, daughter of the king of Lydia. Cyrus made no answer, but by a deep sigh and a respectful silence ; but the moment he left the king he ran to the queen's apartment to disclose to her the secret of his heart. “ I have followed your counsels, said he, at the court of Ecbatana ; I have lived insensible to all the most enticing charms of voluptuousness ; but I owe nothing to myself on this account ; I owe all to the daughter of Pharnaspes ; I love her, and this love has preserved me from all the errors and extravagancies of

youth. Do not think that my attachment to her is only a transient liking, which may soon be over ; I have never loved any other than Cassandana, and I feel that I never can love but her alone. Will you suffer the happiness of my life to be made a sacrifice to political views ? It is pretended that my marriage with the daughter of Crœsus is the first step I must take to enlarge my empire ; but surely the gods can make a conqueror without making me miserable." Mandane perceived that her son's passion was yet too strong to suffer any remonstrances against it, and hoping that time and absence would insensibly weaken it, she in the mean time soothed and encouraged him.

Cassandana lived still at the court of Ecbatana, but she always received Cyaxares with great coldness.— He owed all the complaisance she had shewn him to Cyrus's presence. The pleasure of seeing Cyrus, of loving him, and being loved by him, filled her soul with a secret joy that diffused itself through all her actions. But after the departure of the young prince, her conversation, which had before been so sprightly and cheerful, was changed into a mournful silence.— She languished, her lively wit seemed to be extinguished, and all her natural charms to disappear. In the mean while Pharnaspes fell dangerously ill at the court of Persia, and desired to see his daughter ; upon this news she left Ecbatana in haste, to pay the last duties to her father. Several ladies of the court regretted her, but the greater part rejoiced at the absence of a princess, whose manners were too perfect a model of discreet conduct. Cyaxares saw the departure of Cassandana with inexpressible dissatisfaction.

Spite, jealousy, hatred to his rival, all the passions which arise from slighted love, tyrannized over his heart. He gave orders to young Araspes, the son of Harpagus, to go privately through by-ways, and stop Cassandana, and to conduct her to a solitary place on the borders of the Caspian Sea.

Araspes, though he had been educated amidst all the pleasures of a voluptuous court, had nevertheless preserved noble and generous sentiments, and sincerely abhorred every thing that was dishonorable.— Whatever faults he had, proceeded rather from easiness and complaisance, than viciousness ; he was of an amiable temper and a sound understanding ; and being born for arms, as well as formed for a court, was qualified for any employment, civil or military. He communicated the orders given him by Cyaxares to his father Harpagus, who loved Cyrus. Harpagus, having long signalized his courage in war, lived at the court of Ecbatana, without being corrupted by it. He beheld with concern the manners of the age, but said little, choosing rather to condemn them by his conduct, than by his discourse. “ I foresee, said he to Araspes, all the misfortunes which virtue will bring upon us ; but beware of gaining the prince’s favor by a crime.— Go, my son, and instead of oppressing innocence, make haste to its succor.” Araspes departed with expedition, overtook the princess near Aspadana, told her the orders of Cyaxares, and offered to conduct her to Persia. She wept for joy to see the generosity of the young Mede, and made haste to gain the frontiers of her own country. Pharnaspes died before his daughter could reach the court of Cambyses. When the princess had mourned for the death of her father as nature and de-

cency required, she at length saw Cyrus, and informed him of the generous proceeding of Araspes. The prince from that moment conceived a tender friendship for him, which lasted to the end of their lives. But Cyaxares resolved to avenge himself of Araspes, and this in so cruel a manner as was a dishonor to human nature. He caused Harpagus's second son to be murdered, and his mangled limbs to be served up before the unhappy father at a feast. The report of so horrible a cruelty stirred up the indignation of all the Medes. But Astyages, being blinded by paternal affection, would not see nor punish his son's crime. And thus a prince, who was naturally beneficent, countenanced vice by a shameful weakness. He knew not the value of virtue, and was only good by complexion. Harpagus being utterly disconsolate, retired from the court of Ecbatana, and went privately into Persia, where Cambyses granted him all the advantages and honors he could offer him, to compensate his losses in Media.

Cassandana, being not without hopes that Cambyses would be prevailed on to alter his designs, lived at the court of Persia in great tranquility. By her virtue, wit, and good sense, she had gained the heart of Mandane, whose sentiments in relation to her son's marriage were altered by the death of Pharnaspes. Cassandana's mother was daughter of the king of Armenia, and the young princess might one day be heiress of that crown; an alliance with Cræsus would probably excite the jealousy of the eastern princes against Cyrus, and Lydia was at too great a distance to have speedy succors from thence; even the oracles themselves seemed to be against this alliance, seeing they foretold

that Lydia was to be Cyrus's first conquest. All these reasons joined together, determined Mandane to oppose no longer her sons inclination ; however, she durst not for the present discover her thoughts to Cambyses, because he was still eagerly bent upon an alliance with the king of Lydia.

Crœsus had long formed the design of extending his dominions in Asia. His numerous troops, and his prodigious wealth had inspired him with these ambitious thoughts. He had drawn into his service, or into his alliance, the Egyptians, the Thracians, the Greeks, and divers nations that were settled in Asia Minor ; he beheld with a jealous eye the conquests of Nabuchodonosor, and was seeking all means to stop the progress of them ; he knew that Cyrus would be heir to the crown of Media, in case Cyaxares died without children : the Persians had acquired the reputation of a warlike people, and their country was conveniently situated for making incursions into the territories of the king of Babylon, if ever that prince should begin a war with Lydia. These considerations made Crœsus very desirous of informing himself by his own eyes of the respective forces of the kings of Media and Babylon, and of the advantages of an alliance with the one and with the other : And having more artifice and ambition than skill and prudence, he rashly resolved to leave his dominions, which were not then very distant from Media, and convey himself, with all his court, into the very heart of Asia. In order to conceal his real views, he raised several difficulties concerning the marriage of his daughter with Cyrus, which could not be well adjusted by embassies, and he proposed a conference with Cambyses on the confines of Persia. Suza being a

neutral city, was chosen for the congress ; it was at this time under the government of Phraotes, a tributary prince to the Babylonians, and father of Abradates, who was afterwards so remarkable for his devotion to Cyrus. Crœsus carried the queen of Lydiā and his daughter with him, under pretence of letting them see Cyrus before the conclusion of the marriage. He sent notice to the court of Persia of his departure for Suza, upon which Cambyzes prepared likewise for his journey thither. But this news threw the young prince of Persia into the utmost despair, and Cassandana into a terrible consternation. She had no distrust of Cyrus's constancy, but she dreaded the ambition of Cambyzes. Mandane, who was steady in her views, desired that Cassandana might go with the court to Suza. Cambyzes at first opposed it ; but fearing to heighten his son's passion for that princess by a forced separation, he at length yielded to the dexterous insinuations of the queen; he flattered himself with the hope of changing his son's inclination by the new object he should present him with, and which indeed would have been capable of stealing away the heart of Cyrus, had he been of that fickle humor so natural to young princes.

The two courts being met at Suza, the first days were spent in feasting and rejoicings. Crœsus, who was naturally vain, affected a pompous shew of magnificence. Cambyzes, like a wise prince, placed all his glory in the genius and military virtues of his subjects. The extraordinary concourse of men of two nations, so different in their manners, created a wonderful diversity in all the public shows and entertainments, and a perfect contrast of courtiers and warriors. The Lydians, though not grown quite effeminate, made a

shining figure by the magnificence of their dress, the delicacy of their manners, and the sprightliness of their conversation. But the Persians, who were rough without ferocity, humane without politeness, and haughty notwithstanding their simplicity, carried all the prizes in the games by their superior address and strength of body. The negotiations were soon begun ; and while the two kings employed all the arts of policy to promote their designs, attentive love set all his engines at work to disconcert them, and render them fruitless.

The daughter of Cræsus no sooner appeared at Suza, but all eyes were dazzled with her charms, and the Persians universally cried out, that she alone was worthy of Cyrus, and the only princess who could make him happy. She had a manner and a turn of mind which were perfectly agreeable to the taste and genius of that people ; her noble and sprightly air was tempered with a majestic sweetness ; she loved hunting, and other masculine exercises, and never shewed any token of the weaknesses natural to her sex ; the more she was seen, the more she discovered of rare accomplishments. Her superior graces and wit eclipsed those of all the Lydian, Suzan and Persian ladies. Cassandana's beauty maintained its prerogative nowhere but in the heart of Cyrus. One bashful, tender, modest look from that princess, was sufficient to render him insensible to all the charms of Candaules. He behaved himself, however, with so much discretion in public, that the fair Lydian did not perceive his indifference ; but he was no sooner alone with her than he became pensive, and seemed quite absent ; she was far from guessing the cause of it, and made him some-

times call home his thoughts by delicate strokes of rail-  
lery, to which he seldom gave her any answer ; when  
he did, he seemed always embarrassed, and at a loss ;  
the princess imputed this to a want of sense rather than  
of sensibility, and she began to repent of her journey.  
The negotiations went on, but Cyrus sought all means  
to retard them : neither the anger of Cambyses, nor  
the counsels of Hystaspes, made any impressions on his  
mind. Nevertheless, he inwardly condemned himself  
for his rebellion against his father's will ; he begged  
time to vanquish his passion, and promised to use his  
utmost efforts to get the mastery of it ; nay, he thought  
himself sincere in the promises he made, but he saw  
Cassandana, and all resolutions vanished. He pressed,  
importuned, made his tears plead with Mandane, and  
used all his arguments with Cambyses ; he justified  
his passion to himself by the oracles, and would needs  
believe, that the gods, by calling him to the conquest of  
Lydia, were secretly averse from his father's designs ;  
he left no pretext unemployed to keep off the marriage,  
and love favored his endeavors.

The Lydian princess had known Cassandana at the  
court of Ecbatana, and loved her with true affection.  
She never once imagined herself to be her rival. Cas-  
sandana on the other hand felt no regret nor jealousy  
to see the homage that was paid to her friend's beauty,  
but she could not consent to lose the heart of Cyrus ;  
she never saw the young Lydian without uneasiness ;  
she would not deceive her, and she durst not speak to  
her ; she was afraid of dropping the least word which  
might either be unworthy of her love, or impose upon  
her friend : her trouble and her alarms were daily aug-  
mented, the amusements of the court became insipid to



her, she scarce appeared any more in public ; she retired at length to a solitary place upon the frontiers of Persia, where the princes of her family used ordinarily to reside. It was about twenty furlongs from Suza, in a pleasant vale, watered by three rivers, whose copious streams being multiplied by the industrious inhabitants, and distributed into several canals, fertilized the meadows, and kept them in a perpetual verdure. On one side the little hills, which rose one above another, were covered with olive, pomegranate and orange trees ; nature shewed herself there in her richest and gayest dress. The lofty mountains, which appeared at a great distance all around, and with their craggy tops seemed to touch the sky, served as a barrier against the winds. Through the middle of a garden, less beautified by art than nature, ran a crystal stream, which, falling on a bed of pebbles, formed a cascade, whose agreeable murmur soothed the soul to sweet musing. Not far from hence a wild vine interweaving its branches with many odoriferous shrubs, afforded all the day long a cool and refreshing shade. Pharnaspes had brought from Babylon the statues of Pyramus and Thisbe, on the pedestals of which was represented, in bas-relief, the history of their misfortunes, which had made that city famous before it became so by its conquest. He had placed these statues in a bower, and they were almost the only ornament with which art had beautified this peaceful abode.

Candaules being informed of her friend's retreat, went in all haste to make her a visit. Cassandana was retired into the bower of Pyramus and Thisbe. The princess of Lydia, intending to surprise her, stole softly along behind the trees, and beheld her prostrate

before the statues ; she drew near unseen, and listening to what she said, heard her thus deplore her misfortunes. “ O ye manes of chaste lovers ! if ye ever come into these places, hear my complaints, be witness of my passion, and soften the god of love in favor of two the most unhappy of his votaries, whose fortune resembles yours ; let him either perfect our union or put an end to my life, which serves only to be an obstacle to the happiness of Candaules and the grandeur of Cyrus.” The princess of Lydia could refrain no longer, but entered the bower ; the two friends embraced each other, and remained a long time without words or motion. Candaules was capable of strong and generous friendship. She had never felt the power of love ; she had seen Cyrus with other eyes than Cassandana, and continued at the court of Suza, more out of obedience than inclination, so that her heart had no sacrifice to make. She at length broke silence with these words : “ Ah Cassandana ! why did you conceal from me your sentiments and your affliction ? Banish your fears ; Cyrus has made no impression on my heart ; I will soon put an end to your misfortunes, without giving offence either to Croesus or Cambyzes.” After this they passed several hours together, made a mutual vow of eternal friendship, and then Candaules returned to Suza.

Cyrus was informed of what had passed, and being now no longer in any fear of injuring his love, began to contract a very strict friendship with the Lydian princess. She very soon perceived the wrong judgment she had made of his understanding, and became fully sensible of the superiority of his genius. They jointly concerted measures to disturb the negotiations, and he resumed his easy, frank and cheerful air. Cambyzes

was rejoiced at this change, imputed it to another cause, and pressed the conclusion of the marriage ; but then Cræsus began to dissemble. He had discovered that it would be much more advantageous for him to have an alliance with the king of Babylon, than with the king of Persia ; and while he was privately sounding the dispositions of Nabuchodonoser, raised several difficulties which it was impossible for Cambyses to have foreseen. Candaules had seen Merodac, the Assyrian prince, at the court of Lydia, and though she was not susceptible of the soft passion of love, she was much better pleased with this match than with the other ; her ambition struck in with her friendship for Cassandana, and she used all her endeavors to engage her father in this design. Mandane having learnt how Candaules stood inclined, the more easily persuaded herself, that the oracles were against the intended marriage, and endeavored to make Cambyses indifferent about the success of the negotiations. Cyrus, who knew how every one was disposed, drew thence all possible advantage to break off the treaty. Thus religion, love, and policy, made each act a different part ; the conferences were spun out to a great length, and nothing was determined. But now Cræsus, receiving intelligence that the king of Babylon was not averse from an alliance with him, left Suza on a sudden, without declaring the reasons of his conduct. Cambyses was piqued at this proceeding, but like a wise prince dissembled his resentment, and went back to his capital.

Cassandana returned soon after to the court of Persia, and Cyrus pressed Mandane to speak to his father. Cambyses, who did not easily forsake his first opinions, was for renewing the negotiations with Cræsus ; but

the queen represented to him that Cassandana, by her mother's side, was grand-daughter to the king of Armenia, who was far advanced in years, and had but one son ; that in case this prince should die she would be heiress of that crown ; that the oracles seemed to discountenance her son's marriage with the daughter of Cræsus, having foretold that Cyrus should begin his conquests by that of Lydia. Let us leave to the gods, said she, the care of accomplishing their own decrees, without prescribing to them the means they shall employ ; they often fulfil their designs by such methods as to us would seem calculated to disappoint them. Two considerable events wrought that effect upon the king's mind, which the queen's solicitations would never have done. Advice came that the daughter of Cræsus was promised to the son of the king of Babylon, and that these two princes had entered into a strict alliance. This news disconcerted his schemes. But what determined him at length to comply with his son's wishes, was the death of the prince of Armenia, by which Cassandana became presumptive heiress of that crown.

The nuptials were celebrated according to the manner of the age and of the country. Cyrus and Cassandana were conducted to the top of a high mountain consecrated to the great Oromazes ; a fire of odoriferous wood was lighted ; the high-priest bound together the flowing robes of the two lovers as a symbol of their union ; then holding each other by the hand, and surrounded by the Estals,\* they danced about the sacred fire, singing, according to the religion of the ancient

---

\* Esta is a Chaldee word which signifies Fire ; the Romans add V to it, and make it Vesta.

Persians, the love of Oromazes for his daughter Mythra before the beginning of time ; the picture which she presented him, containing the ideas of all things ; the production of innumerable worlds resembling those ideas ; the birth of the pure genii, appointed to inhabit these worlds ; the revolt of Arimanius against the god Mythras ; the origin of the chaos, and how it was reduced to order ; the fall of spirits into mortal bodies ; the labors of Mythras to raise them again to the Empyreum ; and lastly, the total destruction of the evil principle, who diffuses every where hatred, discord, and the hellish passions.

The young prince's happiness increased daily. The more he was acquainted with the mind and heart of Cassandana, the more he discovered there of those ever new and ever blooming charms which are not to be found in beauty alone. Neither marriage, which often weakens the strongest passions, nor that almost invincible fondness for novelty, so universal in mankind, diminished in the least the mutual affection of these happy lovers.

---

---

## SECOND BOOK.

\*\*\*\*\*

THE prince of Persia was so enamored with Casandana, and his thoughts were so entirely employed in furnishing amusements for her, that there was great reason to fear he would give himself up to an indolent life. He was daily inventing new shows and entertainments unknown before in Persia, and introduced all the diversions in vogue at the court of Ecbatana. He gave no attention to business, and even neglected military exercises. This kind of life exposed him continually to be seduced by the discourses of the young Satrapes who were about him. The Gymnosophists were beginning at this time to spread abroad in Persia their pernicious doctrine concerning the two principles, which make men virtuous without merit, or vicious without fault, by the force of an invincible fatality. All the younger sort readily adopted this opinion, because it favored their passions. The deadly poison was stealing by degrees into the heart of Cyrus, and even Araspes helped to cherish in his breast these rising prejudices against religion.

On the borders of the Persian gulph there had been lately settled a famous school of Magi, whose doctrine was entirely opposite to these fatal errors. Cyrus had a taste and a genius which led him to the study of the sublimest sciences ; and Hystaspes, without letting the prince perceive his views, laid hold of this advantage to raise a desire in him of conversing with these sages. As they never left their solitude, shunning the courts of

princes, and had little intercourse with other men, Cyrus resolved to go and see them in their retreat.

He undertook this journey with Cassandana, accompanied by Hystaspes, Araspes, and several of the Persian nobles. They crossed the plain of Passargarda, travelled through the country of the Mardi, and arrived upon the banks of the Arosis. They entered by a narrow pass into a large valley, encompassed with high mountains, the tops of which were covered with oaks, fir-trees, and lofty cedars ; below were rich pastures, in which all sorts of cattle were feeding ; the plain looked like a garden watered with many rivulets, which came from the rocks all around, and emptied themselves into the Arosis. This river lost itself between two little hills, which, as they opened, presented to the view successive scenes of new objects, and discovered at distances fruitful fields, vast forests, and the Persian gulf, which bounded the horizon. Cyrus and Cassandana as they advanced in the valley, were invited into a neighboring grove by the sound of harmonious music. There they beheld, by the side of a clear fountain, a great number of men of all ages, and over against them a company of women, who formed a concert. They understood that it was the school of the Magi, and were surprised to see, instead of austere, melancholy and thoughtful men, an agreeable and polite people.

These philosophers looked upon music as something heavenly, and proper to calm the passions, for which reason they always began and finished the day by concerts. After they had given some little time in the morning to this exercise, they led their disciples through delightful walks to the sacred mountain, observing all

the way a profound silence ; there they offered their homages to the gods, rather by the voice of the heart than of the lips. Thus, by music, pleasant walks and prayer, they prepared themselves for the contemplation of the truth, and put the soul into a serenity proper for meditation ; the rest of the day was spent in study. Their only repast was a little before sun-set, at which time they eat nothing but bread, fruits, and some portion of what had been offered to the gods, concluding all with concerts of music. Other men begin not the education of their children till after they are born, but the Magi seemed to do it before. While their wives were with child, they took care to keep them always in tranquility, and a perpetual cheerfulness, by sweet and innocent amusements, to the end that from the mother's womb the fruit might receive no impressions, but what were pleasing, peaceful, and agreeable to order.

Each sage had his province in the empire of philosophy. Some studied the virtues of plants, others the metamorphoses of insects ; some again the conformation of animals, and others the course of the stars. But the aim of all their researches was to come to the knowledge of the gods and of themselves. They said, that the sciences were no farther valuable than they served as steps to ascend to the great Oromazes, and from thence to descend to man. Though the love of truth was the only bond of society among these philosophers, yet they were not without a head ; they called him the Archimagus. He, who then possessed that honor, was named Zardust or Zoroaster ; he surpassed the rest more in wisdom than in age, for he was scarce fifty years old ; nevertheless he was a consummate master in all the sciences of the Chaldeans and



Egyptians, and had even some knowledge of the religion of the Jews, whom he had seen at Babylon. Having observed the corruption which had crept in among the Magi, he had applied himself to reform their manners and their doctrine.

When Cyrus and Cassandana entered into the grove, the assembly rose up, and worshipped them, bowing themselves to the earth, according to the custom of the East; and then retiring, left them alone with Zoroaster. This philosopher led them to a bower of myrtle, in the midst of which was the statue of a woman; which he had carved with his own hands. They all three sat down in this place upon a seat of verdant turf, and Zoroaster entertained the prince and princess with the discourse of his life, manners and virtues of the Magi. While he was speaking he frequently cast a look upon the statue, and as he beheld it his eyes were bathed in tears. Cyrus and Cassandana observed his sorrow at first with a respectful silence, but afterwards the princess could not forbear asking him the reason of it. That statue, answered he, is the statue of Selima, who heretofore loved me, as you now love Cyrus. It is here that I come to spend my sweetest and my bitterest moments. In spite of wisdom, which submits me to the will of the gods; in spite of the pleasures I taste in philosophy; in spite of the insensibility I am in, with regard to all human grandeur; the remembrance of Selima often renews my regrets and my tears. True virtue, though it regulates the passions, does not extinguish tender sentiments. These words gave Cyrus and Cassandana a curiosity to know the history of Selima. The philosopher would have excused himself, but he had already betrayed his secret by the sensibil-

ity he had shewn, and could not go back without failing in due respect to persons of such high rank ; having therefore wiped away his tears, he thus began his narration. “ I am not afraid of letting you know my weakness ; but I should avoid the recital I am going to make, if I did not foresee that you may reap some useful instruction from it. I was born a prince ; my father was sovereign of a little territory in the Indies, which is called the country of the Sophites. Having lost my way one day when I was hunting, I chanced to see in the thick part of the wood a young maid, who was there reposing herself. Her surprising beauty immediately struck me ; I became immoveable, and durst not advance ; I imagined she was one of those aerial spirits, who descend sometimes from the throne of Oromazes, to conduct souls back to the Empyreum. Seeing herself alone with a man, she fled and took refuge in a temple that was near the forest. I durst not follow her ; but I learnt that her name was Selima, that she was daughter of an old Brahman, who dwelt in that temple, and that she was consecrated to the worship of the fire. The Estal may quit celibacy and marry ; but while they continue priestesses of the fire, the laws are so severe among the Indians, that a father thinks it an act of religion to throw his daughter alive into the flames, should she ever fall from that purity of manners which she has sworn to preserve.

“ My father was yet living, and I was not in a condition to force Selima from that asylum ; nay, had I been king, princes have no right in that country over persons consecrated to religion. However, all these difficulties did but increase my passion ; and the violence of it quickened my ingenuity. I left my father's pal-

ace ; I was young, a prince, and did not consult reason. I disguised myself in the habit of a girl, and went to the temple where the old Brahman lived. I deceived him by a feigned story, and became one of the Estals under the name of Amana. The king my father, who was disconsolate for my sudden leaving him, ordered search to be made for me every where, but to no purpose. Selima, not knowing my sex, conceived a particular liking and friendship for me. I never left her ; we passed our lives together in working, reading, walking, and serving at the altars. I often told her fables and affecting stories, in order to paint forth the wonderful effects of friendship and of love. My design was to prepare her by degrees for the final discovery of my intentions. I sometimes forgot myself while I was speaking, and was so carried away by my vivacity, that she often interrupted me, and said, " One would think, Amana, to hear you speak, that you feel in this moment all that you describe." I lived in this manner several months with her, and it was not possible for her to discover either my disguise or my passion. As my heart was not corrupted, I had no criminal view ; I imagined, that if I could engage her to love me, she would forsake her state of life to share my crown with me : I was continually waiting for a favorable moment, to reveal to her my sentiments ; but alas ! that moment never came.

" It was a custom among the Estals, to go divers times in a year upon a high mountain, there to kindle the sacred fire, and to offer sacrifices. We all went up thither one day, accompanied only by the old Brahman. Scarce was the sacrifice begun, when we were surrounded by a body of men armed with bows and ar-

rows, who carried away Selima and her father. They were all on horseback : I followed them some time, but they entered into a wood, and I saw them no more. I did not return to the temple, but stole away from the Estals, changed my dress, took another disguise, and forsook the Indies. I forgot my father, my country, and all my obligations ; I wandered over all Asia in search of Selima. What cannot love do in a young heart given up to its passion ? One day, as I was crossing the country of the Lycians, I stopt in a great forest to shelter myself from the excessive heat. I presently saw a company of hunters pass by, and a little after several women, among whom I thought I discovered Selima. She was in a hunting dress, mounted upon a proud courser, and distinguished from all the rest by a coronet of flowers. She passed by me so swiftly, that I could not be sure whether my conjectures were well founded ; but I went strait to the capital.

“ The Lycians were at that time governed by women, which form of government was established among them upon the following occasion. Some years ago the men became so effeminate during a long peace, that their thoughts were wholly taken up about their dress. They affected the discourse, manners, maxims, and all the imperfections of women, without having either their sweetness or their delicacy ; and while they gave themselves up to infamous laziness, the most abominable vices took the place of lovely passions ; they despised the Lycian women, and treated them like slaves, A foreign war came upon them ; the men being grown cowardly and effeminate, were not able to defend their country ; they fled and hid themselves in caves and caverns ; the women being accustomed to

fatigue, by the slavery they had undergone, took arms, drove away the enemy, became mistresses of the country, and established themselves in authority by an immutable law. From that time the Lycians habituated themselves to this form of government, and found it the mildest and most convenient. Their queens had a council of senators, who assisted them with their advice. The men proposed good laws, but the executive power was in the women. The sweetness and softness of the sex prevented all the mischiefs of tyranny ; and the counsel of the wise senators qualified that inconstancy with which women are reproached.

“ I understood that the mother of Selima, having been dethroned by the ambition of a kinswoman, her first minister had fled to the Indies with the young princess ; that he had lived there several years as a Brahman, and she as an Estal ; that this old man having always maintained a correspondence with the friends of the royal family, the young queen had been restored to the throne after the death of the usurper : that she governed with the wisdom of a person who had experienced misfortunes ; and lastly, that she had always expressed an invincible dislike to marriage. This news gave me an inexpressible joy ; I thanked the gods for having conducted me by such wonderful ways near the object of my heart ; I implored their help, and promised never to love but once, if they would favor my passion.

“ I then considered by what method I should introduce myself to the queen ; and finding that war was the most proper, I entered into the service. There I distinguished myself very soon ; for I refused no fatigue, I avoided no danger, I sought the most hazardous enterprises. Upon a day of battle, on the success

of which the liberty of Lycia depended, the Carians put our troops into disorder. It was in a large plain, out of which there was but one narrow pass for the fugitives to escape. I gained this pass, and threatened to pierce with my javelin whoever should attempt to force it. In this manner I rallied our troops, and returned to charge the enemy; I routed them, and obtained a complete victory. This action drew the attention of all the army upon me. Nothing was spoken of but my courage; and all the soldiers called me the deliverer of their country. I was conducted to the queen's presence, who could not recollect me; for we had been separated six years, and grief and fatigue had altered my features. She asked me my name, my country, my family, and seemed to examine my face with a more than common curiosity. I thought I discovered by her eyes an inward emotion, which she endeavored to hide. Strange capriciousness of love! Heretofore I had thought her an Estal of mean birth; yet I had resolved to share my crown with her. This moment I conceived a design of engaging her to love me as I had loved her; I concealed my country and my birth, and told her, I was born in a village of Bactria, of a very obscure family; upon this she suddenly withdrew without answering me.

“Not long after, she gave me, by the advice of her senators, the command of the army; by which I had free access to her person. She used frequently to send for me, under pretence of business, when she had nothing to say; she took a pleasure in discoursing with me. I often painted forth my own sentiments to her under borrowed names; the Greek and Egyptian mythology which I had learned in my travels, furnished me with

abundant arguments to prove, that the gods were heretofore enamored with morals, and that love makes all conditions equal. I remember, that one day while I was relating to her a story of this kind, she left me in a great emotion ; I discovered by that her hidden sentiments ; and it gave me an inexpressible pleasure to find that she then loved me as I had loved her. I had frequent conversations with her, by which her confidence in me daily increased. I sometimes made her call to mind the misfortunes of her early youth ; and she then gave me an account of her living among the Estals, her friendship for Amana and their mutual affection. Scarce was I able to contain myself when I heard her speak ; I was just ready to throw off my disguise ; but my false delicacy required yet farther, that Selima should do for me what I would have done for her. I was quickly satisfied ; an extraordinary event made me experience all the extent and power of her love.

“ By the laws of Lycia the person who governs is not permitted to marry a stranger. Selima sent for me one day, and said to me, My subjects desire that I would marry ; go tell them from me, that I will consent upon condition that they leave me free in my choice. She spoke these words with a majestic air, and almost without looking upon me. At first I trembled, then flattered myself, then fell into doubt ; for I knew the Lycians to be strongly attached to their laws. I went, nevertheless to execute the commands I had received. When the council was assembled, I laid before them the queen’s pleasure, and, after much dispute, it was agreed, that she should be left free to choose herself a husband. I carried Selima the result of their deliberation. She

then directed me to assemble the troops in the same plain where I had obtained the victory over the Carians, and to hold myself ready to obey her farther orders. She likewise commanded all the principal men of the nation to repair to the same place. A magnificent throne being there erected, the queen appeared upon it encircled by her courtiers, and spoke to the assembly in the following manner : “ People of Lycia, ever since I began my reign, I have strictly observed your laws ; I have appeared at the head of your armies, and have obtained several victories. My only study has been to make you free and happy. Is it just, that she who has been the preserver of your liberty should be herself a slave ? Is it equitable, that she who continually seeks your happiness should be herself miserable ? There is no unhappiness equal to that of doing violence to one’s own heart. When the heart is under a constraint, grandeur and royalty serve only to give us a quicker sense of our slavery. I demand, therefore, to be free in my choice.”

“ This discourse was applauded by the whole assembly, who immediately cried out, You are free, you are dispensed from the law. The queen sent me orders to advance at the head of the troops. As soon as I was come near the throne, she rose up, and pointing to me with her hand, “ There, said she, is my husband ; he is a stranger, but his services make him the father of the country ; he is not a prince ; but his merit puts him upon a level with kings. She then ordered me to come up to her. I prostrated myself at her feet, and took all the usual oaths. I promised to renounce my country forever, to look upon the Lycians as my children, and above all, never to love any other than the



queen. After this she stepped down from the throne, and we were conducted back to the capital with pomp, amidst the acclamations of the people. As soon as we were alone, "Ah Selima!" said I, have you then forgot "Amana?" It is impossible to express the queen's surprise, or the transport of affection and joy which these words gave her. She knew me, and conjectured all the rest; I had no need to speak, and we were both a long time silent. At length I told her my family, my adventures, and all the effects that love had produced. She very soon assembled her council, and acquainted them with my birth; ambassadors were sent to the Indies; I renounced my crown and country forever, and my brother was confirmed in the possession of my throne.

"This was an easy sacrifice; I was in possession of Selima, and my happiness was complete. But alas! this happiness was of short continuance. In giving myself up to my passion, I had renounced my country, I had forsaken my father whose only consolation I was; I had forgot all my duty. My love, which seemed so delicate, so generous, and was the admiration of men, was not approved of by the gods; accordingly they punished me for it by the greatest of all misfortunes; they took Selima from me; she died within a few days after our marriage. I gave myself up to the most excessive sorrow; but the gods did not abandon me. I entered deeply into myself; wisdom descended into my heart; she opened the eyes of my understanding, and I then comprehended the admirable mystery of the conduct of Oromazes. Virtue is often unhappy, and this shocks the reason of short-sighted men; but they are ignorant that the transient sufferings of this life are de-

signed by the gods to expiate the secret faults of those who appear the most virtuous. These reflections determined me to consecrate the rest of my days to the study of wisdom. Selima was dead, my bonds were broken, I was no longer tied to any thing in nature ; the whole earth appeared to me a desert ; I could not reign in Lycia after the death of Selima, and I would not remain in a country where every thing continually renewed the remembrance of my loss. I returned to the Indies, and went to live among the Brahmans, where I formed a new plan of happiness. Being freed from the slavery which always accompanies grandeur, I established within myself an empire over my passions and desires, more glorious and satisfactory than the false lustre of royalty. But now, notwithstanding my retreat, and the distance I was at, my brother conceived a jealousy of me, as if I had been ambitious of ascending the throne, and I was obliged once more to leave the Indies. My exile proved a new source of happiness to me ; it depends upon ourselves to reap advantage from misfortunes. I visited the wise men of Asia, and conversed with the philosophers of different countries. I learned their laws and their religion, and was charmed to find, that the great men of all times, and of all places, had the same ideas of the Divinity and of morality. At last I came hither upon the banks of the Arosis, where the Magi have chosen me for their head."

Here Zoroaster ended ; Cyrus and Cassandana were too much affected to be able to speak. After some moments of silence, the philosopher discoursed to them of the happiness which faithful lovers enjoy in the Empyreum, when they meet again there ; he then

concluded with these wishes : “ May you long feel the happiness of mutual and undivided love ! May the gods preserve you from that depravity of heart, which makes pleasures lose their relish when once they become lawful ! May you, after the transports of a lively and pure passion in your younger years, experience, in a more advanced age, all the charms of that union which diminishes the pains of life, and augments its pleasures by sharing them ! May a long and agreeable old age let you see your distant posterity multiplying the race of heroes upon earth ! May at last one and the same day unite the ashes of both, to exempt you from the misfortune of bewailing, like me, the loss of what you love ! My only comfort is, the hope of seeing Selima again in the sphere of fire, the pure element of love. Souls make acquaintance only here below ; it is above that their union is consummated. O Selima ! Selima ! we shall one day meet again, and our flame will be eternal ; I know, that in these superior regions your happiness will not be complete till I shall share it with you ; those who have loved each other purely, will love so forever ; true love is immortal.”

The history which Zoroaster had given of his own life made a strong impression upon the prince and princess ; it confirmed them in their mutual tenderness, and in their love of virtue ; they spent some time with the sage in his solitude before they returned to the court of Cambyzes. It was during this retreat that Zoroaster initiated Cyrus into all the mysteries of the Eastern wisdom. The Chaldeans, the Egyptians, and the Gymnosophists had a wonderful knowledge of nature, but they wrapped it up in allegorical fables. And this doubtless is the reason that venerable antiquity has been

reproached with ignorance in natural philosophy. Zoroaster laid open to Cyrus the secrets of nature, not merely to gratify his curiosity, but to make him observe the marks of an infinite Wisdom diffused throughout the universe, and thereby to guard his mind against irreligion.

One while he made him admire the structure of the human body, the springs of which it is composed, and the liquors that flow in it ; the canals, the pumps and the basons which are formed by the mere interweaving of the fibres, in order to separate, purify, conduct and reconduct the liquids into all the extremities of the body ; then the levers and the cords, formed by the bones and muscles, in order to the various motions of the members. It is thus, said the philosopher, that our body is a surprising contexture of tubes, branched out into endless divisions and subdivisions, which have a communication with one another, while different and suitable liquors are insinuated into them, and are there prepared according to the rules of the most exact mechanism. An infinity of small imperceptible springs, the construction and motions of which we are ignorant of, are continually playing in our bodies ; and it is therefore evident, that nothing but a sovereign Intelligence could produce, adjust and preserve so compounded, so delicate and so admirable a machine. The life of this machine depends on the freedom and amenity with which the liquids flow in the various canals ; all our diseases on the other hand proceed from the thickness of the liquids, which, stopping in those imperceptible vessels, choak them up, swell and relax them ; or from the acromony of the juices, which prick, disjoin and tear those delicate fibres. Indolence occasions the

first, and intemperance the second ; for which reason the Persian laws have wisely enjoined sobriety and exercise, as necessary to prevent the enfeebling both of the political and natural body.

At another time he explained to him the configuration of plants, and the transformation of insects. They had not our optic glasses to magnify objects and bring them near ; but the penetrating spirit of Zoroaster saw farther than the eye can reach by their help ; because he was acquainted not only with all the experiments of the ancients and their traditions, but also with the occult sciences revealed by the genii to the first men. Each seed, said he, contains within it a plant of its own species ; this plant, another seed ; and this seed another plant ; and so on without end. These organic moulds cannot be formed by the simple laws of motion. They are the first production of the great Oromazes, who originally inclosed within each seed all the bodies to be derived from it. None but he alone could thus conceal innumerable wonders in a single imperceptible atom. The growth of vegetables is but the unfolding of the fibres, membranes and branches, by the moisture of the earth, which in an admirable manner insinuates itself into them. Every plant has two sorts of pipes ; the one filled with air are like lungs to it, the other filled with sap may be compared to arteries. In the day time the heat of the sun rarefies, swells and dilates the air contained in the first sort, so that they compress the other, and thereby break the particles of the sap, refine it and make it rise, in order to the production of leaves, flowers and fruits. The same air growing cool during the night, is condensed and contracted, and no longer presses upon the alimentary tubes ; so that these being

opened and dilated, receive the moisture of the earth, pregnant with salts, sulphurs and minerals, which the pressure of the atmosphere forces in through the roots. It is thus that the plants feed in the night, and digest in the day ; the nutritive sap being distributed through all the branches, at length perspires, and, spouting out of their small delicate pipes with incredible force, forms an infinite number of *jets d'eau*. These spouts meet, mix, cross one another, and perhaps serves for an entertainment of the aerial genii, before whom the wonders of nature lie all unveiled. One blade of grass presents more various and amazing objects to their view, than all the water-works in the enchanted gardens of the king of Babylon. If poets were philosophers, the bare description of nature would furnish them with more agreeable pictures than all their allegorical paintings ; the poor resource of a hoodwinked imagination, when reason does not lend it eyes to discern the beauty of the works of Oromazes. Zoroaster then shewed the prince the trees, plants and roots, the gums, bitters and aromatics which help to dissolve, attenuate and liquify our juices, when they grow too thick ; to pound, blunt, and absorb the humors when too sharp ; to fortify, repair and give a new tension to the fibres when weakened, torn or relaxed. Heroes were in former times philosophers, and conquerors were fond of knowing themselves how to repair in part the mischiefs occasioned by their battles and victories.

After this, the philosopher gave Cyrus a view of the wonderful art discoverable in the formation of insects. Their eggs, said he, scattered in the air, upon the earth, and in the waters, meet in each with proper receptacles, and wait only for a favorable ray of the sun to

hatch them. Sometimes they are worms crawling upon the earth ; then fishes swimming in liquors ; and at last they get wings and rise into the air. These almost invisible machines have in each of them numberless springs at work, which furnish and prepare liquors suited to their wants. What mechanism, what art, what fresh and endless proofs have we here of an infinite Wisdom which produces all !

At another time, the sage carried the thoughts of Cyrus up into the higher regions, to contemplate the various phenomena which happen in the air. He explained to him the wonderful qualities of this subtle and invisible fluid which encompasses the earth, in order to compress all the parts of it, keep each of them in its proper place, and hinder them from disuniting ; how necessary it is to the life of animals, the growth of plants, the flying of birds, the forming of sounds, and numberless other useful and important effects. This fluid, said he, being agitated, heated, cooled again, compressed, dilated, one while by the rays of the sun, or the subterraneous fires ; sometimes by the salts and sulphurs which float in it ; at other times by nitres which fix and congeal it ; sometimes by clouds which compress it, and often by other causes which destroy the equilibrium of its parts, produces all sorts of winds, the most impetuous of which serve to dispel the noxious vapors, and the softer breezes to temper the excessive heats. At other times the rays of the sun, insinuating themselves into the little drops of dew which water the surface of the earth, rarefy them, and thereby make them lighter than the air ; so that they ascend into it, form vapors, and float there at different heights, according as they are more or less heavy. The

sun having drawn up these vapors loaded with sulphur, minerals, and different kinds of salts, they kindle in the air, put it into a commotion, and cause thunder and lightning. Other vapors that are lighter, gather into clouds and float in the air; but when they become too heavy, they fall in dews, showers of rain, snow and hail, according as the air is more or less heated. Those vapors which are daily drawn from the sea, and carried in the air by the winds to the tops of mountains, fall there, soak into them, and meet in their inward cavities, where they increase and swell, till they find a vent, or force a passage, and so become plenteous springs of refreshing water. By these are formed rivulets, of which the smaller rivers are composed; and these latter, again form the great rivers, which return into the sea to repair the loss it had suffered by the ardent rays of the sun. Thus it is, that all the irregularities and intemperature of the elements which seem to destroy nature in one season, serve to revive it in another. The immoderate heats of summer, and the excessive cold in winter, prepare the beauties of the spring, and the rich fruits of autumn. All these vicissitudes, which seem to superficial minds the effects of a fortuitous concourse of irregular causes, are regulated according to weight and measure, by that sovereign Wisdom who weighs the earth as a grain of sand, and the sea as a drop of water.

Then Zoroaster raised his thoughts to the stars, and explained to Cyrus how they all float in an active, uniform, and infinitely subtle fluid, which fills and pervades all nature. This invisible matter, said he, does not act by the necessary law of a blind mechanism. It



is, as it were, the\* body of the great Oromazes, whose soul is truth. By the one he acts upon all bodies, and by the other he enlightens all spirits. His vivifying presence gives activity to this pure ether, which becomes thereby the primary mechanical spring of all the motions in the heavens and upon the earth. It causes the fixed stars to turn upon their axis, while it makes the planets circulate round those stars; it transmits with an incredible velocity the light of those heavenly bodies as the air does sounds; and its vibrations, as they are more or less quick, produce the agreeable variety of colors, as those of the air do the melodious notes of music. Lastly, the fluidity of liquids, the cohesion of solids, the gravitation, elasticity, attraction, and fermentation of bodies, the sensation of animals, and the vegetation of plants, come all from the action of this exceedingly subtle†SPIRIT, which diffuses itself through-

---

\* Those who are unacquainted with the style of antiquity, imagine that Zoroaster and Pythagorus make the Deity corporeal by this expression, and that it gave occasion to the error of the Stoics, who believed the Divine Essence an ethereal matter; but the contrary is evident by the definitions which those two philosophers give of the Divinity. (Disp. p. 276. and p. 284, 285.) It seems to me, that by the body of God, they mean nothing more than what Sir Isaac Newton expresses by these words: *Deus ubique præsens voluntate sua corpora omnia in infinito suo uniformi SENSORIO movet adeoque cunctas mundi universi partes ad arbitrium suum fingit & refingit, multo magis quam anima nostra voluntate sua ad corporis nostri membra movenda valet.* Opt. p. 411.

† These are the very words of Sir Isaac Newton: *Adicere jam licet nonnulla de SPIRITU quodam SUBTILISSIMO corpora crassæ pervadente, & in iisdem latente, cujus vi {Actionibus particula corporum ad minimas distantias se mutuo ATTRAHUNT, & contigua facta, COHERENT, & corpora ELECTRICA agunt ad distantias majores; & LUX emititur, reflectitur, refringitur, inflectitur, & calefacit; & SENSATIO omnis excitatur, et MEMBRA ANIMAL-*

out all the immensity of space. The same simple cause produces numberless and even contrary effects, yet without any confusion in so infinite a variety of motions.

We are struck with surprise, continued the philosopher, to see all the wonders of nature, which discover themselves to our short and feeble sight; but how great would be our amazement, if we could transport ourselves into those ethereal spaces, and pass through them with a rapid flight? Each star would appear an atom in comparison of the immensity with which it is surrounded. What would our wonder be, if descending afterwards upon earth, we could accommodate our eyes to the minuteness of objects, and pursue the smallest grain of sand through its infinite divisibility? Each atom would appear a world, in which we should doubtless discover new beauties. There is nothing great, nothing little in itself; both the GREAT and the LITTLE disappear by turns, to present every where an image of infinity through all the works of Oromazes. What a folly is it then to go about to explain the \* original of things by the mere laws of matter and motion! The universe is the work of the great Oromazes;

*IUM* ad voluntate moventur. He never denied a subtle matter in this sense, and it is in this sense that I always understand it. See Discourse.

\* *Philosophia naturalis id revera precipuum est et officium et finis, ut ex phænomenis sine fictis hypothesis arguamus, et ab effectis ratiocinatione pregregiamur ad causas, donec ad ipsum domum perveniamus causam primam, quæ sine omni dubio mechanica non est . . . atque his quidem rite expeditis, ex phænomenis constabit esse Entem incorporeum, viventem, intelligentem, omnipresentem, qui in spatio infinito tanquam Sensorio suo res ipsas intime cernât, penitus perspiciat, totasque intra se præsentia complector.* Newt. Opt. p. 273.

he preserves and governs it by general laws ; but these laws are free, arbitrary, and even diversified in the different regions of immensity, according to the effects he would there produce, and the various relations he would establish between bodies and spirits. It is from him that every thing flows ; it is in him that every thing exists ; it is by him that every thing lives ; and to him alone should all things be referred. Without him all nature is an inexplicable enigma ; with him the mind conceives every thing possible, even at the same time that it is sensible of its own ignorance and narrow limits.

Cyrus was charmed with this instruction ; new worlds seemed to be unveiled before him ; Where have I lived, said he, till now ? The simplest objects contain wonders which escape my sight. Every thing bears the mark of an infinite wisdom and power. The great Oromazes, ever present to his work, gives to all bodies their forms and their motions, to all spirits their reason and their virtues. He beholds them all in his immensity ; he governs them, not by any necessary laws of mechanism ; he makes and he changes the laws by which he rules them, as it best suits with the designs of his justice and goodness.

While Cyrus was thus entertained with the conversation of Zoroaster, Cassandana assisted with the wives of the magi in celebrating the festival of the goddess Mythra. The ancient Persians adored but one sole supreme Deity, but they considered the god Mythras and the goddess Mythra, sometimes as two emanations from his substance, and at other times as the first productions of his power. Every day was sacred to the great Oromazes, because he was never to be forgotten. But the festival of the goddess Mythra was

observed only towards the end of the spring, and that of Mythras about the beginning of autumn. During the first, which lasted ten days, the women performed all the priestly functions, and the men did not assist at it; as on the other hand the women were not admitted to the celebration of the last. This separation of the two sexes was thought necessary, in order to preserve the soul from all imaginations which might profane its joys in these solemn festivals.

The ancient Persians had neither temples nor altars; they sacrificed upon high mountains and eminences; nor did they use libations, or music, or hallowed bread. Zoroaster had made no change in the old rites, except by the introduction of music into divine worship. At break of day all the wives of the magi being crowned with myrtle, and clothed in long white robes, walked two and two with a slow grave pace to the mount of Mythra; they were followed by their daughters clad in fine linen, and leading the victims adorned with wreaths of all colors. The summit of the hill was a plain, covered with a sacred wood; several vistas were cut through it, and all centered in a great circus, which had been turned into a delightful garden. In the middle of this garden there sprang a fountain, whose compliant waters took all the forms which art was pleased to give them. After many windings and turnings, these crystal streams crept on to the declivity of the hill, and there falling down in a rapid torrent from rock to rock, frothed and foamed, and at length lost themselves in a deep river which ran at the foot of the sacred mount.

When the procession arrived at the place of sacrifice, two sheep, white as snow, were led to the brink of the fountain; and while the priestess offered the victims,

the choir of women struck their lyres, and the young virgins joined their voices, singing this sacred hymn ; “ Oromazes is the first of incorruptible natures, eternal, unbegotten, self-sufficient, of all that’s excellent most excellent, the wisest of all intelligences ; he beheld himself in the mirror of his own substance, and by that view produced the goddess Mythra, Mythra the living image of his beauty, the original mother and the immortal virgin ; she presented him the ideas of all things, and he gave them to the god Mythras to form a world resembling those ideas. Let us celebrate the wisdom of Mythra ; let us do her homage by our purity and our virtues, rather than by our songs and praises.” During this act of adoration, three times the music paused, to denote, by a profound silence, that the divine nature transcends whatever our words can express. The hymn being ended, the priestess lighted by the rays of the sun a fire of odoriferous wood, and while she there consumed the hearts of the sheep, sang alone with a loud voice, “ Mythra desires only the soul of the victim.” Then the remainder of the sacrifice was drest for a public feast, of which they all eat, sitting on the brink of the sacred fountain, where they quenched their thirst. During the repast, twelve young virgins sang the sweets of friendship, the charms of virtue, the peace, innocence, and simplicity of a rural life.

After this regale, the mothers and daughters all assembled upon a large green plot, encompassed with lofty trees, whose shady tops and leafy branches were a defence against the scorching heat of the sun, and the blasts of the north wind. Here they diverted themselves with dancing, running, and concerts of music. Then they represented the exploits of heroes, the virtues

of heroines, and the pure pleasures of the primeval state, before Arimanius invaded the empire of Oromazes, and inspired mortals with deceitful hopes, false joys, perfidious disgusts, credulous suspicions, and the inhuman extravagancies of profane love. These sports being over, they dispersed themselves about the garden, and, by way of refreshment, bathed themselves in the waters. Towards sun-set they descended the hill, and joined the Magi, who led them to the mountain of Oromazes, there to perform the evening sacrifice ; the victims which were offered served every family for supper, (for they had two repasts on festival days) and they cheerfully passed the time till sleepiness called them to rest.

It was in this manner that Cassandana amused herself, while Zoroaster was discovering to Cyrns all the beauties of the universe, and thereby preparing his mind for matters of a more exalted nature, the doctrines of religion. The philosopher at length conducted the prince, with Hystaspes and Araspes, into a gloomy and solitary forest, where perpetual silence reigned, and where the attention could not be diverted by any sensible object, and then said, “ It is not to enjoy the pleasures of solitude that we thus forsake the society of men ; to retire from the world in that view, would be only to gratify a trifling indolence, unworthy the character of wisdom. But the aim of the magi in this retreat, is to disengage themselves from matter, rise to the contemplation of celestial things, and commence an intercourse with the pure spirits, who discover to them all the secrets of nature. When mortals have gained a complete victory over all the passions, they are thus favored by the great Oromazes. It is

however but a very small number of the most purified sages who have enjoyed this privilege. Impose silence upon your senses, raise your mind above all visible objects, and listen to what the gymnosophists have learned by their commerce with the genii." Here he was silent for sometime, seemed to collect himself inwardly, and then continued.

"In the spaces of the empyreum a pure and divine fire expands itself; by means of which, not only bodies, but spirits become visible. In the midst of this immensity is the great Oromazes, first principle of all things. He diffuses himself every where; but it is there that he is manifested in a more glorious manner. Near him is seated the god Mythras, or the second spirit, and under him Psyche, or the goddess Mythra; around their throne, in the first rank, are the Jyngas, the most sublime intelligences; in the lower spheres are an endless number of genii of all the different orders.

"Arimanius, chief of the Jyngas, aspired to an equality with the god Mythras, and by his eloquence persuaded all the spirits of his order to disturb the universal harmony, and the peace of the heavenly monarchy. How exalted soever the genii are, they are always finite, and consequently may be dazzled and deceived. Now the love of one's own excellence is the most delicate and imperceptible kind of delusion. To prevent the other genii from falling into the like crime, and to punish those audacious spirits, Oromazes only withdrew his rays, and immediately the sphere of Arimanius became a chaos and a perpetual night, in which discord, hatred, confusion, anarchy and force alone prevail. These ethereal substances would have eternally tormented themselves, if Oromazes had not miti-

gated their miseries ; he is never cruel in his punishments, nor acts from a motive of revenge, for it is unworthy of his nature ; he had compassion on their condition, and lent Mythras his power to dissipate the chaos. Immediately the mingled and jarring atoms were separated, the elements disentangled and ranged in order. In the midst of the abyss was amassed together an ocean of fire, which we now call the sun ; its brightness is but obscurity, when compared with that pure ether which illuminates the empyreum. Seven globes of an opaque substance roll about this flaming centre, to borrow its light. The seven genii, who were the chief ministers and companions of Arimanius, together with all the inferior spirits of his order, became the inhabitants of these new worlds, which the Greeks call Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury, the Moon, and the Earth. The slothful, gloomy and malicious genii, who love solitude and darkness, hate society, and forever pine in a fastidious discontent, retired into Saturn. From hence flow all black and mischievous projects, perfidious treasons, and murderous devices. In Jupiter dwell the impious and learned genii, who broach monstrous errors, and endeavor to persuade men that the universe is not governed by an eternal wisdom ; that the great Oromazes is not a luminous principle, but a blind nature, which by a continual agitation within itself, produces an eternal revolution of forms. In Mars are the genii who are enemies of peace, and blow up every where the fire of discord, inhuman vengeance, implacable anger, distracted ambition, false heroism, insatiable of conquering what it cannot govern, furious dispute which seeks dominion over the understanding, would oppress where



it cannot convince, and is more cruel in its transports than all the other vices. Venus is inhabited by the impure genii, whose affected graces and unbridled appetites are without taste, friendship, noble or tender sentiments, or any other views than the enjoyments of pleasures which engender the most fatal calamities. In Mercury are the weak minds, ever in uncertainty, who believe without reason, and doubt without reason; the enthusiasts and the free-thinkers, whose credulity and incredulity proceed equally from a disordered imagination. It dazzles the sight of some, so that they see that which is not; and it blinds others in such a manner, that they see not that which is. In the Moon dwell the humorsome, fantastic and capricious genii, who will and will not, who hate at one time what they love excessively at another; and who, by a false delicacy of self-love, are ever distrustful of themselves, and of their best friends.

“ All these genii regulate the influence of the stars. They are subject to the magi, whose call they obey, and discover to them all the secrets of nature. These spirits had been voluntary accomplices of Arimanius's crime. There yet remained a number of all the several kinds who had been carried away through weakness, inadvertency, levity, and (if I may venture so to speak) friendship for their companions. Of all the genii, these were of the most limited capacities, and consequently the least criminal. Oromazes had compassion on them, and made them descend into mortal bodies; they retain no remembrance of their former state, or of their ancient happiness; it is from this number of genii that the earth is peopled, and it is hence that we see here minds of all characters. The god Mythras is incess-

santly employed to cure, purify and exalt them, that they may be capable of their first felicity. Those who follow virtue, fly away after death into the empyreum, where they are reunited to their origin. Those who debase themselves by vice, sink deeper and deeper into matter, fall successively into the bodies of the meanest animals, and run through a perpetual circle of new forms, till they are purged of their crimes by the pains they undergo. The evil principle will confound every thing for nine thousand years ; but at length there will come a time, fixed by destiny, when Arimanius will be totally destroyed and exterminated, the earth will change its form, universal harmony will be restored, and men will live happy without any bodily want. Until that time Oromazes reposes himself, and Mythras combats ; this interval seems long to mortals, but, to God, it is only as a moment of sleep."

Cyrus was seized with astonishment at the hearing of these sublime things, and turning to Araspes, said to him, What we have been taught hitherto of Oromazes, Mythras and Arimanius, of the contention between the good and the evil principle, of the revolutions which have happened in the higher spheres, and of souls precipitated into mortal bodies, was mixed with so many absurd fictions, and wrapped up in such impenetrable obscurity, that we looked upon those doctrines as vulgar and contemptible notions unworthy of the eternal Being. I see now that we confounded the abuses of those principles with the principles themselves, and that a contempt for religion can proceed only from ignorance. All flows out from the Deity, and all must be absorbed in him again. I am then a ray of light emitted from its principle, and I am to return to it. O

Zoroaster, you put within me a new and inexhaustible source of pleasure ; adversities may hereafter distress me, but they will never overwhelm me ; all the misfortunes of life will appear to me as transient dreams ; all human grandeur vanishes ; I see nothing great but to imitate immortals, that I may enter again after death into their society. O my father, tell me by what way it is that heroes reascend to the empyreum. How joyful am I, replied Zoroaster, to see you relish these truths ; you will one day have need of them. Princes are sometimes surrounded by impious and profane men, who reject every thing that would be a restraint upon their passions ; they will endeavor to make you doubt of eternal Providence, from the miseries and disorders which happen here below ; they know not the whole earth is but a single wheel of the great machine ; their view is confined to a small circle of objects ; and they see nothing beyond it ; yet they will dispute and pronounce upon every thing ; they judge of nature, and of its Author, like a man born in a deep cavern, who has never seen the beauties of the universe, nor even the objects that are about him, but by the faint light of a dim taper. Yes, Cyrus, the harmony of the universe will be one day restored, and you are destined to that sublime state of immortality ; but you can rise to it only by virtue : and the great virtue for a prince is to make other men happy.

These discourses of Zoroaster made a strong impression on the mind of Cyrus ; he would have stayed much longer with the magi in their solitude, if his duty had not called him back to his father's court. Scarce was he returned thither, when every body perceived a wonderful change in his discourse and behavior. His con-

versation with the Archimagus had stifled his rising prejudices against religion. He gradually removed from about him all the young Satrapes who were fond of the principles of impiety. Upon looking nearly into their characters, he discovered not only that their hearts were corrupt, void of all noble and generous sentiments, and incapable of friendship, but that they were men of very superficial understandings, full of levity, and little qualified for business. He then applied himself chiefly to the study of the laws and of politics ; the other sciences were but little cultivated in Persia. A sad misfortune obliged him at length to leave his country and travel ; Cassandana died, though in the flower of her age, after she had brought him two sons and two daughters.

None but those who have experienced the force of true love, founded upon virtue, can imagine the disconsolate condition of Cyrus. In losing Cassandana, he lost all. Taste, reason, pleasure and duty had all united to augment his passion for her. In loving her, he had experienced all the charms of love, without knowing either its pains, or the disgusts with which it is often attended ; he felt the greatness of his loss, and refused all consolation. It is not the sudden revolutions in States, nor the heaviest strokes of adverse fortune, which oppress the minds of heroes ; noble and generous souls are little moved by any misfortunes, but what concern the object of their softer passions. Cyrus at first gave himself wholly up to grief, not to be alleviated by weeping or complaining ; this silent sorrow was at length succeeded by a torrent of tears. Mandane and Araspes, who never left him, endeavored to comfort him no other way than by weeping with him.

Reasoning and persuasion furnish no cure for grief ; nor can friendship yield relief in affliction, but by sharing it. After he had long continued in this dejection, he returned to see Zoroaster, who had formerly suffered a misfortune of the same kind. The conversation of that great man contributed much to modify the anguish of his mind ; but it was only by degrees that he recovered himself, and not till he had travelled for some years.

---

### THIRD BOOK.

\*\*\*\*\*

THE empire of the Medes was at this time in a profound peace. Cambyzes being sensible of the danger to which he must expose his son, should he send him again to the court of Ecbatana, and thinking that Cyrus could not better employ the present season of tranquility than in travelling to learn the manners, laws and religions of other nations, he sent for him one day, and said to him, You are destined by the great Oromazes to stretch your conquests over all Asia ; you ought to put yourself into a condition to make those nations happy by your wisdom, which you shall subdue by your valor. I design, therefore, that you shall travel into Egypt, which is the mother of the sciences ; pass thence into Greece, where are many famous republics ; go afterwards into Crete, to study the laws of Minos, and return at last by Babylon, that so you may bring back to your own country all the kinds of knowledge necessary to polish the minds of your subjects, and to make you capable of accomplishing your high destiny. Your stay in this place serves only to nourish your grief ; every object here quickens the melancholy remembrance of your loss. Go, my son, go see and study human nature under all its different forms ; this little corner of the earth, which we call our country, is too small and imperfect a picture to form thereby a true and adequate judgment of mankind.

Cyrus obeyed his father's orders, and very soon left Persia, accompanied by his friend Araspes. Two faith-

ful slaves were all his attendants, for he desired to travel unknown. He went down the river Agradatus, embarked upon the Persian gulph, and soon arrived at the port of Gerra, upon the coast of Arabia Felix. Thence he continued his way towards the city of Macorabia.\* The serenity of the sky, the mildness of the climate, the perfumes which embalmed the air, the variety, fruitfulness and smiling appearance of nature in every part, charmed all his senses. While Cyrus was unweariedly admiring the beauties of the country, he saw a man walking with a grave and slow pace, and who seemed buried in some profound thought. He was already come near the prince without having perceived him. Cyrus interrupted his meditation, to ask him the way to Badeo, where he was to embark for Egypt.

Amenophis (for that was his name) saluted the travellers with great civility, and having represented to them that the day was too far spent to continue their journey, hospitably invited them to his rural habitation. He led them through a by-way to a little hill not far off, where he had formed with his own hands several rustic grottos. A spring, which rose in the side of the hill, watered with its stream a little garden at some distance, and formed a rivulet, whose sweet murmur was the only noise that was heard in this abode of peace and tranquility. Amenophis sat before his guests some dried fruits of all sorts, the clear water of the spring serving them for drink, and he entertained them with agreeable conversation during his repast. An unaffected and serene joy dwelt

---

\* The present Mecca, a place which has ever been esteemed holy by the Arabians.

upon his countenance ; his discourse was full of good sense, and of noble sentiments, and he had all the politeness of a man educated at the courts of kings. Cyrus observing this, was curious to know the cause of his retirement ; and in order to engage Amenophis to the greater freedom, he discovered to him who he was, and the design of his travels ; he then intimated to him his desire, but with that modest respect which one ought to have for the secret of a stranger. Amenophis understanding that his guest was the prince of Persia, immediately received hopes of improving this acquaintance to the advantage of his master Apries, king of Egypt ; he made no delay therefore to satisfy the prince's curiosity, and endeavored to move him by the history of his life and misfortunes, which he related in the following manner :

“ Though the family from which I am descended be one of the most ancient in Egypt, nevertheless, by the vicissitude of human things, our branch of it fell into great poverty. My father lived near Diospolis, a city of Upper-Egypt, and cultivated his little paternal farm with his own hands ; he bred me up to relish true pleasures in the simplicity of a country life, to place my happiness in the study of wisdom, and to make agriculture, hunting, and the liberal arts my sweetest occupations. It was the custom of Apries, from time to time, to make a progress through the different provinces of his kingdom. One day as he passed through a forest near the place where I lived, he perceived me under the shade of a palm-tree, where I was reading the sacred books of Hermes. I was then but sixteen years of age ; my youth, and something in my air, drew the king's attention ; he came up to me, asked me my name, my con-



dition, and what I was reading ; being pleased with my answers, and having my father's consent, he ordered me to be conducted to his court, where he neglected nothing in my education. The liking which Apries had for me, changed by degrees into a confidence, which seemed to augment, in proportion as I advanced in years ; and my heart was full of affection and gratitude. Being young, and without experience, I thought that princes were capable of friendship ; and I did not know that the gods had refused them that sweet consolation.

“ After having attended him in his wars against the Sidonians and Cyprians, I became his only favorite ; he communicated to me the most important secrets of the state, and honored me with the chief posts about his person. I never lost the remembrance of that obscurity from whence the king had drawn me. I did not forget that I had been poor, and I was afraid of being rich. Thus I preserved my integrity in the midst of grandeur, and I went from time to time to see my father in Upper-Egypt, of which I was governor. I visited with pleasure the grove where Apries had found me. Blest solitude ! said I within myself, where I first learned the maxims of true wisdom ! How unhappy shall I be, if I forget the innocence and simplicity of my first years, when I felt no mistaken desires, and was unacquainted with the objects that excite them. I was often tempted to quit the court, and stay in this charming solitude ; it was doubtless a pre-sentiment of what was to happen to me, for Apries soon after suspected my fidelity.

“ Amasis, who owed to me his fortune, endeavored to inspire him with this distrust ; he was a man of

mean birth, but great bravery ; he had all sorts of talents, both natural and acquired, but the hidden sentiments of his heart were corrupt. When a man has wit and parts, and esteems nothing sacred, it is easy for him to gain the the favor of princes. Suspicion was far from my heart ; I had no distrust of a man whom I had loaded with benefits : and the more easily to betray me, he concealed himself under the veil of a profound dissimulation. Though I could not relish gross flattery, I was not insensible to delicate praise ; Amasis soon perceived my weakness, and artfully made his advantage of it ; he affected a candor, a nobleness of soul, and a disinterestedness which charmed me ; 'in a word, he gained my confidence to such a degree, that he was to me the same that I was to the king. I presented him to Apries, as a man very capable of serving him ; and it was not long before he was allowed a free access to the prince.

“ The king had great qualities, but he would govern by his arbitrary will ; he had already freed himself from all subjection to the laws, and hearkened no longer to the counsel of the thirty judges. My love for truth would not always suffer me to follow the rules of strict prudence, and my attachment to the king led me often to speak to him in too strong terms, and with too little management. I perceived by degrees his coldness to me, and the confidence he was beginning to have in Amasis. Far from being alarmed at it, I rejoiced at the rise of a man whom I thought not only my friend, but zealous for the public good. Amasis often said to me, with a seemingly sincere concern, I can taste no pleasure in the prince's favor, since you are

deprived of it. No matter, answered I, who does the good, provided it be done.

“ About this time all the principal cities of Upper-Egypt addressed their complaints to me upon the extraordinary subsidies which the king exacted ; and I wrote circular letters to pacify the people. Amasis caused these letters to be intercepted ; and counterfeiting exactly my hand-writing, sent others in my name to the inhabitants of Diospolis, my native city, in which he told them, that if I could not gain the king by persuasion, I would put myself at their head, and oblige him to treat them with more humanity. These people were naturally inclined to rebellion ; and believing that I was the author of those letters, imagined they were in a secret treaty with me. Amasis carried on this correspondence in my name for several months. At length, thinking that he had sufficient proofs, he went and threw himself at the prince’s feet, laid open to him the pretended conspiracy, and shewed him the forged letters.

“ I was immediately arrested, and put into a close prison ; the day was fixed when I was to be executed in a public manner. Amasis came to see me ; at first he seemed doubtful and uncertain what he should think, suspended in his judgment by the knowledge he had of my virtue, yet shaken by the evidence of the proofs, and much affected with my misfortune. After having discoursed with him some time, he seemed convinced of my innocence, promised me to speak to the prince, and to endeavor to discover the authors of the treachery. The more effectually to accomplish his black designs, he went to the king, and by faintly endeavoring to engage him to pardon me, made him believe

that he acted more from gratitude and compassion for a man to whom he owed all, than from a conviction of my innocence. Thus he artfully confirmed him in the persuasion of my being criminal ; and the king being naturally suspicious, was inexorable.

“ The report of my perfidiousness being spread throughout all Egypt, the people of the different provinces flocked to Sais, to see the tragical spectacle which was preparing ; but when the fatal day came, several of my friends appeared at the head of a numerous crowd, and delivered me by force from the death which was ordained me. The king's troops made some resistance at first, but the multitude increased, and declared for me. It was then in my power to have caused the same revolution which Amasis has done since ; nevertheless, I made no other use of this happy conjuncture, than to justify myself to Apries. I sent one of my deliverers to assure him, that his injustice did not make me forget my duty, and that my only design was to convince him of my innocence. He ordered me to come to him at his palace ; which I might safely do, the people being under arms and surrounding it. I found Amasis with him. This perfidious man, continuing his dissimulation, ran to meet me with eagerness, and, presenting me to the king, How joyful am I, said he to him, to see that the conduct of Amenophis leaves you no room to doubt of his fidelity ! I see very well, answered Apries coldly, that he does not aspire to the throne, and I forgive him his desire of bounding my authority, in order to please his countrymen. I answered the king, that I was innocent of the crime imputed to me, and was ignorant of the author of it. Amasis then endeavored to make the suspicion fall

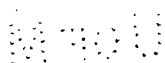
upon the king's best friends, and most faithful servants. I perceived that the prince's mind was not cured of his distrust, and therefore, to prevent any new accusations, having first persuaded the people to disperse themselves, I retired from court, and returned to my former solitude, whither I carried nothing back but my innocence and poverty. Apries sent troops to Diospolis, to prevent any insurrection there, and ordered that my conduct should be observed. Doubtless he imagined, that I should never be able to confine myself to a quiet and retired life, after having been in the highest employments. In the mean while Amasis gained an absolute ascendant over the king's mind; this favorite made him suspect and banish his best friends, in order to remove from about the throne those who might hinder the usurpation which he was projecting. An occasion very soon offered to put his wicked designs in execution.

“ The Cyrenians, a colony of Græeks who were settled in Africa, having taken from the Lybians a great part of their lands, the latter submitted themselves to Apries, in order to obtain his protection. The king of Egypt sent a great army into Lybia, to make war against the Cyrenians. This army, in which were many of those malcontents whom Amasis was solicitous to remove from court, being cut to peices, the Egyptians imagined that the king had sent it thither only to be destroyed, that he might reign the more despotically. This thought provoked them, and a league was formed in Lower Egypt, which rose up in arms. The king sent Amasis to them, to make them return to their duty; and then it was that the designs of this perfidious minister broke out. Instead of pacifying them, he incensed

11 07 85

them more and more, put himself at their head, and was proclaimed king. The revolt became universal ; Apries was obliged to leave Sais, and make his escape into Upper-Egypt. He retired to Diospolis, where I prevailed upon the inhabitants to forget the injustice he had done them, and to succor him in his misfortunes. All the time that he continued there, I had free access to his person ; but I carefully avoided saying any thing which might recal to his mind the disgrace he had made me undergo.

“ Apries soon fell into a deep melancholy ; that haughty spirit which had been so vain as to imagine it was not in the power of the gods themselves to dethrone him, could not support adversity ; that prince, so renowned for his bravery, had not true fortitude of soul ; he had a thousand and a thousand times despised death, but he could not condemn fortune. I endeavored to calm and support his mind, and to remove from it those melancholy ideas which overwhelmed him. I frequently read to him the books of Hermes. He was particularly struck with that famous passage : “ When the great Osiris loves princes, he pours into the cup of fate a mixture of good and ill, that they may not forget that they are men.” These reflections alleviated by degrees his vexations ; and I felt an unspeakable pleasure in seeing that he began to relish virtue, and it gave him inward peace in the midst of his misfortunes. He then applied himself with vigor and courage, to get out of the unhappy situation into which he was fallen. He got together all his faithful subjects who had followed him in his exile ; and these, being joined with the inhabitants of the country, whom I engaged in his service, formed an army of fifteen thousand men. We



marched against the usurper, and gave him battle near Memphis; but being overpowered by the enemy's numbers, we were entirely defeated. Apries escaped to the mountains of Upper-Egypt, with the remains of his shattered troops; but as for me, I was taken with a crowd of other prisoners, and without being known, confined in a high tower at Memphis. When Amasis had put garrisons in all the cities of Upper-Egypt, and given directions to guard the passes into the mountains, in order to shut up Apries there, and destroy him by famine, he returned in triumph to Sais.

“The usurper, by the favor and protection of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, was soon after solemnly crowned, but on condition that Egypt should be tributary to that conqueror. Scarce were the people quieted, when they gave way to that inconstancy which is natural to the multitude; they began to despise the new king for his mean birth, and to murmur against him. But this able politician successfully made use of his address to pacify them, and prevent a revolt. The kings of Egypt were wont to invite their courtiers to solemn feasts, and on these occasions the guests washed their hands with the king in a golden cistern kept always for that use; Amasis caused this cistern to be made into a statue of Serapis, and exposed it to be worshipped. He was overjoyed to see with what eagerness the people ran from all parts to pay their homage to it; and having assembled the Egyptians, harrangued them in the following manner: “Hearken to me, countrymen; this statue, which you now worship, served you heretofore for the meanest uses; thus it is that all depends upon your choice and opinion; all authority resides originally in the people; you are the ab-

solute arbiters of religion and of royalty, and create both your gods and your kings : I set you free from the idle fears both of the one and of the other, by letting you know your just rights : all men are born equal ; it is your will alone which makes a distinction ; when you are pleased to raise any one to the highest rank, he ought not to continue in it, but because it is your pleasure, and so long only as you think fit. I hold my authority from you alone ; you may take it back and give it to another who will make you more happy than I : Shew me that man, and I shall immediately descend from the throne, and with pleasure mix among the multitude.”

“ Amasis, by this impious harangue, which flattered the people, solidly established his own authority ; they conjured him to remain upon the throne, and he seemed to consent to it, as doing them a favor. He is adored by the Egyptians, whom he governs with mildness and moderation ; good policy requires it, and his ambition is satisfied. He lives at Sais in a splendor which dazzles those who approach him ; nothing seems wanting to his happiness. But I am assured, that inwardly he is far different from what he appears outwardly ; he thinks that every man about him is like himself, and would betray him as he betrayed his master ; these continual distrusts hinder him from enjoying the fruit of his crime, and it is thus that the gods punish him for his usurpation. Cruel remorse rends his heart, and dark gloomy cares hang upon his brow ; the anger of the great Osiris pursues him every where ; the splendor of royalty cannot make him happy, because he never tastes either peace of mind, or that generous confidence in the friendship of men, which is the sweetest charm of life.”



Amenophis was going on with his story, when Cyrus interrupted it, to ask him how Amasis could get such an ascendant over the mind of Apries? "The king, replied Amenophis, wanted neither talents nor virtues; but he did not love to be contradicted; even when he ordered his ministers to tell him the truth, he never forgave those who obeyed him; he loved flattery while he affected to hate it; Amasis perceived this weakness, and managed it with art. When Apries made any difficulty of giving into the despotic maxims which that perfidious minister would have inspired him with, he insinuated to the king, that the multitude, being incapable of reasoning, ought to be governed by absolute authority; and that princes, being the vicerents of the gods, may act like them, without giving a reason for their conduct. He seasoned his counsels with so many seeming principles of virtue, and such delicate praise, that the prince being seduced, made himself hated by his subjects without perceiving it."

Here Cyrus, touched with this melancholy account of an unfortunate king, could not forbear saying to Amenophis, Methinks Apries is more to be pitied than blamed. How should princes be able to discover treachery, when it is concealed with so much art? The happiness of the people, answered Amenophis, makes the happiness of the prince; their true interests are necessarily united, whatever pains are taken to separate them. Whosoever attempts to inspire princes with contrary maxims, ought to be looked upon as an enemy of the state. Moreover, kings ought always to be apprehensive of a man who never contradicts them, and who tells them only such truths as are agreeable. There needs no farther proof of the corruption of a

minister, than to see him prefer his master's favor to his glory. In short, a prince should know how to make advantages of his ministers' talents, but he ought never to follow their counsels blindly ; he may lend himself, but not yield himself up absolutely to them.

Ah ! how unhappy, cried out Cyrus, is the condition of kings ! you say they must only lend themselves to men, they must not give themselves up without reserve to them ; they will never then be acquainted with the charms of friendship. How much is my situation to be lamented, if the splendor of royalty be incompatible with the greatest of all felicities ? When a prince, replied Amenophis, whom nature has endowed with amiable qualities, does not forget that he is a man, he may find friends who will not forget that he is a king. But even then, he ought never to be influenced by personal inclination in affairs of state. As a private man, he may enjoy the pleasures of a tender friendship ; but as a prince, he must resemble the immortals who have no passion.

After these reflections, Amenophis, at the request of Cyrus, continued his story in the following manner : “ I was forgotten for some years in my prison at Memphis. My confinement was so close, that I had neither the conversation, nor the sight of any person ; being thus left in solitude, and without the least comfort I suffered the cruel torments of tiresome loneliness. Man finds nothing within himself but a frightful void, which renders him utterly disconsolate ; his happiness proceeds only from those amusements which hinder him from feeling his natural insufficiency. I ardently desired death, but I respected the gods, and durst not procure it myself ; because I was persuaded that those who gave me life had the sole right to take it away.

“ One day, when I was overwhelmed with the most melancholy reflections, I heard of a sudden, a noise, as if somebody was breaking a way through the wall of my prison. It was a man who endeavored to make his escape ; and in a few days he had made the hole wide enough to get into my chamber. This prisoner, though a stranger, spoke the Egyptian tongue perfectly well : he informed me, that he was of Tyre, his name Arobal ; that he had served in Apries’s army, and had been taken prisoner at the same time with me. I never saw a man of a more easy, witty, and agreeable conversation ; he delivered himself with ~~suit~~ wit, delicacy and gracefulness. When he repeated the same things, there was always something new and charming in the manner. We related to each other our adventures and misfortunes. The pleasure which I found in the conversation of this stranger, made me forget the loss of my liberty, and I soon contracted an intimate friendship with him. At length we were both brought out of prison, but it was only to undergo new sufferings ; for we were condemned to the mines. And now we had no longer any hopes of freedom but in death. Friendship however softened our miseries, and we preserved courage enough to create ourselves amusements, even in the midst of misfortunes, by observing the wonders hidden in the bowels of the earth.

“ The mines \* are of a prodigious depth and extent, and are inhabited by a kind of subterraneous republic, whose members never see the day. They have nevertheless their polity, laws, government, families, houses

---

\* The present mines of Vilisca, five miles from Cracow, resemble those which are here described.

and highways, horses to assist them in their labors, and cattle to feed them. There one may behold immense arches, supported by rocks of salt hewn into the shape of pillars. The salts are white, blue, green, red, and of all colors, so that an infinite number of lamps, hanging against these huge pillars, form a lustre which dazzles the eyes, like that of diamonds, rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and all precious stones. What seems incredible, a rivulet of fresh water flows through these salt mines, and furnishes drink to the inhabitants. This water is distributed into canals, cascades, basons and reservatories, to adorn these places where the sun never shines, and to be made use of in the works which are here carried on.

“ After some years hard and painful labor we were appointed masters of the slaves. I had read the books of Hermes, knew his whole doctrine about the mysteries of nature, and had been instructed in the occult sciences. We applied ourselves to study those wonders by experiments; to descend from known effects to those which are more hid, and to re-ascend from thence to first causes. When we had examined, compounded and decompounded bodies of all kinds that are found in those subterraneous regions, we at last discovered, that in the visible universe there were but two principles, the one active, the other passive; an elementary fire, uniform, universal, and infinitely subtile, and an original virgin earth, which is hard, solid, and the substance of all bodies.

“ Before Typhon broke the egg of the world, and introduced the evil principle there, the ethereal matter penetrated all the parts of the virgin earth; by compressing some of them, it gave compactness to solids,

and by making others of them float, produced liquids ; the former were the canals through which the latter flowed, in order to an universal and regular circulation in all the parts of the universe ; the waters inclosed in the centre of the earth, not only perspired through its pores and supplied that moisture which is necessary to vegetation, but sprang out in fountains, whose united streams flowed in rivers, great and small, to beautify the face of nature. The inward constitution of bodies was then visible, because every thing was luminous or transparent ; the earth receiving or reflecting the rays of light, produced the agreeable variety of colors, and there was nothing dark or dazzling.

“ After the fall of spirits, and the revolt of Typhon, this beautiful order was destroyed. The active principle, which bound together all the parts of our globe, withdrawing itself, the waters burst forth from their abyss, and overflowed the face of the earth ; the common mass was totally dissolved, it was all a dark chaos, and an universal confusion. The goddess Isis, beholding the ruin of her work, resolved to repair it, yet without restoring it to its first perfection. She laid the plan of a new world, very different indeed from the former, but such a one as was proper to be the habitation of degraded spirits. She spake ; nature obeyed her voice, and the shapeless chaos took a form ; yet so, as that art and seeming chance, light and darkness, order and confusion, were mingled throughout. The earth was now opaque, ugly and irregular, like the intelligences that inhabit it. Diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and the other precious stones, are but the ruins of the primitive earth, which was all composed of such materials. Some say that the chaos happened a long time before

the deluge, that the first ensued upon the fall of the genii, and that the other was the punishment of the crimes of men. Be that as it will, we have every where convincing proofs of the universal dissolving\* of the common mass. We find in the inmost bowels of the earth, in mines and upon the highest mountains, fishes, birds, and all sorts of animals which floated in the water, and are petrified since that inundation.

“ At present all the fluids and solids result from the irregular combination of the active and passive principle, and it is the philosopher’s province to discover the laws of this general combination. One may consider the particles of the pure elementary fire as invisible points, and those of the earth as lines, as surfaces, or as grosser corpuscles ; when the ethereal matter sticks to those terrestrial particles that are long and pointed, it produces spears, darts, and winged arrows, which are the principles of salts ; when it brings together, unites and compresses several surfaces, and penetrates them without being absorbed in them, it engenders the principles of crystals ; when it is imprisoned in the cavities of opaque corpuscles, it forms sponges of fire, or the principles of sulphurs ; and hence result the first elements of all solids. When the terrestrial particles float in the ethereal matter, and wear themselves round by rubbing against one another, these invisible spheres become the principles of all fluids ; little balls of mercury when they are opaque and heavy, drops of water when they are transparent and light, bubbles of air when they are endued with elasticity, by the incessant

---

\* Dr. Woodward’s system is very ancient, and is to be found among the Abyssinians. See *Patritio della Rhetorica*, p. 7.

egress and regress of the ethereal matter through their pores.

“ From the combination of these three solids, and three fluids, which are not themselves simple, but compounded, all other bodies are engendered. The mixture of sulphur without mercury, makes the basis of metals, which are more or less pure, as there are more or less of the terrestrial particles in their composition. Precious stones are formed by the incorporating of metals with crystal ; gold makes rubies, mercury diamonds, copper emeralds. The grosser and more irregular particles of earth, when cemented by water, constitute the opaque and common stones. Lastly, sulphurs, salts, mercury and earth, blended together in one common mass, without rule or proportion, produce minerals, half metals, and all kinds of fossils ; while the more subtile and volatile parts being diluted with water and air, turn into liquors and vapors of all sorts.

“ We frequently amused ourselves with imitating these operations of nature, dissolving solids, fixing liquids, and then reducing them to their first forms ; with mixing sulphurs, salts and minerals together, in order to make them ferment, we thereby engendered exhalations, clouds, winds, thunder, and all sorts of meteors ; with making transparent bodies opaque, and opaque bodies transparent ; with suddenly changing colors into their opposites, by barely mixing with them certain fluids that have no color. Being thus entertained with the sports of nature and art, we were beginning to make ourselves tolerably easy under our misfortunes, when heaven restored us to liberty, by a stroke equally terrible and unexpected.

“ The subterraneous fires sometimes break their prison with a violence that seems to shake nature even to its foundation ; like the thunder which bursts the clouds, vomiting out flames; and filling the air with its roarings. We frequently felt those terrible convulsions. One day the shocks redoubled, the earth seemed to groan, and we expected nothing but death, when the impetuous fires opened a passage into a spacious cavern, and that which seemed to threaten us with a loss of life procured us liberty. We walked a long time by the light of our lamps, before we saw the day ; but at length the subterraneous passage ended at an old temple, which we knew, by the bas-reliefs upon the altar, to have been consecrated to Osiris. We prostrated ourselves, and adored the divinity of the place ; we had no victims to offer, nor any thing wherewith to make libations ; but instead of all sacrifices, we made a solemn vow, forever to love virtue.

“ This temple was situated near the Arabian gulf. We embarked in a vessel which was bound for Muza, landed there, crossed a great part of Arabia Felix, and at length arrived in this solitude. The gods seem to have concealed the most beautiful places of the earth, from those who know not how to prize a life of peace and tranquillity. We found men in these woods and forests, of sweet and humane dispositions, full of truth and justice. We soon made ourselves famous amongst them. Arobal taught them how to draw the bow, and throw the javelin to destroy the wild beasts which ravaged their flocks ; I instructed them in the laws of Hermes, and cured their diseases by the help of simples. They looked upon us as divine men ; and we every day admired the motions of beautiful nature,



which we observed in them ; their unaffected joy, their ingenuous simplicity, and their affectionate gratitude. We then saw that great cities and magnificent courts have only served too much to corrupt the manners and sentiments of mankind ; and that by uniting a multitude of men in the same place they often do but unite and multiply their passions. We thanked the gods for our being undeceived with regard to those false pleasures, and even false virtues, both political and military which self love has introduced into numerous societies, and which only serve to delude men, and to make them slaves to their ambition. But, alas ! how inconstant are human things ! how weak is the mind of man ! Arobal, that virtuous, affectionate, and generous friend, who had supported imprisonment with so much courage, and slavery with so much resolution, could not content himself with a simple and uniform life. Having a genius for war, he sighed after great exploits ; and being more a philosopher in speculation than in reality, confessed to me, that he could no longer bear the calm of retirement ; he left me, and I have never seen him since.

“ I seem to myself a being left alone upon the earth. Apries persecuted me, Amasis betrayed me, Arobal forsakes me ; I find every where a frightful void. I experience that friendship, the greatest of all felicities, is hard to be met with ; passions, frailties, a thousand contrarieties either cool it or disturb its harmony. Men love themselves too much to love a friend well. I know them now, and I cannot esteem them ; however, I do not hate men ; I have a sincere benevolence for them, and would do them good without hope of recompense. Whilst Amenophis was speaking,

one might see upon the prince's countenance the different sentiments and passions, which these various events would naturally raise in a generous mind. The Egyptian having finished the relation of his misfortunes, Cyrus asked him, whether he knew what was become of Apries? Amenophis answered, I am informed that the king is yet alive, and that after having wandered a long time in the mountains, he has at length got together an army of Carians and Ionians, who, during his reign, and by his permission, settled in Upper-Egypt, and has made himself master of the city of Diospolis.

Cyrus then said to the Egyptian, I admire the constancy and courage with which you have sustained the shocks of fortune, but I cannot approve of your remaining in this inaction. It is not lawful to enjoy repose, so long as we are in a condition to labor for the good of our country. Man is not born for himself alone, but for society; Egypt has still need of your assistance, and the gods present you a new opportunity of being useful to her. Why do you continue a moment in this solitude? An ordinary virtue is disheartened by ill success and adverse fortune, but heroic virtue is never discouraged. Let us fly to the assistance of Apries, and deliver him from the oppression of an usurper. Amenophis, to increase the ardor of Cyrus, seemed very unwilling at first to return to Egypt, and suffered himself to be long entreated before he yielded to the prince's solicitations.

Cyrus, before he left Arabia, dispatched couriers to Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, who had married Amitis, the sister of Mandane, to solicit his uncle in favor of Apries; then, having concerted with Amenophis

all the necessary measures to make their designs succeed, they set out together, crossed the country of the Sabeans with great expedition, soon arrived upon the shore of the Arabian gulf, and embarked for Egypt. Cyrus was surprised to find here a new kind of beauty which he had not seen in Arabia ; there, all was the effect of simple nature, but here, every thing was improved by art.

It seldom rains in Egypt ; but the Nile, by its regular overflowings, supplies it with the rains and melted snows of other countries. This river, by the means of an infinite number of canals, made a communication between the cities, joined the great sea with the Red Sea, and thus promoted both foreign and domestic commerce. The cities of Egypt were numerous, large, well peopled, full of magnificent temples and stately palaces. They rose like islands in the midst of the waters, and overlooked the plains, which appeared all fruitful, gay and smiling. There one might see hamlets neat and commodious, villages sweetly situated, pyramids that served for the sepulchres of great men, and obelisks which contained the history of their exploits. Agriculture, the mechanic arts and commerce, which are the three supports of a State, flourished every where, and proclaimed a laborious and rich people, as well as a prudent, steady, and mild government.

The prince of Persia could take but a cursory view of these things in the haste he was in to get to Diospolis, where he joined the army of Apries. The king, touched with the generosity of Cyrus, embraced him affectionately, and then said to him, looking at the same time upon Amenophis, Prince let my example teach you to know men, and to love those who have the hon-

esty and courage to tell you truth when it is disagreeable. The presence of the young hero revived the hopes of Apries, and that of Amenophis contributed much to augment his army ; it soon increased to the number of thirty thousand men. The two princes, accompanied by Amenophis and Araspes, left Diospolis, marched against the usurper, and came in sight of his army, which was strongly encamped near Memphis.

Apries was a prince of great experience in the art of war, and was thoroughly acquainted with the country ; he seized all the advantageous posts, and pitched his camp over against that of Amasis. The usurper, not imagining that the king of Egypt could have got together such a numerous body of troops in so short a time, had marched from Sais with only twenty thousand men. When Apries had in person taken a view of the enemy, and had discovered that they were much inferior in number, he resolved to attack them in their camp. The next day Cyrus and Araspes, at the head of ten thousand Carians, forced the advanced guards of Amasis, and approached his lines ; and being soon after joined by Apries and Amenophis, broke through the intrenchments, and vigorously attacked the Egyptians ; the engagement was bloody, and the victory for a long time doubtful. Cyrus, impatient to finish the battle by some remarkable exploit, put himself at the head of a choice body of cavalry, sought every where for Amasis, and found him. The usurper being a brave general, as well as an able politician, was flying from rank to rank, encouraging some, and hindering others from running away. Cyrus lanced his javelin at him, crying out, Tyrant, it is time to put an end to thy crimes and thy usurpation. The javelin pierced

the cuirass of Amasis, and entered his body ; a stream of blood flowed from his wound ; furious as a wild boar pierced by the hunter's spear, he came up to Cyrus with his drawn sabre, and raising his arm, Rash youth, he cried, receive the reward of thy audaciousness : the prince of Persia avoided the blow ; but when he would have taken his revenge, he found himself surrounded by a troop of young Egyptians, who came to the relief of Amasis. Then Cyrus, like a young lion just robbed of his prey, made himself a passage through the enemy ; every blow he gave was mortal ; he defended himself a long time, but was at last ready to be overpowered, when Amenophis came to his succor, and then the battle was renewed. Amasis, notwithstanding his wound, did not quit the field, but raised the drooping courage of his men, and made Cyrus admire both his bravery and conduct. Night at length put an end to the action ; Apries remained master of the field, yet Amasis retired in good order with his troops, repassed the Nile, and gained the neighboring mountains ; the passes into these mountains were narrow and difficult, and he resolved therefore to continue in this secure post, till he was recovered of his wounds, and had reinforced his army.

Apries took advantage of the enemy's inaction to make himself master of Memphis, which he carried by assault in a few days. Upon this Amasis, without waiting till he was perfectly cured, got together, with incredible expedition, an army of fifty thousand men, and gave a second battle. As Apries' troops were already much weakened, the usurper overpowered them by numbers, and took the king of Egypt prisoner. Cyrus, Araspes, and Amenophis, fearing to be sur-

rounded, retired with the bravest of the Carian and Ionian troops to the city of Memphis ; those who did follow them, were either put to the sword, or made prisoners of war.

Amasis understanding who the young hero was that wounded him, was apprehensive of his credit at the court of Babylon, and dispatched couriers thither ; till their return he contented himself with blocking up the city, and retired with the greatest part of his army to Sais, whither he likewise conducted the captive king. Amasis paid him great honors for some days : and in order to sound the inclinations of the people, proposed to them the replacing him on the throne, but at the same time secretly formed a design of taking away his life. The Egyptians were all earnest to have the prince put to death : Amasis yielded him to their pleasure ; he was strangled in his own palace ; and the unfortunate remains of the royal family were massacred the same day. Cyrus heard with grief the melancholy news of the fate of Apries, and understood at the same time by the return of the couriers the disposition of Nabuchodonosor. This conqueror sent Cyrus word to abandon Apries to his fate, but commanded Amasis to obey the orders of the prince of Persia. Cyrus sighed within himself, and could not forbear saying, I fear that the gods will one day severely punish Nabuchodonosor for his insatiable thirst of dominion, and above all, revenge upon him his protection of Amasis.

As soon as the usurper understood the king of Babylon's pleasure, he ordered his troops to retire from before Memphis, and set out in person from Sais to wait upon the prince of Persia. He advanced towards Memphis with all his court, but Cyrus refused to see him,

and only wrote him this letter ; “ The faults of Apries are punished by the crimes of Amasis ; it is thus that the just gods sport with mortals, and seem to leave crowns to the disposal of chance. Thy day will come ; in the mean time I send Amenophis to declare to thee my will and pleasure. Hadst thou any feeling of virtue, the sight of him alone would overwhelm thee with reproaches, that I disdain to make thee.”

Amenophis, followed by some Carians, hastened to meet Amasis, and found him not many furlongs from Memphis. He was surrounded by all the chief men of Egypt ; it was an assembly of old courtiers, who had betrayed Apries through ambition, and of young men corrupted by pleasure. Amenophis approached Amasis with a resolute, noble, and modest air, and delivered him Cyrus’s letter ; the usurper read it, and immediately a dark cloud overspread his face ; the remembrance of his crimes confounded him, and struck him dumb ; he endeavored to summon up all his confidence, but in vain ; he cast a look upon Amenophis, yet without daring to fix his eyes upon him ; shame and remorse were succeeded by rage and indignation, but the dread of Cyrus forced him to dissemble ; laboring under the conflict of so many different passions, he turned pale and trembled ; he would have spoken, but utterance failed him. It is thus that vice, even when triumphant, cannot support the presence of virtue, though in adversity and disgrace. Amenophis perceived his confusion and perplexity, and only said to him, It is the will of Cyrus that all the prisoners of war be set at liberty, and be suffered, together with the troops that are in Memphis, to return to their former habitations in Upper-Egypt, and to live there without

molestation. O Amasis ! I have nothing to demand of thee for myself ; the present dispositions of my soul will not suffer me to put thee in mind of my former affection, and thy ingratitude ! May'st thou one day see the beauty of virtue, repent of having forsaken her, and divert the anger of Heaven which threatens thee. This said, he retired, and left Amasis covered with shame and confusion ; he hastened back to Memphis, and the usurper returned to Sais, after he had given orders to put Cyrus's commands in execution. From this time to his death, Amasis was always<sup>1</sup> plunged in a gloomy sadness.

Cyrus seeing the war at an end, applied himself to learn the history, polity and laws of ancient Egypt. He stayed some time at Memphis, and conversed every day with the priests of this city, in presence of Aménophis and Araspès. He found that the Egyptians had composed their history of an almost unbounded succession of ages ; but that the fictions with which they had filled their annals about the reign of Ammon, Osiris, Isis and Orus, were only allegories to express the first state of souls before the great change which happened upon the revolt of Typhon. They believed, that after the origin of evil, their country was the least disfigured and the soonest inhabited of any. Their first king was named Menes ; and their history from his reign is reduced to three ages ; the first, which reaches to the time of the shepherd-kings, takes in eight hundred years ; the second, from the shepherd-kings to Sesostriis, five hundred ; the third, from Sesostriis to Amasis, contains more than seven centuries.

During the first age, Egypt was divided into several dynasties or governments, which had each its king.



She had then no foreign commerce, but confined herself to agriculture, and a pastoral life ; shepherds were heroes, and kings philosophers. In those days lived the first Hermes, who penetrated into all the secrets of nature and divinity ; it was the age of occult sciences : The Greeks, say the Egyptians, imagine that the world in its infancy was ignorant ; but they think so, only because they themselves are always children : they knew nothing of the origin of the world, its antiquity, and the revolutions which have happened in it. The men of Mercury's time had yet a remembrance of the reign of Osiris, and had divers traditional lights which we have lost. The arts of imitation, poetry, music, painting every thing within the province of the imagination, are but sports of the mind, in comparison of the sublime sciences known by the first men. Nature was then obedient to the voice of the sages ; they could put all its hidden springs in motion ; they produced the most amazing prodigies whenever they pleased ; the ærial genii were subject to them ; they had frequent intercourse with the ethereal spirits, and sometimes with the pure intelligences that inhabit the empyreum. We have lost, said the priests to Cyrus, this exalted kind of knowledge. We have only remaining some traces of it upon our ancient obelisks, which may be called the registers of our divinity, mysteries, and traditions relating to the Deity, and to nature, and in no wise the annals of our civil history, as the ignorant imagine.

The second age was that of the shepherd-kings, who came from Arabia ; they overran Egypt with an army of two hundred thousand men. The ignorance and stupidity of these uncivilized Arabians occasioned the

sublime and occult sciences to be despised and forgotten ; their imagination could receive nothing but what was material and sensible. From their time the genius of the Egyptians was entirely changed, and turned to the study of architecture, war, and all those vain arts and sciences which are useless and hurtful to those who can content themselves with simple nature. It was then that idolatry came into Egypt : Sculpture, painting, and poetry, obscured all pure ideas, and transformed them into sensible images ; the vulgar stop there, without seeing into the hidden meaning of the allegories. Some little time after the invasion of the Arabians, several Egyptians, who could not support the yoke of foreigners, left their country, and settled themselves in colonies in all parts of the world. Hence those great men famous in other nations ; the Belus of the Babylonians, the Cecrops of the Athenians, and the Cadmus of the Bœotians ; and hence it is, that all the nations of the universe owe their laws, sciences, and religion to Egypt. In this manner spoke the priests to Cyrus. In this age lived the second Hermes, called Trismegistus ; he was the restorer of the ancient religion ; he collected the laws and sciences of the first Mercury in forty-two volumes, which were called THE TREASURE OF REMEDIES FOR THE SOUL, because they cure the mind of its ignorance, the source of all evils.

The third age was that of conquests and luxury. Arts were perfected more and more ; cities, edifices, and pyramids multiplied. The father of Sesostris caused all the children, who were born the same day with his son, to be brought to court, and educated with the same care as the young prince. Upon the death of

the king, Sesostris levied a formidable army, and appointed the young men, who had been educated with him, to be the officers to command it ; there were near two thousand of them, who were able to inspire all the troops with courage, military virtues, and attachment to the prince, whom they considered both as their master and their brother. He formed a design of conquering the whole world, and penetrated into the Indies farther than either Bacchus or Hercules ; the Scythians submitted to his empire ; Thrace and Asia Minor are full of the monuments of his victories ; upon those monuments are to be seen the proud inscriptions of Sesostris, king of kings and lord of lords. Having extended his conquests from the Ganges to the Danube, and from the river Tanais to the extremities of Africa, he returned, after nine years absence, loaded with the spoils of all the conquered nations, and drawn in a chariot by the kings whom he had subdued. His government was altogether military and despotic ; he lessened the authority of the pontiffs, and transferred their power to the commanders of the army. After his death dissensions arose among those chiefs, and continued for three generations. Under Anisis the Blind, Sabacan the Ethiopian took advantage of their disorders, and invaded Egypt. This religious prince re-established the power of the priests, reigned fifty years in a profound peace, and returned into his own country, in obedience to the oracles of his gods. The kingdom thus forsaken, fell into the hands of Sethon, the high-priest of Vulcan ; he entirely destroyed the art of war among the Egyptians, and despised the military men. The reign of superstition, which enervates the minds of men, succeeded that of despotic power, which had

too much sunk their courage. From that time Egypt was supported only by foreign troops, and it fell by degrees into a kind of anarchy. Twelve monarchs, chosen by the people, shared the kingdom between them, till one of them, named Psammeticus, made himself master of all the rest: then Egypt recovered itself a little, and continued pretty powerful for five or six reigns; but at length this ancient kingdom became tributary to Nabuchodonosor, king of Babylon. The conquests of Sesostris were the source of all these calamities. Cyrus perceived by this, that princes who are insatiable of conquering, are enemies to their posterity; by seeking to extend their dominion too far, they sap the foundation of their authority.

The ancient laws of Egypt lost much of their force even in the reign of Sesostris; in Cyrus's time nothing remained but the remembrance of them. This prince collected all he could learn of them from his conversation with the great men and old sages who were then living. These laws may be reduced to three, upon which all the rest depend; the first relates to kings, the second to polity, and the third to civil justice.

The kingdom was hereditary, but the kings were subject to the laws. The Egyptians esteemed it a criminal usurpation upon the rights of the great Osiris, and as a mad presumption in a man to give his will for a law. As soon as the king rose in the morning, which was at the break of day, when the understanding is clearest, and the soul most serene, all matters upon which he was to decide that day, were plainly and distinctly laid before him; but before he pronounced judgment, he went to the temple to invoke the gods, and to offer sacrifice. Being there surrounded by all

his court, and the victims standing at the altar, he assisted at a prayer full of instruction, the form of which was as follows : “ Great Osiris ! eye of the world, and light of spirits ! grant to the prince, your image, all royal virtues ; that he may be religious towards the gods, and benign towards men, moderate, just, magnanimous, generous, an enemy of falsehood, master of his passions, punishing less than the crime deserves, and rewarding beyond merit.” After this the high-priest represented to him the faults he had committed against the laws ; but it was always supposed that he fell into them by surprise, or through ignorance ; and the ministers who had given him evil counsels, or had disguised the truth, were loaded with imprecations. After the prayer and the sacrifice, they read to him the actions of the heroes and great kings, that the monarch might imitate their example, and maintain the laws which had rendered his predecessors illustrious, and their people happy. What is there that might not be hoped for from princes accustomed, as an essential part of their religion, to hear daily the strongest and most salutary truths ? Accordingly, the greatest number of the ancient kings of Egypt were so dear to their people, that each private man bewailed their death like that of a father.

The second law related to polity, and the subordination of ranks. The lands were divided into three parts ; the first was the king’s domain, the second belonged to the chief priests, and the third to the military men. The common people were divided into three classes, husbandmen, shepherds and artizans. These three sorts made great improvements, each in their professions : they profited by the experience of their an-

cestors ; each father transmitted his knowledge and skill to his children ; no person was allowed to forsake his hereditary profession : by this means arts were cultivated and brought to a great perfection ; and the disturbances occasioned by the ambition of those who seek to rise above the rank in which they were born, were prevented. To the end that no person might be ashamed of the lowness of their state and degree, the mechanical arts were held in honor. In the body politic, as in the natural, all the members contribute something to the common life. In Egypt it was thought madness to despise a man, because he serves his country in a laborious employment. And thus was a due subordination of ranks preserved, without exposing the nobler to envy, or the meaner to contempt.

The third law regarded civil justice. Thirty judges, drawn out of the principal cities, composed the supreme council, which administered justice throughout the kingdom ; the prince assigned them revenues sufficient to free them from domestic cares, that they might give their whole time to the composing of good laws, and enforcing the observation of them ; they had no farther profit of their labors, except the glory and pleasure of serving their country. That the judges might not be imposed upon, so as to pass unjust decrees, the pleaders were forbidden that delusive eloquence which dazzles the understanding and moves the passions ; they exposed the matters of fact with a clear and nervous brevity, stripped of the false ornaments of reasoning ; the president of the senate wore a collar of gold and precious stones, at which hung a small figure without eyes, with was called truth ; he applied it to the forehead and heart of him who gained his cause ; for that was the manner of pronouncing sentence.

There was in Egypt a sort of justice unknown in other nations. As soon as a man had yielded his last breath, he was brought to a trial, and the public accuser was heard against him. In case it appeared that the behavior of the deceased had been culpable, his memory was branded, and he was refused burial ; if he were not convicted of any crime against the gods, or his country, he was entombed with marks of honor, and a panegyric made upon him, without mentioning any thing of his birth and descent. Before he was carried to the sepulchre, his bowels were taken out and put into an urn, which the pontiff held up towards the sun, making this prayer in the name of the deceased. Great Osiris ! life of all beings ! receive my manes, and reunite them to the society of the immortals : whilst I lived, I endeavored to imitate you by truth and goodness ; I have never committed any crime contrary to social duty ; I have respected the gods of my fathers, and have honored my parents. If I have committed any fault through human weakness, intemperance, or a taste for pleasure, these base spoils of my mortal nature have been the cause of it. As he pronounced these last words, he threw the urn into the river, and the rest of the body, when embalmed, was deposited in the pyramids. Such were the notions of the ancient Egyptians ; being full of the hopes of immortality, they imagined that human frailties were expiated by our separation from the mortal body ; and that nothing but crimes committed against the gods and society hindered the soul from being reunited to its origin.

All these things raised in Cyrus a great desire to instruct himself thoroughly in the religion of ancient Egypt ; and for this purpose he went to Thebes. Zo-

roaster had directed him to Sonchis, the high-priest of this city, to be instructed by him in all the religious mysteries of his country. Sonchis conducted him into a spacious hall, where were three hundred statues of Egyptian high-priests. This long succession of pontiffs gave the prince a high notion of the antiquity of the religion of Egypt, and a great curiosity to know the principles of it. To make you acquainted, said the pontiff, with the origin of our worship, symbols and mysteries, I must give you the history of *Hermes Trismegistus*, who was the founder of them.

“*Siphoas*, or *Hermes*, the second of the name, was of the race of our first sovereigns. While his mother was with child of him, she went by sea to *Lybia*, to offer a sacrifice to *Jupiter Ammon*. As she coasted along *Africa*, a sudden storm arose, and the vessel perished near a desert island. She escaped by a particular protection of the gods, and was cast upon the island alone ; there she lived a solitary life, until her delivery, at which time she died. The infant remained exposed to the inclemencies of the weather, and the fury of the wild beasts ; but Heaven, which designed him for great purposes, preserved him in the midst of these misfortunes. A young she-goat, hearing his cries, came and suckled him, till he was past infancy. For some years he fed upon the tender grass with his nurse, but afterwards upon dates and wild fruits, which seemed to him a more proper food. He perceived, by the first rays of reason which began to shine in him, that he was not of the same make with the other beasts ; that he had more understanding, invention and address than they ; and thence conjectured that he might be of a different nature.



“ The shegoat which nourished him, died of old age. He was much surprised at this new phenomenon, of which he had never observed the like before ; he could not comprehend why she continued so long cold, and without motion ; he considered her for several days ; he compared all he saw in her with what he felt in himself, and perceived that he had a beating in his breast, and a principle of motion in him, which was no longer in her. The mind speaks to itself, without knowing the arbitrary names which we have affixed to our ideas. Hermes reasoned thus : The goat did not give herself that principle of life, since she has lost it, and cannot restore it to herself.

“ As he was endowed by nature with a wonderful sagacity, he sought a long time for the cause of this change ; he observed that the plants and trees seemed to die, and to revive every year, by the going away and return of the sun ; he imagined that this star was the principle of all things, and he exposed the carcass to its rays, but life did not return ; on the contrary, he saw it putrify, grow dry and fall to pieces ; nothing remained but the bones. It is not the sun then, said he within himself, that gives life to animals. He examined whether it might not be some other star ; but having observed, that the stars which shined in the night had neither so much heat nor light as the sun, and that all nature seemed to languish in the absence of the day, he concluded that the stars were not the first principles of life.

“ As he advanced in age, his understanding ripened, and his reflections became more profound. He had remarked, that inanimate bodies could not move of themselves ; that animals did not restore motion to

themselves when they had lost it, and that the sun did not revive dead bodies ; hence he inferred, that there was in nature a First Mover more powerful than the sun or the stars, and which gave activity and motion to all bodies.

“ Reflecting afterwards upon himself, he observed, that there was something in him which felt, which thought, and which compared his thoughts together. Dissipated minds, wandering about in vain pursuits, and lost in amusements, never enter into themselves ; their nobler faculties are benumbed, stupified, and buried in matter. Hermes, not being diverted by prejudices and passions from listening to the still voice of wisdom, which incessantly calls us into ourselves, obeyed that divine whisper without knowing it ; he retired more and more into his spiritual nature, and, by a simplicity of heart, attained to the discovery of truth. After having meditated whole years upon all these operations of his mind, he concluded at length, that the First Mover had understanding as well as force, and that his wisdom was equal to his power.

“ Man, in the midst of beings which can give him no succor, is in a wretched situation. But when he discovers the idea of a being who is able to make him happy, there is nothing which can compare with his hopes and his joy.

“ The desire of happiness, inseparable from our nature, made Hermes wish to see that First Mover, to know him, and to converse with him. If I could, said he, make him understand my thoughts, and my desires, doubtless he would render me more happy than I am. His hopes and his joy were soon disturbed by great doubts. Alas ! said he, if the First Mover be as good

and as beneficent as I imagine him, why do not I see him? Why has he not made himself known to me? And above all, why am I in this mournful solitude, where I see nothing like myself, nothing which seems to reason as I do, nothing which can give me any assistance?

“In the midst of these perplexities, his weak reason was silent, and could answer him nothing. His heart spoke, and turning itself to the First Principle, said to him, in that mute language which the gods understood better than words: “Life of all beings! shew thyself to me; make me know who thou art, and what I am; come and succor me in this my solitary and miserable state.” The great Osiris loves a pure heart, and always hearkens to its desires. He ordered the first *Hermes*, or *Mercury*, to take a human form, and to go and instruct him.

One day, as young *Trismegistus* was sleeping at the foot of a tree, *Hermes* came and sat down by him. *Trismegistus* was surprised, when he awaked, to behold a figure like his own. He uttered some sounds, but they were not articulate. He discovered all the different motions of his soul, by the transports, earnestness, and ingenuous and artless signs, whereby nature teaches men to express what they strongly feel.

*Mercury* in a little time taught the savage philosopher the Egyptian language. Afterwards he informed him what he was, and what he was to be, and instructed him in all the sciences, which *Trismegistus* since taught the Egyptians. He then began to discern several marks, which he had not observed before, of an infinite wisdom and power, diffused throughout all nature. And thereby perceived the weakness of human

reason, when left to itself, and without instruction. He was astonished at his former ignorance, but his new discoveries produced new perplexities.

One day, while Mercury was speaking to him of the noble destiny of man, the dignity of his nature, and the immortality which awaits him, he answered, "If the great Osiris ordains mortals to so perfect a felicity, whence is it that they are born in such ignorance? Whence comes it that he does not shew himself to them, to dispel their darkness? Alas! if you had not come to enlighten me, I should have sought long without discovering the first principle of all things, such as you have made known to me." Upon this, Mercury unfolded to him all the secrets of the Egyptian divinity, in the following manner :

"The primitive state of man was very different from what it is at present. Without, all the parts of the universe were in a perfect harmony ; within, all was in subjection to the immutable laws of reason ; every one carried his rule within his own breast, and all the nations of the earth were but one republic of sages. Mankind lived then without discord, ambition or pomp, in a perfect peace, equality and simplicity. Each man, however, had his particular qualities and inclinations, but all inclinations were subservient to the love of virtue, and all talents applied to the discovery of truth ; the beauties of nature, and the perfections of its author, were the entertainment and study of the first men. The imagination presented nothing then but just and pure ideas ; the passions, being in subjection to reason, raised no tumult in the heart, and the love of pleasure was always regulated by the love of order. The god Osiris, the goddess Isis, and their son Orus, came often

and conversed with men, and taught them all the mysteries of wisdom. This terrestrial life, how happy soever, was nevertheless but the infancy of our beings, in which souls were prepared for a successive unfolding of intelligence and happiness. When they had lived a certain time upon the earth, men changed their form without dying, and flew away to the stars, where with new faculties and new light they discovered new truths, and enjoyed new pleasures; from thence they were raised to another world, thence to a third, and so travelled through the immense spaces by endless metamorphoses.

“ A whole age, and, according to some, many ages passed in this manner; at length there happened a sad change both in spirits and in bodies. Typhon, chief of the genii, and his companions, had formerly inhabited our happy dwelling; but being intoxicated with pride, and forgetting themselves so far as to attempt to scale heaven, they were thrown down headlong, and buried in the centre of the earth. They came out of their abyss, broke through the egg of the world, diffused the evil principle over it, and corrupted the minds, hearts and manners of its inhabitants. The soul of the great Osiris forsook his body, which is NATURE, and it became a carcass. Typhon tore it in pieces, dispersed its members, and blasted all its beauties.

“ From that time the body became subject to diseases and to death, the mind to error and to passions; the imagination of man presents him now with nothing but chimeras; his reason serves only to contradict his inclinations, without being able to correct them; the greatest part of his pleasures are false and deceitful, and all his pains, even his imaginary ones, are real evils;

his heart is an abundant source of restless desires, frivolous fears, vain hopes, disorderly inclinations, which successively torment him ; a crowd of wild thoughts and turbulent passions cause an intestine war within him, make him continually take arms against himself, and render him at the same time both an idolater and an enemy of his own nature. What each man feels in himself is a lively image of what passes in human society. Three different empires are risen in the world, and share among them all characters, the empire of *opinion*, that of *ambition*, and that of *sensuality* : error presides in the first, force has the dominion in the second, and vanity reigns in the third. Such is the present state of human nature. The goddess Isis goes over all the earth, seeking the dispersed, deluded souls, to conduct them back to the empyreum, while the god Orus continually attacks the evil principle. It is said that he will at last re-establish the reign of Osiris, and will banish forever the monster Typhon ; until that time good princes may alleviate the miseries of men, but they cannot entirely cure them. You, continued Mercury, are of the race of the ancient kings of Egypt, and are destined by the great Osiris to reform that kingdom by your wise laws. He has preserved you only, that you may one day make other people happy ; you will very soon see your own country." He said, and of a sudden rose into the air, his body became transparent, and disappeared by degrees like the morning, which flies at the approach of Aurora. He had a crown upon his head, wings at his feet, and held in his hand a caduceus ; upon his flowing robe all the hieroglyphics which Trismegistus afterwards made use of to express the mysteries of theology and of nature.

“ Meris the first, who then reigned in Egypt being admonished by the gods, in a dream, of all that passed in the desert island, sent thither for the savage philosopher, and perceiving the conformity between his story and the divine dream, adopted him for his son. Trismegistus, after the death of that prince, ascended the throne, and made Egypt for a long time happy by his wise laws. He wrote several books, which contained the divinity, philosophy and policy of the Egyptians. The first Hermes had invented the ingenious art of expressing all sorts of sounds by the different combinations of a few letters ; an invention most wonderful for its simplicity, but not sufficiently admired, because it is common. Besides this manner of writing, there was another, which was consecrated to divine things, and which few persons understood. Trismegistus expressed the virtues and the passions of the soul, the actions and attributes of the gods, by the figures of animals, insects, plants, stars, and divers other symbolical characters. Hence it is that we see sphynxes, serpents, birds and crocodiles in our ancient temples, and upon our obelisks ; but they are not the objects of our worship, as the Greeks foolishly imagine. Trismegistus concealed the mysteries of religion under hieroglyphics and allegories, and exposed nothing to the eyes of the vulgar, but the beauties of his morality. This has been the method of the sages in all times, and of the great legislators in all countries. These divine men were sensible that corrupted minds could have no relish for heavenly truths till the heart was purified from its passions ; for which reason they spread over religion a secret veil, which opens and vanishes when the eyes of the understanding are able to support its brightness.”

Cyrus perceived by this history of Hermes, that the Osiris, Orus and Typhon of the Egyptians, were the same with the Oromazes, Mythras and Arimanius of the Persians ; and that the mythology of these two nations was founded upon the same principles. The notions of the Orientals were only more simple, clear, and undisguised by sensible images ; those of the Egyptians more allegorical, obscure, and wrapt up in fiction.

After Sonchis had discoursed with Cyrus in this manner, he conducted him to the temple, where he let him into all the ceremonies and mysteries of the Egyptian worship ; a privilege which had never been granted before to any stranger, till he had gone through a severe probation. The temple was consecrated to the goddess Isis, and built in an oval form, to represent the egg of the world ; over the great gate was this inscription.\* TO THE GODDESS WHO IS ONE, AND WHO IS ALL. The altar was a great obelisk of porphyry, on which were engraven several hieroglyphics, containing the secrets of the Egyptian religion. Towards the top appeared three dark clouds, which seemed to meet in a point ; somewhat lower, a tree planted in a muddy marsh, upon whose branches, which reached up to the clouds, sat an hawk ; by the side of this tree was a winged globe, with a serpent coming out of it ; at the bottom of all, a crocodile, without a tongue, hid itself in the waters of an abyss, a sphynx at the same time walking upon the surface. On one side of this altar stood the statue of the goddess covered with a veil, upon which were represented the figures of the celestial

---

\* Inscription upon a temple of Isis, which is yet to be seen at Capua.



and terrestrial bodies : on the other side was the statue of Harpocrates, holding one hand upon his mouth, and pointing to the goddess with the other.\*

The high-priest, clothed in his pontifical robes, explained to Cyrus the meaning of these symbols before he began the sacrifice. We adore, said he, no other but the great Ammon, that is to say the unknown God ; we consider him sometimes as he is in himself, and at other times as manifested by nature. In the first sense we call him Eicton, Emeph, Ptha, Life, Light, and Love ; all whose operations, thoughts and affections being concentrated in himself, he remains in his solitary unity incomprehensible to mortals ; thus considered,† we adore him only by silence, or by the name of Incomprehensible Darkness thrice repeated ; and we represent him by the clouds which you see towards the top of the obelisk.

Then we consider him, as he has manifested himself in the multiplicity of nature, by a diffusive goodness that communicates itself every where, by a sovereign wisdom which forms within itself the ideas of all things, and by an infinite power that produces, animates, preserves and governs whatever has a being. We call these three forms of the divinity, Osiris, Isis, Orus, and we represent them by many different symbols : sometimes by a hawk, which having of all birds the most piercing eye, and the most rapid flight, serves to express the divine intelligence and activity. The bird

---

\* These hieroglyphics are all Egyptian, and are to be found, with the explications here given of them, in Plutarch, Jamblichus, Damascius and Horus Apollo, quoted by Kircher and Cudworth.

† This famous expression of the Egyptian is preserved by Damascius.

sits upon the top of a tree, to signify that the Eternal Nature is infinitely exalted above matter, which is as dirt, in comparison of the pure essence of the Deity. The globe denotes the invisible Unity without beginning or end, the serpent the supreme Wisdom, and the wings that active Spirit which animates and gives life to all. The crocodile which appears under a deep water, and without a tongue, represents the great Osiris hidden in the abyss of nature, and doing all in a profound silence ; but you see walking upon the surface of this abyss, a sphynx, which, being half man and half lion, signifies the wisdom and strength of the two other principles. Lastly, the goddess Isis covered with a veil, and having, as you see, this inscription on her pedestal, *I am all that is, has been, or shall be, and no mortal can remove the veil that covers me*, declares, that universal nature is but a veil which covers the Divinity, and that no one can behold the splendor of his pure and naked essence. The posture of the god Harpocrates denotes, that we ought never to speak of the incomprehensible essence of Isis, but only of her manifestations. The Egyptians in all other places have forgotten the original and sublime meaning of these sacred symbols ; they adore the animals whose representations you see here, and pay contributions for their nourishment ; but the inhabitants of Thebes refuse to do it ; they acknowledge no mortal gods, and adore but one sole Deity uncreated and eternal.\*

Cyrus no sooner understood the meaning of these hieroglyphics, but he was the more desirous of seeing the Egyptian ceremonies ; and the sacrifice began. While

---

\* See Plutarch in his Isis and Osiris.

the victims were offering, and their blood streaming at the foot of the altar, there was heard the most delightful music : on a sudden the high-priest rising up, cried with a loud voice, Let us adore the great Ammon, the unknown God, the Incomprehensible Darkness ! thrice he repeated these words, and thrice the people fell prostrate ; the music stopped, an universal silence reigned, every one was afraid to breathe, lest he should disturb the stillness and tranquillity of the place ; then the voices joining the instruments, began this sacred hymn : “ Let us celebrate the praises of the immortal Isis : she is the mother of nature, the origin of all things, the sum of all the divine virtues, the uniform face of the gods and goddesses ; by one single look she enlightens the stars ; at her commands soft zephyrs refresh the earth ; she rules over the dismal and silent regions of hell ; she cherishes mortals, and shews them the affection of a mother in their affliction ; she calms the tempests of fortune ; she restrains the noxious influences of the stars ; the celestial deities prostrate themselves before her ; the infernal powers obey her ; all the universe adores her under different names, and by different rites.” The service ended, forty priests walked two and two from the temple in procession, singing hymns in honor of the gods : the high-priest came last with Cyrus at his right hand, and Amenophis at his left, encompassed by a vast throng of people, who attended them in a respectful silence without tumult, and conducted the prince back to the palace of the pontiff.

Cyrus stayed some days with Sonchis, and then prepared to pass into Greece. This country had filled all the East with the fame of her excellent laws, brave warriors, and wise philosophers. The prince would

gladly have engaged Amenophis to accompany him in his travels ; and in order to prevail upon him, promised that he would return by Babylon, and endeavor to persuade Nabuchodonosor to alter his resolutions. O Cyrus, replied Amenophis, you are a stranger to the politics of that conqueror ; he resolves to have none but tributary kings in Egypt, mere slaves to his will ; Amasis is a man for his purpose ; Apries is dead, the race of our ancient king is extinct, the usurper governs with gentleness and moderation ; Egypt is in peace and tranquillity, and there is no longer any pretence for revolting. I am going back to my solitude, where I shall find those pure pleasures, which are not to be met with at the courts of kings, nor in the hurry of business. Go, prince ; go, render yourself worthy to accomplish the oracles ; and never forget in the midst of your successes, that you have seen a monarch, who was heretofore triumphant and glorious, driven on a sudden from his throne, and become the sport of fortune. They parted soon after. Amenophis returned to his former solitude in Arabia, and Cyrus left Egypt without seeing Amasis, whose character and usurpation he abhorred.

---

---

## FOURTH BOOK.

\*\*\*\*\*

CYRUS resolving to go the shortest way into Greece, went down the Nile from Memphis to the mouth of that river, and embarked upon the Great Sea in a Phenician vessel, that was bound for Argolis. Araspes, during the voyage, was sometimes sad and thoughtful, which Cyrus perceiving, asked him the reason. Araspes answered, You are a prince, I dare not speak my heart to you. Let us forget the prince, said Cyrus, and converse like friends. Well then, said, Araspes, I obey. Every thing which Amenophis has said upon the instability of the heart of man in friendship, terrifies me. I often feel those contrarieties he has spoken of; your manners, which are too averse to pleasure, sometimes offend me; and, without doubt, my imperfections make you uneasy in their turn; how unhappy should I be, if this difference of character could alter or diminish our friendship! All men have their frailties, replied Cyrus. Whoever looks for a friend without imperfections, will never find what he seeks; we are not always equally content with ourselves; how should we be so with our friend? We love ourselves nevertheless with all our faults, and we ought to love our friend in like manner; you have your failings, and I have mine; but our candor in mutually confessing our errors, and our indulgence in excusing each other, ought to remove your fears of any breach in our friendship. It is treating one's friend like another self, thus to shew him our soul quite naked; and this ingenuousness

makes all imperfections vanish. With other men it is sufficient to be sincere, by never affecting to appear what we are not ; but with a friend we must be simple, so as to shew ourselves even such as we are.

Cyrus then changed the conversation, and discoursed with his friend of all they had seen in Egypt. When he had dwelt a good while upon the beauties of that country, its revolutions, sciences, religion, and form of government, he thus concluded : I admire the wisdom of all the laws of ancient Egypt, except that which forbids the Egyptians to quit their paternal professions ; this law ought to have exceptions. We see in almost all countries and all ages, that the greatest men have not always had the advantage of an high birth. There are in all States superior geniuses that would be rendered useless, if confined to the sphere in which they were born : in political establishments we should avoid every thing whereby nature may be constrained, and genius cramped. The noblest prerogative of a king, is to be able to repair the injustice of fortune, by doing justice to merit.

While a favorable wind filled the sails, Araspes, calling to mind the notions of Zoroaster and the magi, discoursed with Cyrus upon all the wonders which are discoverable in the vast empire of the waters ; of the conformation of its inhabitants, which is suited to their element ; of the use of their fins, which they employ sometimes as oars, to divide the water, and sometimes as wings to stop themselves, by extending them ; of the delicate membranes which they have in their bodies, and which they distend or contract, to make themselves more or less heavy, according as they would go upwards or downwards in the water ; of the

admirable structure of their eyes, which are perfectly round, to refract and unite more readily the rays of light, without which they could not see in the humid element. After this they discoursed of the beds of salts and bituminous matter, hid in the bottom of the sea; the weight of each particle of these salts is regulated in such a manner, that the sun cannot draw them upwards; whence it is, that the vapors and rains which fall again upon the earth, not being overcharged with them, become plenteous sources of fresh water. Then they reasoned upon the ebbing and flowing of the tide, which are not so discernible in the Great Sea as in the ocean; of the influence of the moon which causes those irregular motions, and of the distance and magnitude of that planet, which are wisely adjusted to answer all our wants; if it were bigger or nearer to us, or if there were many of them, the pressure, being thereby augmented, would raise the tides too high, and the earth would be every moment overflowed by deluges; if there were no moon, or if it were less, or at a greater distance, the ocean would soon become a mass of stagnated waters, and its pestiferous exhalations diffusing themselves every where, would destroy plants, beasts and men. At length they came to discourse of that sovereign power, which has disposed all the parts of the universe with so much symmetry and art.

After some days sailing, the vessel entered the Saronic gulf, and soon arrived at Epidaurus, from whence the prince made haste to get to Sparta. This famous city was of a circular form, and resembled a camp. It was situated in a wild and barren valley, through which flows the Eurotas, an impetuous river, which often lays waste the whole country by its inundations.

This valley is hemmed in on one side by inaccessible mountains, and on the other side by little hills, which scarcely produced what was necessary to supply the real wants of nature. The situation of the country had contributed very much to the warlike and savage genius of its inhabitants.

As Cyrus entered the city, he beheld only plain and uniform buildings, very different from the stately palaces he had seen in Egypt ; every thing still spoke the primitive simplicity of the Spartans. But their manners were upon the point of being corrupted, under the reign of Ariston and Anaxandrides, if Chilo, one of the seven sages of Greece, had not prevented it. These two kings of the ancient race of the Heraclides shared the sovereign power between them ; one governed the State, the other commanded the troops. They received Cyrus with more politeness than was usual for the Spartans to shew to strangers. They seemed to have very little curiosity about the manners, sciences and customs of other nations ; their great concern was to make the Prince of Persia admire the wisdom of their law-giver, and the excellence of his laws. To this end they presented Chilo to him. This philosopher had by his talents acquired great credit with the kings, the senate and the people, and was looked upon as a second Lycurgus ; nothing was done at Lacedæmon without him. The Spartan sage, in order to give Cyrus a lively notion of their laws, manners, and form of government, first led him to the council of the Gerontes, instituted by Lycurgus. This council, where the two kings presided, was held in a hall hung with mat, that the magnificence of the place might not divert the senators' attention. It consisted of about forty



persons, and was not liable to that tumult and confusion which frequently reigned in the debates of the people at Athens.

Till Lycurgus's time, the kings of Sparta had been absolute. But Eurytion, one of those kings, having yielded some part of his prerogatives to please the people, a republican party was thereupon formed, which became audacious and turbulent. The kings would have resumed their ancient authority, but the people would not suffer it; and this continual struggle between opposite powers rent the State to pieces. To establish an equal balance of the regal and popular power, which leaned alternately to tyranny and anarchy, Lycurgus, in imitation of Minos, instituted a council of twenty-eight old men, whose authority keeping a mean betwixt the two extremes, delivered Sparta from its domestic dissensions. An hundred and thirty years after him, Theopompus having observed, that what had been resolved by the kings and their council was not always agreeable to the multitude, established certain annual magistrates, called Ephori, who were chosen by the people, and consented in their name to whatever was determined by the king and senate; each private man looked upon these unanimous resolutions as made by himself; and in this union of the head with the members consisted the life of the body politic at Sparta.

After Lycurgus had regulated the form of government, he gave the Spartans such laws as were proper to prevent the disorders occasioned by avarice, ambition and love. In order to expel luxury and envy from Sparta, he resolved to banish forever both riches and poverty. He persuaded his countrymen to make an equal distribution of all their wealth, and of all their

lands ; decried the use of gold and silver, and ordained that they should have only iron money, which was not current in foreign countries. He chose rather to deprive the Spartans of the advantages of commerce with their neighbors, than to expose them to the misfortune of bringing home from other nations those instruments of luxury which might corrupt them.

The more firmly to establish an equality among the citizens, they eat together in public halls ; each company had liberty to choose its own guests, and no one was admitted there but with the consent of the whole, to the end that peace might not be disturbed by a difference of humors ; a necessary precaution for men naturally fierce and warlike. Cyrus went into these public halls, where the men were seated without any distinction but that of their age : they were surrounded by children who waited on them. Their temperance and austerity of life were so great, that other nations used to say, it was better to die, than to live like the Spartans. During the repast, they discoursed together on grave and serious matters, the interests of their country, the lives of great men, the difference between a good and bad citizen, and of whatever might form youth to the taste of military virtues. Their discourse contained much sense in few words, for which reason the laconic style has been admired in all nations ; by imitating the rapidity of thought, it said all in a moment, and gave the hearer the pleasure of discovering a profound meaning which was unexpressed ; the graceful, fine and delicate turns of the Athenians were unknown at Lacedemon ; the Spartans were for strength in the mind as well as in the body.

Upon a solemn festival, Cyrus and Araspes were present at the assemblies of the young Lacedemonians,

which were held within a large inclosure, surrounded with divers seats of turf, raised one above another, in form of an amphitheatre. Young girls, almost naked, contended with boys in running, wrestling, dancing, and all sorts of laborious exercises. The young men were not permitted to marry any but such as they had vanquished at these games. Cyrus was shocked to see the liberty which reigned in these public assemblies between persons of different sexes, and could not forbear representing it to Chilo. "There seems, said he, to be a great inconsistency in the laws of Lycurgus; his aim was to establish a republic, which should consist only of warriors, inured to all sorts of labor, and at the same time he made no scruple to expose them to sensuality, the most effectual means to sink their courage."

"The design of Lycurgus in instituting these festivals, replied Chilo, was to preserve and perpetuate military virtue in this republic. That great lawgiver was well acquainted with human nature; he knew what influence the inclinations and dispositions of mothers have upon their children; his intention was to make the Spartan women heroines, that they might bring the republic none but heroes. Besides, continued Chilo, gross sensuality and delicate love are equally unknown at Lacedemon; it is only in these public festivals that the familiarity which so much offends you is allowed. Lycurgus thought it possible to deaden the fire of voluptuous desires, by accustoming the eye sometimes to those objects which excite them. At all other times the women are very reserved; nay, by our laws, new-married persons are permitted to see one another but rarely, and that in private; and thus our youth are

formed to temperance and moderation, even in the most lawful pleasures. By this means also are prevented those disgusts which frequently arise from the permission of an unbounded liberty in the marriage state. The constraint which the Spartans are under, keeps up the ardor of the first flame ; so that marriage does not make them cease to be lovers. On the other hand, stolen amors and jealousy are banished from Sparta ; husbands who are sick, or advanced in years, lend their wives to others, and afterwards take them again without scruple. Wives look upon themselves as belonging to the State, more than to their husbands. The children are educated in common, and often without knowing any other mother than the republic, or any other fathers than the senators."

Here Cyrus, struck with a lively remembrance of Cassandana, and of the pure pleasures of their mutual love, sighed within himself, and felt an abhorrence of these odious maxims. He despised effeminacy, but he could not relish the savage fierceness of the Spartans, which carried them to sacrifice the sweetest charms of society to ambition, and to think that military virtues were inconsistent with tender passions ; however, as he was sensible that Chilo would little understand what he meant by these delicate sentiments, he contented himself with saying :—Paternal love seems to me to be a source of great advantage to a State. Fathers are careful of the education of their children, and this education obliges children to gratitude ; these are the original bands of society. Our country is nothing else but many families united ; if family love be weakened, what will become of the love of one's country, which depends upon it ? Ought we not to be afraid of

such establishments as destroy nature, under pretence of improving it? The Spartans, answered Chilo, all constitute but one family. Lycurgus had experienced, that fathers are often unworthy, and children ungrateful; that both are wanting to their reciprocal duties, and he therefore trusted the education of the children to a number of old men, who considering themselves as the common fathers, have an equal care of them.

In reality, children were no where better educated than at Sparta. They were chiefly taught to obey, to undergo labor, to conquer in combats, and to face pain and death with courage. They went with their heads and feet naked, lay upon rushes, and eat very little; and this little they were obliged to procure by dexterity, in the public banqueting rooms. Not that the Spartans authorised thefts and robberies, for as all was in common in that republic, those vices could have no place there; but the design was to accustom children, who were destined for war, to surprise the vigilance of those who watched over them, and to expose themselves courageously to the severest punishments, in case they failed of that dexterity which was exacted of them.

Lycurgus had remarked that subtle speculations, and all the refinements of science, served often only to spoil the understanding and to corrupt the heart; and he therefore made little account of them. Nothing however was neglected, to awaken in children the taste of pure reason, and to give them a strength of judgment; but all kinds of studies which were not serviceable to good manners were looked upon as useless and dangerous occupations. The Spartans were of opinion, that in the present state of human nature, man is formed rather for action than knowledge, and better qualified for society than contemplation.

Cyrus went afterwards to the *Gymnasia*, where the youth performed their exercises ; *Lycurgus* had renewed the Olympic games instituted by *Hercules*, and had dictated to *Iphitus* the statues and ceremonies observed in them. Religion, warlike genius and policy, all contributed to perpetuate the virtues of solemnising these games ; they served not only to do honor to the gods, to celebrate the virtues of heroes, to prepare the body for the fatigues of a military life, but also to draw together from time to time in the same place, and unite by common sacrifices, divers nations whose strength was in their union. The Spartans employed themselves in no sort of labor but the exercises necessary to qualify them to dispute the prizes in the Olympic games. The *Helots*, who were their slaves, manured their lands, and were the only mechanics among them ; for they esteemed every employment as mean and ignoble, which regarded only a provision for the body.

Cyrus having learned this maxim of the *Lacedemonians*, said to *Chilo*—Agriculture and the mechanic arts appear to me absolutely necessary to preserve the people from idleness, which begets discord, effeminacy, and all the evils destructive of society. *Lycurgus* seems to depart a little too much from nature in all his laws. The tranquillity and sweet leisure of a rural life, replied *Chilo*, were thought by *Lycurgus* to be contrary to a warlike genius ; besides, the Spartans are never idle ; they are continually employed in all those exercises that are images of war, in marching, encamping, ranging armies in order of battle, defending, attacking, building and destroying fortresses. By this means a noble emulation is kept up in their minds without enmity, and the desire of conquest preserved without shedding blood.

Every one disputes the prize with ardor, and the vanquished take a pride in crowning the victors; the pleasures which accompany these exercises, make them forget the fatigue; and this fatigue prevents their courage from suffering any prejudice in time of peace.

This discourse raised in Cyrus a curiosity to know the military discipline of the Spartans, and he soon found an opportunity to inform himself in it. The Tegeans, who inhabited a part of Peloponnessus, having entered into a league with several cities of Greece, had raised troops, and were coming to attack the Spartans upon their frontiers. The latter prepared to repulse the enemy, and Cyrus resolved to signalize his courage on this occasion, but he would first know the reasons of the war, and Chilo explained them to him in the following manner.

The Spartans, said he, being arrived to a flourishing condition by a strict observance of the laws of Lycurgus, laid a scheme, first to make themselves masters of Peloponnessus, and then of all Greece. Courage and success begot in them a thirst of dominion, contrary to the original design of our great lawgiver. His intention of forming a republic of warriors, was not to disturb the peace of other cities, but to preserve his own in union, independence and liberty. That we might never entertain the unjust ambition of making conquests, he forbid us the use of money, commerce and fleets, three helps absolutely requisite for those who set up for conquerors. The Lacedemonians, therefore, departed from the spirit of Lycurgus, when they resolved to attack their neighbors: their first design was to fall upon the Arcadians, but having consulted the oracle of Delphos, the Pythian priestess advised them to

turn their arms against the Tegeans. The Spartans, depending on a deceitful oracle, marched out of their city, and carried chains with them, in full assurance of reducing their enemies to slavery. Several battles were fought without victory declaring for either side. At length, in the beginning of the present reign, our army was put to flight; our prisoners, loaded with the same chains which we had prepared for the Tegeans, were yoked like beasts, and condemned to draw the plough. The bad conduct of our princes was the source of these calamities. I should be far from discovering to you their faults, if they had not had the courage to correct them.

“Ariston, who governed the State, was naturally of a sweet disposition, affable and beneficent; he put an equal confidence in all those who were about him: Anaxandrides, who commanded the troops, was of a quite contrary character, dark, suspicious, and distrustful. Prytanis, the favorite of Ariston, had been educated at Athens, and had given himself up to pleasure; having a great deal of fine wit, he had the secret of making even his faults agreeable; he knew how to suit himself to all tastes, and to all characters; he was sober with the Spartans, polite with the Athenians, and learned with the Egyptians; he put on all shapes by turns, not to deceive, (for he was not ill-natured) but to gratify his prevailing passion, which was the desire of pleasing, and of being the idol of men: in a word, he was a compound of whatever is most agreeable and irregular; Ariston loved him, and was entirely governed by him. This favorite led his master into all sorts of voluptuousness; the Spartans began to grow effeminate; the king bestowed his favors without distinction or discernment.



“Anaxandrides observed a quite different conduct, but equally ruinous to the State ; as he knew not how to distinguish sincere and honest hearts, he believed all men false, and that those who had the appearances of probity, were only greater hypocrites than the rest. He entertained suspicions of the best officers of his army, and especially of Leonidas, the principal and most able of his generals, a man of strict honor and distinguished bravery. Leonidas loved virtue sincerely, but had not enough of it to bear with the faults of other men ; he despised them too much, and was regardless both of their praises and favors ; his hatred of vice was such, that it rendered his manners fierce and rugged, like those of the first Spartans ; he looked for perfection in every body, and as he never found it, he had no intimate friendship with any person : nobody loved him, but all esteemed and feared him ; for he had all those virtues which make men most respected and most avoided. Anaxandrides grew weary of him, and banished him ; thus did this prince weaken the strength of Sparta, while Ariston corrupted her manners.

“Our enemies drew advantage every day from these divisions and disorders. Perceiving the misfortunes which threatened our country, I went to the young princes, and spoke to them in the following manner :—My age, my long services, and the care I have taken of your education, give me a right to tell you freely, that you both ruin yourselves by contrary faults. Ariston exposes himself to be often deceived by flattering favorites ; and you, Anaxandrides, expose yourself to the misfortune of never having a true friend. To treat men always with the utmost rigor they deserve, is brutality, and not justice ; but, on the other hand, to have so gen-

eral a goodness, and such an easiness of temper, as not to be able to punish crimes with firmness, or to reward merit with distinction, is not a virtue, but a weakness, and is frequently attended with as bad consequences as severity and ill-nature itself. As for you, Anaxandrides, your distrust does more hurt to the State than the two easy goodness of Ariston. Why do you entertain a diffidence of men upon bare surmises, when their talents and capacities have rendered them necessary to you? When a prince has once honored a minister with his confidence, for good reasons, he ought never to withdraw it, without manifest proofs of perfidiousness. It is impossible for him to do every thing himself, and he must therefore have the courage to hazard sometimes the being deceived, rather than miss the opportunities of acting: he should know how to make a wise use of men, without blindly yielding himself up to them like Ariston: there is a medium between excessive diffidence and blind confidence; without this medium, no government can long subsist. Reflection and experience rectified by degrees the faults of Ariston, and he dismissed Prytanis: but the morose temper of Anaxandrides could be corrected only by misfortunes; he was often defeated in his wars with the Tegeans, and at length found the necessity of recalling Leonidas. Our troops since that time have been more successful; we have recovered our prisoners and obtained several victories; but these advantages have made the Tegeans more jealous of us, and we are become the object, not only of their hatred, but of that of all the Greeks."

Cyrus listened with attention to this account given him by Chilo, and then said to him, looking upon Araspes:—"The history of your kings will be an eternal

lesson to me, to avoid two faults very common with princes. As for the rest, I observe that the republic of Sparta is like a camp always subsisting, an assembly of warriors always under arms ; how great a respect soever I have for Lycurgus, I cannot admire this form of government. You assure me that your lawgiver, in constituting such a republic, had no other design but to preserve it in union and liberty ; but would a legislator, who has only these pacific views, banish from a State all other professions except that of war ? Would he enjoin, that no member of it should be bred to any other exercise, study, or occupation, but that of making himself dexterous in destroying other men ? Lycurgus has indeed prohibited the use of money, commerce, and fleets ; but are these necessary to the conquest of Greece ? I rather believe, that he made these prohibitions only out of policy, in order to conceal from the neighboring cities his ambitious designs, hinder the Spartans from becoming soft and luxurious, and deprive them of the means of dividing their forces by foreign and distant wars. Your lawgiver has again departed both from nature and justice ; when he accustomed each private citizen to frugality, he should have taught the whole nation to confine her ambition. An able politician ought to provide not only for the liberty of his own State, but for the safety of all the neighboring ones. To set ourselves loose from the rest of mankind, to look upon ourselves as made to conquer them, is to arm all nations against us. Why don't you reform these unjust maxims ; Why don't you put an end to the war ? Why have you not recourse to the supreme council of the Amphictions, to terminate your differences with the Tegeans ?" " The reason, replied

Chilo, is the obstinacy of the Tegeans ; they are so enraged against us, that they refuse to submit to the arbitration of that council ; they breathe nothing but our destruction ; they have engaged several cities of Peloponnesus in a league against us. The notion which is entertained of our designing to conquer all Greece, has excited the hatred and distrust of our neighbors. Such is the present state of Sparta."

Not many days after this, the Lacedemonians, having advice that the Tegeans were advancing towards their frontiers, marched out of Sparta to give them battle. Anaxandrides appeared at their head in his military habit ; his casque was adorned with three birds, of which that in the middle was the crest ; upon his cuirass he bore the head of Medusa ; all the insignia of the god Mars were represented upon his shield, which was an hexagon ; and he held in his hand a staff of command. Cyrus marched by his side ; his buckler resembled that of Achilles ; upon his casque was an eagle, whose plume and tail overspread his shoulders ; upon his cuirass was engraven, in bas-relief, the goddess Pallas, wise and warlike, to express the inclinations of the prince. Araspes and Leonidas, less magnificently accoutred, accompanied the two princes, who thus left the city, followed by the Lacedemonian troops. The whole army was formed into a square battalion ; a double rank of cavalry inclosed a third rank of archers, which encompassed three inner ranks of pike-men and slingers, and left an empty space in the centre for the provisions, ammunition and baggage. All the soldiers marched to the sound of flutes, and singing the hymn of Castor. The Spartan general, knowing how fond the prince of Persia was of infor-

mation, entertained him in the way after the following manner :

“Greece is divided into several republics, each of which maintains an army in proportion to its extent. We do not affect to bring prodigious armies into the field, like the Asiatics, but to have well disciplined troops ; numerous bodies are difficult to manage, and are too expensive to a state ; our invariable rule is to encamp so that we may never be obliged to fight against our will ; a small army, well practised in war, may, by entrenching itself advantageously, oblige a very numerous one to disperse its troops, which would otherwise soon be destroyed for want of provisions. When the common cause of Greece is to be defended, all these separate bodies unite, and then no State dare attack us. At Lacedemon, all the citizens are soldiers ; in other republics, the dregs of the people are not admitted into the soldiery, but the best men are chosen out for the army, such as are bold, robust, in the flower of their age, and inured to laborious occupations. The qualities required in their leaders are birth, intrepidity, temperance, and experience ; they are obliged to pass through the most rigid trials before they can be raised to a command ; they must have given signal proofs of all the different sorts of courage, as greatly enterprising, executing with vigor, and above all, by shewing themselves superior to the most adverse fortune. By this means each republic has always a regular militia, able officers, soldiers well disciplined and inured to fatigues. The Spartans, in time of war, abate somewhat of the severity of their exercises and austerities of life ; we are the only people in the world to whom war is a kind of repose ; we then enjoy all

those pleasures that are forbidden us in time of peace. Upon a day of battle we dispose our troops in such a manner that they do not all fight at once like the Egyptians, but succeed and support one another without confusion. We never draw up our men in the same manner as the enemy, and we always place our bravest soldiers in the wings, that they may extend themselves and inclose the opposite army. When the enemy is routed, Lycurgus has required us to exercise all acts of clemency towards the vanquished, not only out of humanity, but policy ; for hereby we render our enemies less fierce. The hope of being well treated if they surrender their arms, prevents their giving way to that desperate fury which often proves fatal to the victorious."

While Leonidas was speaking, they arrived in the plain of Mantinea, where they discovered the camp of the Tegeans, which was covered on one side by a forest, and on all the other by a terrace, with parapets, palisadoes, and towers at certain distances. Anaxandrides encamped on the banks of the river Eurotas : Leonidas gave orders, and immediately the soldiers hung their casques on their pikes stuck in the ground, and fell to work without putting off their cuirasses.—The river made the camp inaccessible on one side, the other three were surrounded by lines of circumvallation ; the waters of the Eurotas quickly filled the ditches ; portable houses were erected, the different quarters of the officers regularly disposed, the cavalry put under shelter, a moveable city was raised with four gates, several large streets crossed one another, and had likewise a communication by others that were less.

The river Eurotas ran between the two camps, and was a security against any surprise : Leonidas took this opportunity to shew Cyrus the military exercise in use among the Greeks, and made his troops often pass in review before the prince : they were divided into divers bodies of horse and foot ; at their head were the Polemarchi, and the commanders of the several corps. The soldiers were clothed in red, that in the heat of action the sight of their blood might not terrify either the wounded or their companions. Upon the least signal of their commanders, the different cohorts separated, re-united, extended themselves, doubled, opened, closed their ranks, and ranged themselves by various evolutions and windings into perfect squares, oblong squares, lozenges, and triangular figures.

The Spartans waited several days in their camp, to take advantage of the enemy's motions. In the mean time divisions arose among the allies ; the wisest of them desired peace, but the greater number were eagerly bent on war. Cyrus understanding their dispositions, offered to go in person to the camp of the Tegeans, and speak with their leaders. The king consented, and the young prince passed the Eurotas, and advanced to the confederates ; their chief officers assembled about him, and he addressed them in the following manner :

“ People of Greece, I am a stranger ; the desire of knowing your laws, sciences, and military discipline, has engaged me to travel among you. Your wit is every where extolled, but I cannot admire your wisdom. The Spartans would be much in the wrong to make any attempt upon your liberties ; but neither is it just in you to endeavor their destruction. They are not afraid of war ; they love fatigues and dangers, and are pre-

pared for all events; but they do not refuse to grant you peace upon honorable conditions. I understand that you have in Greece a wise council, whose business it is to terminate the differences that arise between your cities. Why have you not recourse to this council? The mutual war you make upon each other, and your domestic jealousies, will weaken you by degrees, and you will fall a prey to some conqueror, emboldened by your divisions."

All the old men looked upon one another while he was speaking, and seemed to approve of what he said; their general, on the contrary, fearing lest the prince's advice should be followed, murmured within himself; he was a young impetuous hero; a martial fire sparkled in his eyes; he had a sprightly, masculine, and captivating eloquence, capable of inspiring courage in the most timorous. When Cyrus had done speaking, he raised his voice and answered him thus:—"Whoever you are, O stranger! you are unacquainted with the boundless ambition of the Spartans; their fundamental constitution tends to destroy all the neighboring States. Lycurgus, their lawgiver, laid the foundation in Lacedemon of an universal monarchy, and inspired his countrymen with a desire of dominion, under pretence that Greece cannot maintain her freedom and independence while divided into so many petty republics. Ever since that time, the avaricious Spartans are greedy of what they have not, while they refuse themselves the enjoyment of what they have. When they are weakened and brought low, they moderate their ambitious desires; but they have no sooner recovered their strength, than they return to their old maxims; we can have no security but in their total destruction."



Scarcely had he pronounced these words, when a confused murmur arose among the soldiers ; the fire of discord was kindled anew in their breasts, and they all cried out, War ! war ! let the Spartans be destroyed !

Cyrus perceiving the fury which animated them, and that they would no longer hearken to him, returned to the camp of the Lacedemonians. They immediately called a council of war, and it was resolved to attack the enemy in their intrenchments. Cyrus offered to pass the river at the head of a chosen body of cavalry, and this being agreed to, he waited for night to put his design in execution ; he passed without any opposition, and at break of day the infantry followed him on rafts and buck-skin boats. The Tegeans taking the alarm, left their camp, and drew up in battalia. The two armies advanced with their pikes ported, each phalanx in the closest order, buckler stuck to buckler, helmet to helmet, man to man ; the battle began ; the left wing of the Lacedemonians, commanded by Cyrus, quickly broke the right wing of the Tegeans ; Araspes pursued the fugitives warmly, and put them out of a condition to rally ; they fled to a neighboring fortress. Cyrus returned with his troops to sustain the centre of the Spartan army, which began to give way ; but while he was putting the enemy into disorder, the right wing of the Spartans fled before the left of the allies ; Leonidas, who commanded it, gained an eminence, from which he could discover all that passed ; when he saw the happy success of Cyrus's skill and bravery, he encouraged his men, rallied them, and returned to charge the enemy. The Tegeans, finding themselves attacked both in front and rear, dispersed and fled, and were almost all cut in pieces or taken prisoners ; the

few that escaped in the night took refuge in the same fortress with the others.

The battering engines and other machines, which have since been used in attacking towns, were not then known to the Greeks ; on these occasions they disposed their men in a certain form, which they called a *toroise*.\* The next day Leonidas gave the word of command ; the Spartans drew up and marched to the fortress ; the foremost ranks covered themselves with their square bucklers, the rest raised them over their heads, pressed them against one another, and then gradually bending, formed a kind of sloping roof impenetrable to arrows. A triple stage of this sort raised the assailants to the height of the walls. The besieged rained down a shower of stones and darts ; but in the end the besiegers made themselves masters of the fortress. Four thousand Tegeans were slain in the two actions, and three thousand taken prisoners.

After the battle a new council of war was called. Leonidas, by the king's order, made encomiums upon Cyrus in presence of all the commanders, and ascribed the victory to his conduct and courage. All the soldiers sent up shouts of joy, and looked upon the prince of Persia as a divine man sent by the gods to save Sparta in her weak and tottering condition. It was afterwards proposed in the council to carry the Tegean prisoners to Lacedemon, and to treat them like slaves, as they had done the Spartans. Cyrus then rose up in the midst of the assembly, a divine fire darted from his eyes, wisdom descended into his heart, and he said :—  
“ You are going, in my opinion, to violate one of the

---

\* Invented by Artemon of Clazomene.

principal and wisest laws of Lycurgus : he has enjoined you to treat the vanquished with clemency ; the right of conquest even in a lawful war is the least of all rights, and is never just but when it is made use of to render the conquered happy. A conqueror who seeks only to domineer, ought to be deemed an usurper upon the rights of nations, and an enemy of mankind, who sports with their miseries to gratify his brutal and unnatural passions. It is by reason alone that man should subdue man ; no one deserves to be a king, but he who engages in the toils of empire, and subjects himself to the slavery of governing purely out of compassion to men incapable of governing themselves. If, therefore, you desire to become masters of Greece, let it be only by shewing yourselves more humane and more moderate than all the other cities. The rest of the Grecian States, when they see your wisdom, your courage, and your excellent laws, will be eager to put themselves under your protection, and with emulation sue to be received as members of your republic. It is by these means that you will sweeten all minds, and captivate all hearts." Anaxandrides, influenced by this discourse, granted peace, on condition that the Tegeans should for the future be tributary to Lacedemon. He detained the chief men among them as hostages, and carried them to Lacedemon, where he granted them all the privileges of citizens.

Cyrus, at his return to Sparta, revolved in his mind all that he had seen and heard, and formed great ideas relating to the art of war, which he had resolved to improve one day in Persia. After he had thoroughly studied the laws, manners, and military discipline of the Spartans, he left Lacedemon to visit the other republics

of Greece. Chilo and Leonidas conducted him to the frontiers of their country. He swore an eternal friendship to them, and promised to be always a faithful ally of their republic; and he was true to his word, for the Persians had never any war with the Greeks in that conqueror's time.

Cyrus resolved, before he left Peloponnesus, to visit all its principal cities. He went first to Argos, then to Mycenæ, afterwards to Sicyon, and at length stopt at Corinth, which was the most flourishing republic of Greece, after those of Sparta and Athens. As he entered the town, he beheld with surprise all the people in mourning; several players upon flutes marched at the head of a funeral procession, and increased the public sorrow by their plaintive sounds. Forty young girls barefooted, their hair dishevelled, and clothed in long white robes surrounded the bier, and melted into tears, while they sung the praises of the dead; a little after followed the soldiers with a slow pace, a sorrowful air, their eyes upon the ground, and their pikes reversed; at their head marched a venerable old man; his noble and military air, his tall and majestic stature, and the bitter grief that was painted upon his face, drew the attention of Cyrus. The young prince having asked his name, understood that it was king Periander, who was conducting his son Lycophron to his tomb.

Cyrus and Araspes joined themselves with the crowd, which was going to a fortress called Acro-Corinthus; it was built upon the summit of an high mountain, from whence might be seen the Ægean and Ionian seas; for which reason it was called, The Eye of Greece. Being come to the fortress, which was the burial place of the kings, Periander, first of all, poured wine, milk

and honey upon the body of his son; he then lighted with his own hands the funeral pile, upon which had been poured incense, aromatics and odoriferous oils; he remained mute, immoveable, and with his eyes drowned in tears, while the devouring flames consumed the body. After having sprinkled the yet smoaking ashes with perfumed liquors, he gathered them together into a golden urn, and then making a sign to the people that he was going to speak, he thus broke silence:—"People of Corinth, the gods themselves have taken care to revenge you of my usurpation, and to deliver you from slavery; Lycophron is dead, my whole race is extinct, I will reign no longer: countrymen, resume your rights and your liberties." As soon as he had said these words, he ordered all the assembly to retire, cut off his hair to denote his sorrow, and shut himself up in the tomb with his son. Cyrus, being extremely affected with this sight, was very desirous to learn the reason of it, and he received the following account: Corinth was at first governed by kings, but monarchy being abolished, prytanes, or annual magistrates, were established in their place. This popular government continued for a whole age, and Corinth was daily increasing in wealth and splendor, when Cypselus, the father of Periander, usurped the regal authority. Having reigned above thirty years, and his passions being satisfied, he began to be troubled with remorse. Reason resumed its empire; he reflected with horror upon the crime he had committed, and resolved to free the Corinthians from their slavery: but death prevented him. A little before he expired, he called Periander to him, and made him swear to restore his countrymen their liberty. The young prince,

blinded by his ambition, quickly forgot his oath ; and this was the source of all his misfortunes. The Corinthians sought to dethrone him, and rose in arms against him several times ; but he subdued the rebels, and strengthened his authority more and more. His wife being dead, he, in order to secure himself against these popular insults, courted an alliance with Melissa, heiress of Arcadia, and married her ; she was the most beautiful princess of her time, a woman of consummate virtue and great courage.

Several years after this marriage, Periander declared war against the Corcyreans, and put himself at the head of his troops. The Corinthians in his absence revolted anew. Melissa shut herself up in the fortress, vigorously sustained the siege of it, and sent to demand succor of Procles, tyrant of Epidaurus, who had always seemed a faithful ally of Periander. Procles, who had long formed a project of extending his dominion over all Greece, took advantage of this juncture to seize upon Corinth ; he considered it as a city very proper to be the capital of a great empire ; he came before it with a numerous army, and made himself master of it in a few days. Melissa, who was ignorant of his designs, opened the gates of the fortress, and received him as her deliverer, and the friend of her husband. The tyrant, seeing himself master of Corinth, established his residence there, and gave Periander to understand that he must content himself with reigning at Corcyra, which the prince had just conquered.

Melissa quickly found that usurpation was not the only crime of which Procles was guilty. He had entertained a violent passion for her, and he tried all

means to satisfy it. After having in vain employed both caresses and threatenings, he inhumanely caused her to be shut up with her son Lycophron in a high tower, situated upon the borders of the sea. In the meanwhile Periander was informed of Procle's treachery, and of his love for Melissa; he was at the same time assured, that she had not only favored the perfidious designs of the tyrant, but that she answered his passion. The king of Corinth listened too readily to these calumnies. Possessed with the rage of jealousy, he equipped a great fleet, and embarked for Corinth before Procles could put himself in a posture of defence. He was just entering the port, when a violent storm arose and dispersed his ships. Melissa knew not the sentiments of Periander, and was already blessing the gods for her approaching deliverance, when she saw part of the fleet perish before her eyes; the rest being driven on the coast of Africa, were there cast away; the only vessel that escaped the fury of the tempest, was that where Periander was on board.

He returned to Corcyra, where he fell into a deep melancholy: his courage had enabled him to bear up under the loss of his dominions, but he could not support the thoughts of Melissa's imagined crime. He had loved her and her only; he sunk under the weight of his grief, and his mind was disturbed to a degree of distraction.

In the meanwhile Melissa, who was still shut up in the tower, believed Periander dead, and wept bitterly for him; she saw herself exposed afresh to the insults of a barbarous prince, who could commit the greatest crimes without horror. While she was imploring the

help of the gods, and conjuring them to protect her innocence, the person under whose charge Procles had left her, being touched with her misfortunes, informed her that Periander was living, and offered to conduct her, with her son, to him. They all three escaped, and travelling in the night, through by-ways, got in a few days out of the territory of Corinth ; but they wandered long upon the coast of the Ionian sea, before they could pass over to Corcyra. Procles, mad with rage and despair at the escape of the queen, contrived means to confirm Periander in his suspicions, and to make him believe that Melissa, who would be with him very soon, intended to poison him. The unfortunate king of Corinth listened with greediness to every thing that could inflame his jealousy, and increase his rage.

In the meanwhile Melissa and Lycophron arrived with their conductor in Corcyra, and hastened to see Periander ; he was not in his palace, but in a gloomy forest where he often retired to indulge his grief. He no sooner perceived the queen at a distance, but it awakened all his jealousy, and made him furious ; he ran towards her ; she stretched out her arms to receive him ; but as soon as he came near her, he drew his dagger, and plunged it in her bosom. She fell with these words, " Ah Periander is it thus you reward my love and fidelity ? " She would have proceeded, but death put an end to all her misfortunes, and her soul flew away to the Elysian fields, there to receive the recompense of her virtue. Lycophron beheld his mother weltering in her blood ; he burst into tears, and cried out, " Revenge, just gods, revenge the death of an innocent mother, upon a barbarous father, whom



nature forbids me to punish !" This said, he ran away into the wood, resolving never to see his father more. The faithful Corinthian, who had accompanied the queen and prince to Corcyra, let Periander then know the innocence and fidelity of Melissa, and all the miseries which Procles had made her suffer in her imprisonment.

The wretched king perceived his credulity too late, gave way to despair, and would have stabbed himself with the same poniard, but was prevented ; he threw himself upon the body of Melissa, and often repeated these words ; " Great Jupiter ! complete, by thy thunderbolts, the punishments which men hinder me from finishing ! Ah Melissa ! Melissa ! ought the tenderest love to have concluded thus with the most barbarous cruelty ? " It was with great difficulty he was forced away from that fatal place, and led to his palace ; he continued to refuse all consolation, and reproached his friends with cruelty, for seeking to preserve a life which he detested. There was no way to quiet his mind, but by representing to him that he alone could punish the crimes of Procles ; this hope soothed the anguish of his soul, and he grew calm.— He went among all his allies representing his misfortunes, and the Usurper's crimes ; the Thebans lent him troops ; he besieged Corinth, took Procles prisoner, and sacrificed him upon Melissa's tomb. But Lycophron remained still at Corcyra, and refused to return to Corinth, that he might not see a father who was the murderer of a virtuous mother, whom he had tenderly loved. Periander dragged on the rest of his unhappy life without enjoying his grandeur ; he had stabbed a wife whom he adored ; he loved a son who

could not endure the sight of him. At length he resolved to lay down his royalty, crown his son, and retire into the island of Corcyra, there forever to lament his misfortunes, and expiate in retirement the crimes he had committed. With these views he ordered a vessel to Corcyra, to bring Lycophron to Corinth. The king, impatient for his son's arrival, went often to the sea-side. The ship at length appeared ; Periander run with eagerness upon the shore to embrace his only son ; but how great was his surprise and grief, when he beheld Lycophron in a coffin ! The Corcyreans, groaning under the yoke of Periander, whose cruelties they abhorred, had revolted ; and to extinguish forever the tyrant's race, those barbarous islanders had assassinated the young prince, and had sent his dead body in the vessel as a testimony of their eternal hatred. Periander, struck with this sad spectacle, entered deeply into himself, discerned the wrath of Heaven, and cried out, " I have violated the oath made to a dying father ; I have refused to restore liberty to my countrymen. O Melissa ! O Lycophron ! O vengeful gods ! I have but too well deserved these calamities which overwhelm me !" He then appointed a pompous funeral, and commanded all the people to be present at it. Some days after he ordered two slaves to go by night to a certain place, and kill the first man they should meet, and then throw his body into the sea : the king went thither himself, and was murdered ; his body could never be found to receive the honors of burial ; nor could his shade, which wanders upon the banks of Styx, ever enter into the mansion of heroes. What a dreadful series of crimes and misfortunes ! The husband stabs his wife, rebellious subjects assassinate

their prince, the tyrant procures his own murder, and the avenging justice of the gods pursues him beyond the grave. How dreadful a spectacle, and how instructive a lesson for Cyrus ! He made haste to leave a place so full of horror.

---

---

## FIFTH BOOK.

\*\*\*\*\*

CYRUS leaving Corinth, and crossing Bœotia, entered Attica, and soon after arrived at Athens, where Pisistratus then reigned. The young prince was seized with admiration when he beheld the edifices, temples, and splendid riches of a city where the liberal arts flourished ; he came at length to the king's palace. It was of a noble but plain kind of architecture ; all the ornaments of the building seemed necessary parts of it ; upon the friezes were represented, in bas-relief, the labors of Hercules, the exploits of Theseus, the birth of Pallas, and the death of Codrus. A vast portico of pillars, of the Ionic order, led into a great gallery adorned with paintings, brass and marble statues, and with every thing which could engage the eye and charm the sight.

Pisistratus received the prince with joy, and made him sit down by him. The principal senators, with several young Athenians, seated themselves round them upon rich carpets. A magnificent repast, according to the mode of the country, was served up. The most delicious wines were poured into golden cups finely wrought ; but the Athenian politeness, which seasoned the conversation of Pisistratus, was the principal delicacy of the feast. During the regale, the king entertained Cyrus with a general account of the revolutions which had happened in the State in his time ; of his exile, misfortunes, and restoration, after having been twice dethroned. He dexterously painted forth, in

the most odious colors, all the disorders of a popular government, that he might create an abhorrence of it. He seasoned his discourse with historical remarks and lively strokes of wit, which delighted all the assembly. Thus Pisistratus artfully made use of the charms of conversation, and of the freedom usual at banquets, to confirm his authority, and gain the good will of the Athenians. The senators and young men who heard him, seemed to forget their natural aversion to monarchy. Cyrus, by his example perceived with pleasure the empire which princes, by their amiable qualities, may gain over the hearts even of those who are the greatest enemies to their power.

The next day Cyrus signified to Pisistratus his impatience to be acquainted with Solon, whose reputation was spread over all Asia. This philosopher, after his travels, had refused at first to return to Athens, because Pisistratus had got himself declared king; but having understood with how much moderation he governed, he was reconciled to him. The sage had chosen his habitation upon Mar's-hill, where was held the famous council of Areopagus, near the tomb of the Amazons. Pisistratus would himself conduct the young prince thither, and present him to the Athenian lawgiver. Solon, though in a very advanced age, still preserved the remains of his sprightly genius, and that cheerfulness and those beauties of the mind which never grow old. He embraced Cyrus with that affectionate tenderness which is natural to old men, when young persons seek their counsels and conversation in order to learn wisdom. Pisistratus knowing that the prince's design in visiting Solon was to inform himself thoroughly of the Athenian laws, retired and left them alone.

That they might discourse with the greater liberty, and more agreeably the sage conducted him to the top of the hill, where they found a delightful verdure, and seated themselves at the foot of a sacred oak. From this place they beheld the fertile plains and craggy mountains of Attica, which bounded the view on one side [with an agreeable mixture of every thing most smiling and wild in nature. On the other side, the Saronic gulp, widening by degrees, opened a prospect of several islands, which appeared to float upon the waves. At a greater distance, the rising coasts of Argolis seemed to lose themselves in the clouds, while the Great Sea, which looked as if it touched the skies, terminated the view, and relieved the eye, weary with surveying so great a variety of objects. Below was the city of Athens, which extended itself upon the declivity of a hill ; the numerous buildings rose one above another, and their different structure shewed the different ages of the republic ; its first simplicity in the heroic ages, and its rising magnificence in the time of Solon. In one part might be seen temples, with sacred groves, magnificent palaces with gardens, and a great number of stately houses, of a regular architecture. In another, a great many towers, high walls and little irregular buildings, which discovered the warlike and rustic taste of ancient times. The river Ilissus, which flows near the city, and winding through the meadows, added a thousand natural beauties to those of art. It was in this agreeable place that Cyrus desired Solon to give him an account of the state of Greece, and particularly of Athens ; and the wise lawgiver satisfied his curiosity in the following manner :

“ All the Grecian families are descended from Helen, son of Deucalion, whose three children gave their names to the three nations of Greeks, the Æolians, Dorians, and Ionians. These built themselves several cities, and from these cities came Hercules, Theseus, Minos, and all those first heroes to whom divine honors are paid, in order to shew that virtue can be fully rewarded only in heaven. Egypt first inspired the Greeks with a taste for arts and sciences, initiated them into her mysteries, and gave them both gods and laws. Greece, being thus civilized, formed herself by degrees into several republics. The supreme council of the Amphictions, composed of the deputies of the principal cities, united them all in the same view, which was to preserve independence abroad, and union at home. This excellent conduct kept them clear of an unbridled licentiousness, and inspired them with the love of a liberty regulated by laws; but these pure maxims did not always subsist. Every thing degenerates among men; wisdom and virtue have their vicissitudes in the body politic, as health and strength have in the natural.

“ Amongst all these republics, Athens and Lacedemon are without comparison the principal. The character of Athens is wit, elegance, politeness, all the amiable and social virtues. That of the Spartans is fortitude, temperance, military virtue, and reason stript of all ornament. The Athenians love the sciences and pleasures; their great propensity is to voluptuousness. The life of the Spartans is laborious and severe; all their passions have a turn to ambition. From the different genius of these nations have proceeded the different forms and revolutions of their governments. Ly-

curgus followed the austerity of his natural temper, and consulted the savage fierceness of his fellow-citizens in his reformation at Lacedemon. He considered the happiness of his country as placed in conquest and dominion; and upon that plan formed all the laws of Sparta, in which you have been instructed. It was impossible for me to imitate him.

“ Athens in the beginning had kings, but they were such only in name, and not absolute, as at Lacedemon. The genius of the Athenians was so different from that of the Lacedemonians, that it made regal power insupportable to them. The authority of their kings being almost wholly confined to the command of their armies, vanished in time of peace. We reckon ten from Cecrops to Theseus, and seven from Theseus to Codrus, who made a sacrifice of himself to the safety of his country. His children, Medon and Nileus, disputed for the throne. The Athenians took this occasion to abolish entirely the regal power, and declared Jupiter sole king of Athens: a specious pretext to favor rebellion, and to shake off the yoke of all settled authority. In the place of kings, they created perpetual governors, under the name of archons; but even this faint image of royalty appeared odious. That they might not leave so much as a shadow of regal power, they established decennial archons. Nor was their restless humor yet satisfied: they reduced the duration of these magistracies to one year, that they might the oftener take into their own hands the supreme authority, which they never transferred to their magistrates but with regret. So limited a power was but ill qualified to keep such restless spirits within bounds; factions, intrigues and cabals sprung up every day. Each man, with a book of laws in his hands, was for disputing about the sense



of them. Men of the most lively imaginations are commonly the least solid, and the most apt to create broils ; they think every thing due to their superficial talents. Under pretence that all men are born equal, they endeavor to confound all ranks, and preach up a chimerical equality, only that they themselves may get the ascendant. The council of Areopagus, instituted by Cecrops, revered throughout all Greece, and so famous for its integrity that the gods are said to have respected its decisions, had no longer any authority. The people judged of every thing in the last resort, but their resolutions were not fixed and steady, because the multitude is always humorsome and inconstant. The smallest umbrages heightened the presumption, provoked the folly, and armed the fury of a multitude corrupted by an excessive liberty. Athens continued thus a long time under an impossibility of extending her dominion ; happy in being able to preserve herself from total destruction, amidst dissensions which rent her in pieces. Such was the situation of my country when I undertook to remedy its calamities.

“ In my first years I gave myself up to luxury, intemperance, and all the passions of youth, and was cured of them by the love of science, for which the gods had given me a taste from my infancy. I applied myself to the study of morality and policy, in which I found charms that soon gave me a disgust for a loose and a disorderly life. The intoxication of my passions being dispelled by serious reflections, I beheld with concern the sad condition of my country ; I turned my thoughts to provide a remedy, and communicated my scheme to Pisistratus, who was likewise come off from the follies of youth. You see, said I to him, the

miseries which threaten us. An unbridled licentiousness has taken the place of true liberty ; you are descended from Cecrops, and I from Codrus. We have more right to pretend to the royal power than any other, but let us take care not to aspire to it. It would be a dangerous exchange of passions, to forsake sensuality, which hurts only ourselves, in order to pursue ambition, which might be the ruin of our country. Let us endeavor to be serviceable to her, without attempting to bring her under our dominion.

“ An occasion soon presented to facilitate my projects. The Athenians chose me to be chief of an expedition against the Megarians, who had seized the island of Salamis. I embarked with five hundred men, made a descent upon the island, took the city, and drove away the enemy. They still insisted on the justice of their pretensions, and chose the Lacedemonians to be judges of it. I pleaded the common cause, and gained it. Having by these actions acquired credit among my countrymen, they pressed me to accept of the regal dignity ; but I refused it, and applied myself to cure the public evils in quality of archon.

“ The first source of all those evils was the excessive power of the people. Monarchical authority, moderated by a senate, was the primitive form of government in all wise nations. I was desirous to imitate Lycurgus in the establishment of it, but was too well acquainted with the natural temper of my countrymen to undertake it. I knew, that if they suffered themselves to be stripped of the sovereign power, they would soon take it back again by open violence ; I therefore contented myself with setting bounds to it.— I was thoroughly sensible, that no State can subsist

without some subordination. I distributed the people into four classes, and chose an hundred men out of each class, whom I added to the council of Arcopagus ; I shewed these chiefs, that sovereign authority, of what kind soever, is but a necessary evil for preventing greater evils ; and that it ought only to be employed to restrain men's passions. I represented to the people the mischiefs they had suffered, by giving themselves up to their own fury. By these means I disposed the one to command with moderation, and the other to obey with readiness.

“ I caused those to be punished severely who taught that all men are born equal, that merit only ought to regulate ranks, and that the greatest merit a man can have, is wit. I made the Athenians sensible of the fatal consequences of such false maxims. I proved to them that the natural equality which those men talked of, is a chimera founded upon the poetical fables of the companions of Cadmus and the children of Deucalion ; that there never was a time, in which men rose in that manner out of the earth, in a state of perfect manhood ; that it was ridiculous to offer the sports of the imagination for principles ; that ever since the golden age, the order of generation had made a necessary dependence and inequality among men ; and lastly, that paternal authority had been the first model of all governments. I made a law, by which every man who had given no other proof of his good sense, than lively sallies of imagination, florid discourses, and the talent of talking upon all subjects without going to the bottom of any thing, was declared incapable of public employments.”

Here Cyrus interrupted Solon, and said to him—  
“ But after all, methinks merit is what ought to make the distinction among men. Wit is the lowest sort of merit, because it is always dangerous when alone ; but wisdom, virtue and valor give a natural right to govern. He alone ought to command others, who has most wisdom to discover what is just, most virtue to adhere to it, and most courage to put it in execution.”

“ Merit, replied Solon, essentially distinguishes men, and ought solely to determine ranks ; but ignorance and passions often hinder us from discerning it ; self-love makes each man pretend to it ; the most deserving are the most modest, and never seek to rule. Besides, that which appears to be virtue is sometimes nothing but a deceitful mask. Disputes, discord and illusion would be endless, if there was not some rule more fixed, certain and palpable than merit alone, whereby to settle ranks and degrees. These ranks are regulated in small republics by election, and in great monarchies by birth. I confess it is an evil to grant dignities where there is no real merit ; but it is a necessary evil, and this necessity makes the difference between the natural and civil right. The one is always conformable to the most perfect justice, the other is often unjust in the consequences, but is necessary to prevent confusion.

“ It was not so under the reign of Saturn ; in that golden age God was the universal prince and father of all ; he himself took care of the sustenance of men, and governed them ; he was their guardian and shepherd ; there were then no magistrates nor civil polity as now, every one followed THE LAW WHICH IS, and not that WHICH HAS BEEN MADE. Under the reign of Jupiter, the Master of the Universe having, as it were, quitted the reigns of his empire, hid himself in an in-

accessible retreat ; the foundations of the world were shaken by motions contrary to its principle and its end, and it lost its beauty and its lustre : then it was that good and evil were mingled together ; ignorance and passions made civil laws and civil magistrates necessary ; these laws are often imperfect, and these magistrates are not always good ; but we are obliged to observe the one and submit to the other, lest the world should fall into perpetual anarchy. All men are brethren, and each man has a right to whatever he has need of : they are children of the same father, and no one should lord it over another : but if there were not laws established to settle ranks and property among men, the avarice and ambition of the strongest would invade all. These laws are not always founded upon what is best in itself, but upon what is least mischievous to society. Such is the source of almost all political establishments. Astrea must return upon earth, before merit alone will determine the fortunes of men ; at present, we must often content ourselves with less equitable decisions. Ranks and dignities are, after all, but the shadows of real grandeur. The external respect which is paid to them, is likewise but the shadow of that esteem which belongs to virtue alone. Is it not an instance of great wisdom in the first lawgivers, to have preserved order in society, by establishing such regulations, that those who have only the shadow of virtue are satisfied with the shadow of esteem ?”

“I understand you, said Cyrus ; sovereignty and ranks are necessary evils to keep the passions within bounds. The lower sort should be content with meriting the eternal esteem of men, by their plain and modest virtue ; and the great should be persuaded,

that nothing but outward homage will be paid them, unless they have true merit. By these means, the one sort will not be dejected or repine at their low condition, nor the other pride themselves in their grandeur ; men will become sensible that kings are necessary, and kings will not forget that they are men ; each man will keep himself within his own sphere, and the order of society will not be disturbed. I see clearly the beauty of this principle, and am very impatient to know your other laws.

“ The second source of the miseries of Athens, said Solon, was the excessive riches of some, and the extreme poverty of others ; this terrible inequality in a popular government occasioned eternal discord. I durst not attempt to remedy this mischief, by establishing a community of goods as at Sparta ; the genius of the Athenians, which carries them to luxury and pleasures, would never have suffered such an equality, But in order to diminish our evils, I cancelled all debts ; I began by remitting those which were due to me ; I enfranchised all my slaves, and forbade any one for the future to pledge his liberty for what he borrowed. I never tasted so much pleasure as in relieving the miserable ; I was still rich, but I thought myself poor, because I had not enough to distribute something to all the unfortunate. I established at Athens this useful maxim, that all the members of the same commonwealth ought to feel and compassionate the miseries of one another, as part of the same body.

“ The third source of our calamities was the multiplicity of laws, which is as evident a token of the corruption of a State, as a diversity of medicines is of the distempers of bodies. Here again I could not imitate

Lycurgus ; community of goods, and an equality of all the members of a republic, render useless a great many laws and forms, which are absolutely necessary where there is an equality of ranks and property. I contented myself with abolishing all those laws which served only to exercise the subtle genius of the sophists, and the skill of the lawyers, reserving only a small number of such as were simple, short, and clear.— By these means I put a stop to contentious chicane, that monstrous invention of crafty knaves to elude justice. I fixed certain times for the final determination of law-suits, and ordained severe and disgraceful punishments for the magistrates who should lengthen them beyond the bounds prescribed ; lastly, I repealed the too severe laws of Draco, which punished the smallest transgressions and the greatest crimes equally with death ; and I proportioned the punishment to the offence.

“ The fourth source of our misfortunes was the bad education of children ; none but superficial qualities, wit, bright imagination and gallantry, were cultivated in young persons ; the heart, reason, noble sentiments and solid virtues were neglected ; the value both of men and things was rated by appearance, and not by reality ; the Athenians were serious about trifles, and looked upon solid matters as too abstracted. In order to prevent these mischiefs, I ordained that the council of Areopagus should superintend the education of children ; I would not have them educated in such ignorance as the Spartans, nor confined as before to the study of eloquence, poesy, and those sciences which serve only to adorn the imagination. I would have them apply their thoughts to all those kinds of knowledge which help to fortify reason, habituate the mind

to attention, and are serviceable for acquiring penetration and judgment; the proportion of numbers, the calculation of the celestial motions, the structure of the universe, the great art of knowing how to mount up to first principles, descend to consequences, and discover the whole series of truths, with their dependence upon one another. These speculative sciences, nevertheless, serve only to exercise and cultivate the mind in early youth. The Athenians in a riper age apply themselves to the study of the laws, policy, and history, to learn the revolutions of empires, the causes of their rise, and the occasions of their fall; in a word, to every thing which may contribute to the knowledge of man and of men.\*

“The fifth and last source of our evils was an immoderate fondness for pleasure. I knew that the temper of the Athenians required amusements and public shows; I was sensible that I could not subdue those republican and untractable souls, but by making use of their inclination towards pleasure, to captivate and instruct them. In these public shows I caused to be represented the fatal consequences of their disunion, and of all the vices prejudicial to society. By this mean multitudes of men, assembled in the same place, were induced to spend whole hours in hearing lessons of sublime morality: they would have been disgusted with dry precepts and cold maxims; and there was no way to instruct, unite, and correct them. Such were my laws and institutions.”

---

\* Pisistratus established a kind of academy for cultivating all the sciences, and erected a library containing a collection of all the ancient poets, philosophers and historians.



"I see very well, said Cyrus, that you have consulted nature more than Lycurgus has done ; but on the other hand, have you not been too indulgent to human weakness ? It seems dangerous in a republic, which has always been inclined to voluptuousness, to endeavor the union of men by their taste for pleasures."

"I could not, replied Solon, change the nature of my countrymen ; my laws are not perfect, but are the best which they could bear. Lycurgus found in his Spartans a genius apt to all heroic virtues ; I found in the Athenians a bent towards all the vices which make men effeminate. I will venture to say, that the laws of Sparta, by carrying the virtues to an extreme, transform them into faults ; my laws, on the contrary, tend to render even the weaknesses of men useful to society.— This is all that policy can do ; it does not change men's hearts, it only makes the best advantage of their passions.

"I thought, continued Solon, to have prevented or cured the greatest part of our evils by the establishment of these laws ; but the restlessness of a people accustomed to licentiousness occasioned me daily vexations. Some blamed my regulations, others pretended not to understand them ; some were for making additions to them, others for retrenching them. I perceived then how useless the most excellent laws are, without a fixed and stable authority to put them in execution. How unhappy is the lot of mortals ! By endeavoring to avoid the terrible evils of popular government, they run a risk of falling into slavery ; by flying the inconveniences of regal power, they become exposed by degrees to anarchy. The path of just policy is bordered on both sides with precipices. I saw that

as yet I had done nothing. I went therefore to Pisistratus, and said to him—"You see all the endeavors I have used to cure the distempers of the State; my remedies are all useless for want of a physician to apply them. This people is so impatient under a yoke, that they dread the empire of reason itself; all subjection to laws is insupportable to them; every one is for reforming them after his own fashion; I am going to absent myself from my country for ten years; I shall avoid by that mean the perplexity and trouble to which I am daily exposed, of spoiling the simplicity of my laws, by adding to them and multiplying them. Endeavor to accustom the Athenians to them in my absence, and suffer no alteration in them. I have refused to accept the regal dignity which has been offered me; a true legislator ought to be disinterested; but for you, Pisistratus, your military virtues qualify you for government, and your natural humanity will hinder you from abusing your authority; make the Athenians subjects, without making them slaves; and restrain their licentiousness, without taking away their liberty; avoid the title of *king*, and content yourself with that of *archon*. Having taken this resolution, I went to travel in Egypt and Asia. Pisistratus, in my absence mounted the throne, notwithstanding the aversion of the Athenians to regal power; his address and his courage raised him to it, and his mildness and moderation maintain him on it; he distinguishes himself from his countrymen chiefly by an exact submission to the laws; and his manner of life is plain, without pageantry and pomp. Besides, the Athenians respect him, as he is descended from Cecrops, and because he has only resumed the authority of his ancestors for the good of his

country. As for me, I spend my days here in solitude, without meddling with the government ; I content myself with presiding in the Areopagus, and explaining my laws when any dispute arises about their meaning." The prince of Persia saw clearly, by the discourse of Solon, the inconveniences of a popular government, and that despotic power in the multitude is more insupportable than absolute authority in a single person.

Cyrus having instructed himself in the laws of Solon and the government of the Athenians, applied himself afterwards to learn their military strength ; it consisted chiefly in their fleets. Pisistratus conducted him to Phalerus, a maritime town situated at the mouth of the Ilissus ; this was the ordinary place of retreat for the Athenian ships ; for the famous port Pyræus was made afterwards by Themistocles. They went down the river accompanied by Araspes and several Athenians in a bark made on purpose : while delightful music charmed the ear and governed the motion of the oars, the prince desired the king of Athens to give him a more particular account, than he had done at first, of the various revolutions which happened under his reign. Pisistratus satisfied his curiosity in the following manner :

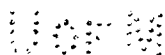
" You know that when I first formed the design of making myself king, the State was rent in pieces by two factions ; Megacles was the head of one party, and Lycurgus led the other ; Solon put an end to our divisions by his wise laws, and went soon after into Asia. In his absence I gained the hearts of the people, and by artifice and address obtained guards for my person ; I made myself master of the fortress, and was proclaimed king. In order to engage more thoroughly

the good will of the people, I slighted any alliance with the princes of Greece, and married Phya, daughter of a rich Athenian of the Pæanacan tribe. Love united with policy. Besides her surprising beauty, she had all the qualities worthy of a throne, and all the virtues of a noble soul. I had loved her in my youth, but ambition had diverted my passion.

“ I governed in peace for some years, but at length the inconstancy of the Athenians signally shewed itself anew. Lycurgus raised a general murmuring against me, under pretence that I was exhausting the public treasury to maintain useless fleets ; he artfully spread it abroad, that my only design in augmenting our naval strength was to make myself master of Greece, that I might afterwards invade the liberty of the Athenians ; and he laid a plot to take away my life. He communicated his design to Megacles, who abhorred the treason, and gave me notice of it. I took all possible precautions to avoid falling a victim to the jealousy of Lycurgus. The traitor, however, found means to raise an insurrection, and the fury of the people grew to such a height, that they set fire to my palace in the night ; I ran to the apartment of Phya, but it was already consumed by the flames, and I had but just time enough to save myself with my son Hippias ; I escaped in the dark, and fled to the island of Salamis, where I concealed myself two whole years. I doubted not but that Phya had perished in the flames ; and how great soever my ambition was, her death affected me infinitely more than the loss of my crown.

“ During my exile, the animosity of Megacles against Lycurgus revived, and their differences threw the city again into the utmost confusion. I gave Me-

gacles notice of the condition I was in, and the place of my retreat ; he sent a proposal to me to return to Athens, and offered me his daughter in marriage. In order to engage the Athenians to come into our measures, we had recourse to religion, and corrupted the priests of Minerva. I left the island of Salamis ; Megacles came and joined me at a temple some furlongs from Athens ; he was accompanied by several senators and a crowd of people ; sacrifices were offered, and the entrails of the victims examined ; upon which the high-priest declared, in the name of the goddess, that her city could not be happy but by my restoration ; whereupon I was crowned with solemnity. The better to impose upon the people, Megacles chose out, from among the young priestesses, her who was of the most majestic stature, and armed her like the daughter of Jupiter ; she wore the dreadful ægus upon her breast, and held in her hand a shining lance, but her face was veiled. I seated myself with her in a triumphal chariot, and we were conducted to the city ; trumpeters and heralds went before, and cried with a loud voice—" People of Athens, receive Pisistratus, whom Minerva, resolving to honor above all other mortals, brings back to you by her priestess." The gates of the town were immediately opened, and we went directly to the fortress where my marriage was to be celebrated ; the priestess stepped down from her chariot, and taking me by the hand, led me into the inner part of the palace. As soon as we were alone, she took off her veil, when I perceived that it was Phya. Imagine the transports of my joy ; my love and my ambition were both crowned the same day ; she gave me a brief account of her escaping the flames, and of her retiring to the temple of Minerva upon the report of my undoubted death.



“ Megacles, seeing all his projects disconcerted by the queen’s return, employed his thoughts to dispossess me again ; he persuaded himself that I had acted in concert with Phya to deceive him by false hopes ; he spread a rumor at Athens, that I had corrupted the pontiff, and had abused religion to impose upon the people. They rose in arms against me a second time, and besieged the fortress. Phya, seeing the cruel extremities to which I was reduced, and apprehending the effects I might feel of the fury of a superstitious and enraged multitude, resolved to leave me ; she thought herself obliged to sacrifice her own happiness to that of her country, and Minerva without doubt inspired her to make this sacrifice. So great an example of generosity filled me with admiration, overwhelmed me with sorrow, and redoubled my love. Megacles, being informed of Phya’s flight, offered me peace, upon condition that I would divorce the queen and marry his daughter ; but I resolved to renounce my crown, rather than be false to my duty and love. The siege was renewed with more vigor than ever, and after a long resistance I was obliged to give way to the storm ; I left Attica and made my escape into Eubœa.

“ I wandered a great while in that country, till being discovered and persecuted by Megacles, I retired into the island of Naxos ; I entered into the temple of Minerva to pay my devotion to the protectress of Athens ; just as I had ended my prayer, I perceived an urn upon the altar, and going near it, I read this inscription—“ Here rest the ashes of Phya, whose love to Pisistratus and her country made her a willing victim to their happiness.” This mournful spectacle renewed all my sorrows, yet could I not tear myself away from

that fatal place ; I often went to the temple to bewail my misfortunes ; it was my only remaining consolation in this lonely condition, in which I suffered hunger, thirst, the inclemency of the seasons, and all sorts of misery. One day while I was plunged in the most melancholy reflections, and in a profound silence, I knew not whether in a vision or a divine dream, but the temple seemed to shake, and the top of it to open ; I beheld Minerva in the air, in the same form as when she came out of the head of Jupiter, and I heard her pronounce these words in a majestic and threatening manner—"It is thus the gods punish those who abuse religion, by making it subservient to their ambition." My soul was seized with a sacred horror ; the presence of the goddess confounded me, and laid open before my eyes all my crimes ; I continued a great while without sense or motion. From that time my heart was changed ; I discerned the true source of all my misfortunes ; I detested that false policy which makes use of wiles, artifice and mean dissimulation ; I resolved for the future to employ no methods but what were noble, just and magnanimous, and to make it my endeavor to render the Athenians happy, in case the gods should be appeased, and should suffer me to re-ascend the throne. The gods were appeased, and delivered me from my exile. My son Hippias engaged the Arigans and several cities of Greece to assist me. I went and joined him in Attica ; I first took Marathon, and then advanced towards Athens. The Athenians came out of the city to give me battle ; I sent some children on horseback to them, to assure them that I did not come to invade their liberties, but to restore the laws of Solon. This moderation removed

their fears ; they received me with acclamations of joy, and I ascended the throne a third time. My reign has never since been disturbed ; but I understand that Megacles, who is retired to Corinth, has engaged the Corinthians to lend him a fleet, and I am daily making preparations to withstand the invasion with which he threatens me."

Pisistratus was in this manner discoursing with Cyrus, when they arrived at Phalerus : the haven stretched itself in form of a crescent ; great chains went from one side to the other to be a barrier to the ships, while several towers at certain distances served to defend the mole. The two princes went up with Araspes to a temple of Venus built upon the summit of mount Colias, from whence they discovered a fleet under full sail, making towards Phalerus. Pisistratus presently discerned the Corinthian flag, and going down to the port, went aboard his fleet, giving orders to weigh anchor and meet the enemy. The wind changed on a sudden and favored Pisistratus ; the two fleets came up with each other, and were ranged in order of battle. A forest of masts formed on one side three lines of a vast length, whilst a triple line of Athenian vessels, bending into the figure of a half-moon, presented an opposite forest upon the water. The heavy-armed soldiers were posted upon the decks, the bowmen and slingers at the prow and poop. The trumpet gave the signal to begin the attack ; the galleys on both sides first drew back, then advanced and struck against each other with violence ; they pierced and tore each other with their iron beaks ; some struck against the prow, others against the poop, and others against the sides, while those vessels which were at-



tacked presented their oars to break the violence of the shock. The two fleets mixed, grappled, and came to a close fight: here the Athenian soldiers flung themselves from one ship to another, there the Corinthians threw bridges to board the enemy.

Cyrus followed Pisistratus every where, and by his courage supplied his want of experience in this sort of fight. Giving way to his ardor, he would have thrown himself into one of the enemy's ships, but fell into the sea. Several arrows were shot at him, but he plunged into the water, saved himself by swimming, and got on board an Athenian galley, which Pisistratus sent to his assistance. Ashamed of his want of dexterity, he resolved to perish or repair his misfortune. He ordered the rowers to advance to the vessel where Megacles was in person; he came up with it, and with a flaming dart set fire to it; the Athenian rebel endeavored to make his escape, but perished in the fire. Pisistratus and his captains followed the example of Cyrus; the wind freshened, and blew high; the flames mixed with the waves; the Corinthians threw themselves into the water to escape. The sea was soon covered with men swimming amidst rudders and rowers' seats. This sad spectacle continued till the Corinthian fleet was quite dispersed by the wind, or consumed by the flames. After this action, Cyrus was wholly employed in saving the lives of those who were upon the point of perishing. Then he returned into the port, and spent some days at Phalerus, to observe the manner of building ships, and to learn the names and uses of all their different parts.

When Pisistratus had given all the necessary orders for repairing his galleys, he took Cyrus with him in a

chariot, and returned to Athens by a terrace which ran along the banks of the river Ilissus. By the way he discoursed with the prince of the naval force of the Athenians, the schemes he had laid to augment it, the advantages which might be drawn from it for the security of Greece against foreign invasions, and lastly, of the usefulness of commerce, with regard to the navy. "Hitherto, said he, the Athenians have applied their thoughts rather to grow rich than great, and this has been the source of our luxury, licentiousness, and popular discords; wherever a people carry on commerce only to increase their wealth, the State is no longer a republic, but a society of merchants, who have no other bond of union than the desire of gain.—The generous love of their country is no longer thought of, when the public good interferes with their private interest. I have endeavored to prevent these mischiefs; our ships subsist by their trade in time of peace, and are of service in defending our country in time of war: by these means commerce contributes not only to enrich the subject, but to augment the strength of the State: the public good unites with the interest of each private subject, and trade does not in the least diminish military virtue.

When Cyrus returned to Athens, Pisistratus and Solon carried him to see their dramatic entertainments. Magnificent theatres, pompous decorations, and the nice rules which have been since observed, were not then known. Tragedy was not in that perfection to which it was brought by Sophocles, but it answered all the views of policy for which it had been introduced. The Greek poets, in their dramatic pieces, usually represented the tyranny of kings, in order to strength-

en the aversion of the Athenians to regal government ; but Pisistratus directed the deliverance of Andromeda to be acted. The poet has scattered throughout his tragedy several strokes of panegyric, which were the more ingenious, as they might be applied not only to Perseus, but to Cyrus who was descended from him. After this entertainment, Solon led the young prince to his retreat on Mar's-hill to take a repast there ; it was more frugal than that at the palace of Pisistratus, but not less agreeable. During this repast, Cyrus desired the wise old man to explain to him the political design and principal parts of tragedy, which he did not yet understand.

Solon, who was himself a poet, answered—"The theatre is a living picture of the virtues and passions of men ; imitation deceives the mind into a belief that the objects are really present and not represented.—You have formerly read our poet Homer ; the drama is only an abridgement of epic poesy : the one is an action recited, the other an action represented ; the one recounts the successive triumphs of virtue over vice and fortune ; the other represents the unforeseen mischiefs caused by the passions ; the one may abound with the marvellous and the supernatural, because it treats of heroic exploits, which the gods alone inspire ; but in the other the natural must be joined with the surprising, to shew the genuine effects and play of human passions ; the heaping of wonders upon wonders transports the mind beyond the limits of nature, but it only excites admiration ; on the contrary, by describing the effects of virtue and vice, both without us and within us, man is brought to see and know himself, the heart is touched, while the mind is delighted and amused. To reach the sublime, the poet must be a philosopher ; the most

beautiful flowers, graces, and paintings, only please the imagination, without satisfying the heart, or improving the understanding; solid principles, noble sentiments, and various characters, must be dispersed throughout, in order to display to us truth, virtue, and nature. Man must be represented as he is, and as he appears in his native colors, and under his disguises, that the picture may resemble the original, in which there is always a contrast of virtues and imperfections. At the same time it is necessary to conform to the weakness of mankind; too much moralizing tires, too much reasoning chills the mind; we must turn maxim into action, convey noble sentiments by a single stroke, and instruct rather by the manners of the hero than by his discourse.

“These are the great rules founded upon human nature, and the springs which must be put in motion to make pleasure serviceable to instruction. I foresee that one day these rules may be improved; hitherto I have contented myself with making the theatre a school of philosophy for the young Athenians, and useful to their education. It argues an ignorance of human nature, to think of leading it to wisdom at once by constraint and severity. During the sprightliness and fire of youth, there is no fixing the attention of the mind but by amusing it; this age is always upon its guard against precepts, and therefore, that they may be relished, it is necessary to disguise them under the form of pleasure.”

Cyrus admired the great designs, both political and moral, of the theatre, and saw clearly at the same time that the principal rules of tragedy are not arbitrary, but taken from nature. He thought he could

not better shew his thankfulness to Solon for his instructions, than by letting him see the impression they had made upon him. "I now perceive, said he, that the Egyptians are much in the wrong to despise the Greeks, and especially the Athenians. They look upon your graces, your delicacies, and your ingenious turns, as frivolous thoughts, superfluous ornaments, and childish prettinesses, which denote a puerility of mind, and a weakness of genius, which will not suffer you to rise higher. But I see that you have a nicer taste than other nations, that you are better acquainted with human nature, and know how to make pleasure instructive. The people of other countries are mostly affected with bold flights, violent transports, and bloody catastrophes. It is for want of sensibility that we do not distinguish, like you, the different shades of human thought and passion ; we are not acquainted with those soft and sweet pleasures that arise from delicate sentiments." Solon, touched with the politeness of the prince's discourse, could not forbear embracing him and saying, "Happy the nation that is governed by a prince who travels over the earth and seas, to carry back into his own country all the treasures of wisdom." Cyrus soon after prepared to leave Athens ; and at parting made the same promise to Pisistratus and Solon, which he had made to Chilo and Leonidas, of being ever a faithful ally to Greece. He embarked with Araspes at the port of Phalerus, in a Rhodian vessel which was bound for Crete.

The prince's design in going thither was not only to study the laws of Minos, but likewise to see Pythagoras, who had stopped here in his way to Croton. All the eastern magi, whom that sage had seen in his trav-

els, had spoken of him to the prince with encomium ; he was esteemed the greatest philosopher of his age, and to understand best of all men the ancient religion of Orpheus. His dispute with Anaximander, the naturalist, had filled all Greece with his fame, and divided all the learned. Araspes had been informed of this matter by the philosophers of Athens, and during the voyage, gave Cyrus the following account of it.

“ Pythagoras, who was descended from the ancient kings of the island of Samos, had been captivated with the charms of wisdom from his tenderest years ; he discovered, even at that time, a superior genius and a sovereign taste for truth. Not finding at Samos any philosopher who could satisfy his eager thirst for knowledge, he left it at eighteen years of age, to seek elsewhere what he could not meet with in his own country. After having travelled for several years in Egypt and Asia, he returned home, fraught with all the sciences of the Chaldeans, Egyptians, Gymnosophists and Hebrews ; the sublimity of his genius was equal to the extent of his learning, and the excellent qualities of his heart surpassed both ; his lively and fertile imagination did not hinder the justness of his reasoning.

“ Anaximander had gone from his own country, Miletus, to the island of Samos ; he had all the talents which can be acquired by study ; but his understanding was more subtle than profound, his notions more glittering than solid, and his deluding eloquence full of sophistry ; he was impious in the very bottom of his soul, yet affected all the outward appearances of an extravagant superstition ; he held as divine truths all the fables of the poets, and stuck to the literal sense of their allegories ;

he adopted all the vulgar opinions as principles, in order to degrade religion, and make it monstrous.

“Pythagoras loudly opposed those mischievous maxims, and endeavored to clear religion of those absurd opinions which dishonored it. Anaximander had known Pythagoras from his infancy ; he had instructed him in all the secrets of natural philosophy, and had loved him with the affection of a father ; but after the young Samian returned from his travels, the Milesian became jealous of his talents, and resolved to ruin him as an ingrate, who usurped upon his rights, obscured his glory, and was like to be the oracle of Greece ; he covered himself with the veil of a deep hypocrisy, and accused Pythagoras of impiety ; he secretly made use of all arts to incense the people and alarm Polycrates, who then reigned at Samos ; he addressed himself to all the sects of philosophers, and to the priests of the different divinities, to persuade them that the Samian sage, by teaching the unity of one sole principle, destroyed the gods of Greece. The king esteemed and loved Pythagoras, yet he suffered himself to be deceived by the artful representations of Anaximander. The sage was banished from court, and obliged to quit his country. He leads at present a retired life in the island of Crete, and there studies wisdom without books or conversation. Having searched deep into all the mysteries of nature, and discerned those marks of an infinite wisdom and power with which every part of the universe abounds, he soars upon the wings of contemplation, that he may unite himself to the sovereign truth, whose impressions he receives without the medium of words or sounds.\* This inspiration, as I am

\* See the notion of Simmias the philosopher in Plutarch concerning Socrates's genius.

told, is nothing like that enthusiasm, which heats the mind and agitates the body ; but it gradually stills the noise of the senses, and imagination, imposes silence on all vain reasonings, and brings the soul to an inward calm, that resembles the repose of the gods themselves, whose infinite activity does not in the least diminish their perfect tranquillity. In this sublime state Pythagoras practises all the humane and social virtues, but it is with an ultimate regard to the gods, and an imitation of their veracity and goodness ; he is modest, affable, polite, delicate in all his sentiments, disinterested in all his actions, speaks little, and never displays his talents but to inspire the love of virtue."

This account of the Samian philosopher gave Cyrus a greater desire to see him, and to learn the particulars of his dispute. The wind continued favorable, and the vessel in a few days made the island of Crete.



---

---

## SIXTH BOOK.

\*\*\*\*\*

CYRUS no sooner arrived in Crete, but he went straight to Gnossus, the capital of that island, famous for the wonderful labyrinth made by Dedalus, and the stately temple of Jupiter Olympius. This god was there represented without ears, to show that the sovereign Lord of the universe has no need of bodily organs to hear the complaints and prayers of men. The temple stood within a large inclosure in the midst of a sacred wood ; the entrance into it was through a portico of twenty pillars of oriental granite ; the gate was of brass, and finely carved, and was adorned on the sides with two large figures, the one representing *truth*, the other *justice*. The fabric was an immense arch, which let in light only at the top, in order to hide from the eye all objects abroad except the heavens. The inside was a peristyle of porphyry and Numidian marble. At certain distances one from another were several altars consecrated to the celestial gods, with the statues of terrestrial divinities between the pillars ; the dome was covered on the outside with plates of silver, and adorned on the inside with the images of heroes, who had been deified for their merit.

Cyrus entered this temple ; the silence and majesty of the place filled him with awe and respect. He prostrated himself, and adored the divinity present. He had learnt from Zoroaster that the Jupiter Olympius of the Greeks was the same with the Oromazes of the Persians, and the Osiris of the Egyptians. He then cast his eye over all the wonders of art which

beautified this place ; he was less struck with the richness and magnificence of the altars, than with the nobleness and expression of the statues. As he had learnt the Greek mythology, he could easily distinguish all the divinities, and discern the mysteries couched in the allegorical figures that were before him. What drew his attention more especially, was to see that each of the celestial deities held in his hand a golden tablet : upon these tablets were written the exalted ideas of Minos in religion, and the several answers which the oracle had given that lawgiver, when he consulted them about the nature of the gods, and the worship they required.

Upon the the tablet of Jupiter Olympius were to be read these words : “ *I give being, life and motion to all creatures ; no one can know me, but he who seeks to resemble me.*” Upon that of Pallas : “ *The gods make themselves known to the heart, and conceal themselves from those who endeavor to comprehend them by the understanding alone.*” Upon that of the goddess Urania : “ *The divine laws are not chains to fetter us, but wings to raise us to the bright Olympius.*” Upon that of the Pythian Apollo was this ancient oracle : “ *The gods take less delight to dwell in heaven than in the soul of the just, which is their true temple.*” While Cyrus was meditating on the sublime sense of these inscriptions, a venerable old man entered the temple, prostrated himself before the statue of Harpocrates, and remained there a long time in profound silence. Cyrus suspected it to be Pythagoras, but durst not interrupt his devotion. Pythagoras (for it was he) having paid his homage to the gods, rose up and perceived the two strangers. He imagined, that in the air and mien of Cyrus he saw

the same marks which Solon had described, when he gave him notice of the young prince's intended voyage to Crete ; he accosted him with a salutation, and made himself known.

The Samian sage, that he might not disturb the silence which ought to be observed in a place dedicated to the adoration of the immortal gods, led Cyrus and Araspes into the sacred wood adjoining to the temple. Cyrus then said to him—"What I have seen upon the golden tablets, gives me a high notion of your religion ; I made haste to come hither, not only to be instructed in the laws of Minos, but to learn from you the doctrine of Orpheus about the golden age. I am told, that it resembles that of the Persians concerning the empire of Oromazes, and that of the Egyptians relating to the reign of Osiris ; it is a pleasure to see the traces of those great truths in all nations ; vouchsafe to unfold to me your ancient traditions. " Solon, replied Pythagoras, acquainted me with your design of coming into this island ; I was going to Croton, but I have put off my voyage, to have the pleasure of seeing a hero, whose birth and conquests have been foretold by the oracles of almost all nations ; I will conceal nothing from you of the mysteries of wisdom, because I know that you will one day be the lawgiver of Asia, as well as its conqueror. After this they sat down near a statue of Minos in the sacred wood, and the philosopher rehearsed to them all the mythology of the first Greeks, making use of the poetic style of Orpheus, which by its paintings and images rendered sensible the sublimest truths.

"In the golden age, the inhabitants of the earth lived in a perfect innocence. Such as are the Elysian fields for heroes, such was then the happy abode of men ; the

intemperature of the air, and the war of the elements, were unknown; the north winds were not yet come forth from their deep grottos; the zephyrs only enlivened all things with their soft and gentle breezes; neither the scorching heats of summer, nor the severities of winter, were ever felt; the spring crowned with flowers, and the autumn loaded with fruits, reigned together: death, diseases and crimes durst not approach those happy places. The soul was not then imprisoned in a gross mortal body, as it is now; it was united to a luminous heavenly body, which served it as a vehicle to fly through the air, rise to the stars, and wander over all the regions of immensity. Sometimes those first men, reposing themselves in odoriferous groves, tasted all the purest pleasures of friendship; sometimes they sat at the tables of the gods, and were feasted with nectar and ambrosia; at other times Jupiter, attended by all the divinities, mounted his winged chariot, and conducted them above the heavens. The poets have not celebrated, nor known that HIGHEST PLACE; it was there that the souls beheld truth, justice and wisdom in their source; it was there that with the eyes of the pure spirit they contemplated the first Essence, of whose brightness Jupiter and the other gods are but so many rays; there they were nourished with beholding that object, till being no longer able to support its splendor, they descended again to their ordinary abode. The deities at that time took pleasure in conversing with men; the shepherdesses were loved by the gods, and the goddesses did not disdain the love of shepherds; the graces accompanied them every where, and these graces were the virtues themselves. But alas! the golden age was of no long duration.

“ One day men neglected to follow Jupiter’s chariot, stayed in the fields of Hecate, got drunk with nectar, lost their taste for pure truth, and separated the love of pleasure from the love of order. The shepherdesses viewed themselves in fountains, and became idolaters of their own beauty ; each had her thoughts wholly taken up about herself. Love forsook the earth, and together with him all the celestial divinities disappeared. The sylvan gods were changed into satyrs, the Napææ into Bacchæ, and the Naiades into syrens ; the virtues and the graces were no longer the same ; and self-love, the parent of all vices, begot sensuality, the source of all miseries. Nature was quickly transformed in this lower sphere. The sun had no longer the same force, nor the same mildness ; its light was obscured ; our globe fell to ruins, the abyss was opened and overflowed ; it was divided by seas into islands and continents ; the fruitful hills became craggy rocks. and the delightful valleys frightful precipices. Nothing remained but ruins of the old world drowned in the waters. The wings of the soul were clipt ; its subtle vehicle was broken ; and spirits were thrown down into mortal bodies, where they undergo divers transmigrations till they are purged of their crimes by expiatory pains. The ethereal body was contracted, imprisoned, and buried in a living sepulchre, a coarse covering, which is ever changing, which does not continue one moment the same, and is something merely accidental to our substance. The immortal seed, the incorruptible body, the subtle vehicle is at present the seat of the soul, and the channel of communication between the pure spirit and the gross body, the hidden spring of all the motions and operations of our walking

carcass. It was thus that the iron age succeeded to the golden, and it will last ten thousand years ; during which time Saturn conceals himself in an inaccessible retreat ; but in the end he will resume the reins of his empire, and restore the universe to its original splendor. All souls will then be reunited to their principle. This, continued Pythagoras, is the allegory by which Orpheus has made us understand the first condition of man, and the misery into which he is fallen. Our mortal body is the punishment of our crimes, and the disorder of our heart is an evident proof of our being degraded."

"I perceive, said Cyrus, that the principles of Zoroaster, Hermes and Orpheus are the same. Their allegories abound with the sublimest truths ; why then will your priests reduce all to an outward worship ? They have spoken to me of Jupiter only as of a lawgiver who promises his nectar and ambrosia, not to solid virtues, but to the belief of certain opinions, and the observance of some ceremonies which are of no use either to enlighten the mind, or to purify the heart."

"The corruption and avarice of the priests, replied Pythagoras, is the source of all these mischiefs. The ministers of the gods, who were established at first to make men good, turn the priesthood into a vile trade ; they only mind the outward show of religion. The vulgar, not understanding the mysterious meaning of the sacred rites, fall into a gross superstition, while the bold wits give themselves up to impiety. Some despise even the purest antiquity ; others deny the necessity of an outward worship ; others arraign the eternal Wisdom because of the evils and crimes which happen here below. Anaximander and his audacious

school actually spread abroad at this time throughout all Greece, that God and Nature are the same thing. Every one forms a system after his own fashion, without respecting the doctrine of the ancients."

When Cyrus heard his name Anaximander, he said to him—"I have been informed of the cause of your disgrace and exile; and have a great desire to know the particulars of your dispute with the Milesian philosopher; tell me in what manner you combatted this doctrine. It may help very much to preserve me from those dangerous maxims. I have already seen at Ecbatana several magi who talked the same language with Anaximander: the errors of the human mind are pretty near the same in all countries, and in all times." "The particulars of that dispute, answered Pythagoras, will be long, but I shall not affect to shorten them, lest I should become obscure. Upon my return to Samos, continued the philosopher, after my long travels, I found that Anaximander, who was now advanced in years, had spread every where his impious doctrine.—The young people had embraced it; the love of novelty, the inclination to flatter their passions, the vanity of thinking themselves wiser than other men, had blinded their understandings, and drawn them into these errors. In order to remedy these mischiefs, I attacked the principles of the Milesian; he made me be cited before a tribunal of pontiffs in the temple of Apollo, where the king and all the people of the city were assembled; he began, by representing my doctrine under the most odious form, gave false and malicious turns to my words, and endeavored to make me suspected of the impiety of which he himself was guilty. I then rose up and spoke in the following manner.

“ O king ! image of the great Jupiter ! priests of Apollo ! and you citizens of Samos ! hearken to me, and judge of my innocence ; I have travelled among all the different nations of the universe to learn wisdom, which is only to be found in the traditions of the ancients ; I have discovered, that from the origin of things men adored but one sole eternal Principle ; that all the gods of Greece are but different names to express the attributes of the Deity, or the properties of nature, which is the image of him. All that we can conceive of the Supreme Essence presents itself to the mind under the three forms of goodness, wisdom, and power ; the sovereign good, the principle of all beings, the intelligence which designed the plan of the world, and the energy which executed it. The Orientals call these three forms Oromazes, Mythra, and Mythras ; the Egyptians, Osiris, Isis, and Orus ; the Thracians, Uranus, Urania, and Love ; the Tyrians, Belus, Venus, and Thammuz ; the Greeks, Jupiter, Minerva, and Apollo. Sometimes we represent these three forms of the Divinity by the principal parts of nature, as the sun, the moon, and the earth, and we call them Phœbus, Phœbe, and Pan ; at other times by the elements of fire, air, and water, and we style them Vulcan, Juno, and Neptune ; one while by that prolific virtue which produces wine, corn, and fruits, and they are called Bacchus, Ceres, and Vertumnus ; often by the justice they exercise in the infernal regions, and they bear the names of Pluto, Proserpine, and Minos. Moreover, the first form of Divinity is represented by his eternity, as he is the most ancient of all beings, and we call it Coelus, Chronus, and Saturn. The second form by his fecundity, as containing the seeds of all



things, and we style it Rhea, Vesta, and Cybele. The third form by the authority he excersises in the government of the world, and we call it Mars as the arbiter of war, Mercury as the ambassador of the supreme God, Hercules as a hero who purges the earth of monsters. Thus we express the three attributes of the Deity, which comprehend the totality of his nature by the original Father, the Author of all beings, the immortal Virgin, the mother of nature, and the son of Jupiter, the emanation from those two principles. All these names nevertheless denote but one and the same power, which drew all beings visible and invisible out of nothing; but mankind have confounded the work with the artificer, the image with the original, the shadow with the substance; they have forgotten the ancient doctrine, they have lost the meaning of our allegories, and stop at the outward symbols without entering into the spirit of them. This is the source of those numberless errors which prevail at present throughout all Greece, degrade religion, and render it contemptible. Moreover, I find that it is a stedfast maxim in all nations, that men are not what they were in the golden age, that they are debased and degraded, and that religion is the only means to restore the soul to its original grandeur, to make her wings grow again, and to raise her to the ethereal regions from whence she is fallen. It is necessary first to become man by civil and social virtues, and then to resemble the gods by that love of the sovereign Beauty, Order and perfection, which makes us love virtue for itself. This is the only worship worthy of the immortals, and this is all my doctrine."

Anaximander then rose up in the midst of the assembly ; his age, talents and reputation gained him a silent and universal attention. " Pythagoras, said he, destroys religion by his refinements ; his love of order is a chimera ; let us consult nature, let us search into all the secret recesses of man's heart, let us interrogate men of all nations, we shall find that self-love is the source of all our actions, all our passions, and even all our virtues. Pythagoras loses himself in his abstract reasonings ; I keep to simple nature, and there I find my principles ; the feeling and sentiment of all hearts authorises my doctrine, and this kind of proof is the shortest and most convincing."

" Anaximander, answered I, substitutes irregular passions in the room of noble sentiments ; he always represents what men ordinarily do, as the standard of what they ought to do ; but the weakness of nature, blinded and enfeebled by the passions, is not the rule of nature, enlightened and fortified by the sovereign reason ; he affirms boldly, but he proves nothing. This is not my method ; my proofs are these ; they seem to me clear and solid. The sovereign will of the great Jupiter ought to be the universal rule of our will ; he loves all beings more or less, in proportion to their resemblance to him ; it is the degree of this resemblance which constitutes the beauty, truth and goodness of each intelligence. The father of gods and men loves himself as the sovereign good, and all other beings as his emanations ; and this should be our rule. Self-love, to be regular, must be the effect, and not the cause of our love for the supreme good ; the love of the INFINITELY GREAT should be the ground of our love for the INFINITELY LITTLE ; the love of the original, the motive of

our love for the pictures. This is the eternal law, the immutable order, and the love of the sovereign beauty."

Anaximander interrupted me with a disdainful smile, and answered—"Pythagoras imposes on you by words without meaning, by abstracted ideas that are of no use in social life, by chimeras hatched in the empty brain of idle sophists, who exhaust themselves in vain speculations. What is this eternal law? this order conformable to it? this love of the sovereign beauty with which he continually dazzles our eyes? let him explain himself clearly, and all his fine-spun notions will vanish into smoke."

"The law, replied I, is the intelligence which produced all things, the sovereign reason of the great Jupiter, the divine Minerva, who incessantly springs from his head. The order conformable to this law is founded upon the different degrees of reality which the all-producing Spirit has given to his works, the immutable relations and essential differences which are between them. The love conformable to this order, is to prefer that which is more perfect to that which is less so, not only in all kinds, but in the several species and individuals. Lastly; the sovereign beauty has no perfect similitude with any thing we behold on earth, or in the heavens; whatever else is beautiful, is only so by a participation of its beauty; all other beauties may increase, decay, change or perish, but this is still the same in all times and in all places; it is by contemplating the different degrees of transient, variable and finite beauty, and by carrying our thoughts beyond them all, that we at length reach to that supreme beauty, which is simple, pure, uniform, immutable, without color, figure or human qualities. Anaximander pre-

tends this doctrine is a chimerical idea, and a vain refinement which has no influence in social life, but all the philosophers and legislators have thought otherwise ; Hermes, Orpheus and Minos laid it down as a fundamental principle, that man must prefer the public good to his private interest, from the sole love of goodness, justice and perfection. It was to this order that Codrus thought himself bound to sacrifice not only his crown but his life ; his view in conforming to this order, was not to render him happy ; on the contrary, he believed it his duty to devote himself to death, and to make no account of himself, because the love of order exacted it. If we can love nothing but with reference to ourselves, each member of society will come by degrees to consider himself as an independent being made for himself ; there will be no reason to sacrifice private interest to public good ; noble sentiments and heroic virtues will be destroyed. Nor is this all ; every concealed crime will soon be authorised ; if virtue be not amiable for itself, each man will forsake it when he can hide himself from the eyes of the public : he will commit all crimes without remorse, when interest carries him to it, and he is not withheld by fear ; and thus is all society dissolved. Whether, therefore, you consider religion or policy, both conspire to prove my doctrine."

Here Anaximander answered—" Pythagoras is unacquainted with the nature of the soul ; the desire of happiness constitutes the essence of the will ; pleasure is the great law both of mortal and immortal natures, its attractive force is irresistible, and it is the only moving spring of man's heart ; the sight of perfection acts upon us only by the pleasing sensation it causes in us."

“We always love with pleasure, answered I, but we do not always love for the sake of pleasure. As the delight which accompanies the perception of truth is not the reason why we acquiesce in truth, so the pleasure which accompanies the view of order is not the reason why we love justice. That which determines the pure act of the will, both in the one and the other case, is the perception of the immutable relations and essential differences between beings; to know these relations and these differences is truth; to act according to these relations and differences is virtue. We may follow justice for the good it procures us, but we cannot love it but for itself, that only, for the sake of which we love, being properly the object of our love. As the most unjust of all men would he be, who, while he committed all sorts of crimes, should pass for just, and so enjoy the honors of virtue and the pleasures of vice; so the perfectly just man would be he who should love justice for itself, and not for the honors and pleasures which accompany it; who should pass for unjust while he practised the most exact justice; who should not suffer himself to be moved by ignominy, distress, or the most cruel sufferings, but should continue steadfast in the love of justice, not because it is delightful, but because it is just. It is thus that the gods do good from the pure love of good; the soul is an image of their substance, consequently she may imitate them, and love virtue for itself; the perception of truth may act as strongly upon her as the sensation of pleasure.

“Ever since the iron age began, men are so blinded that they do not comprehend this sublime love of virtue; the philosophers themselves arrive to it but by slow degrees; wisdom in purifying the heart, accom-

modates herself to the weakness of our distempered and imperfect nature. The divine Themis inebriates us at first with heavenly delights to counterbalance in us the weight of terrestrial pleasures. She allures us by a sweet smile, enchants us by her charming looks, transports us by the amiable truths she presents to the mind ; we then adhere to virtue for the sake of those sweets that accompany it. But in proportion as the soul withdraws from outward objects, her love becomes more exalted, more delicate and more generous ; she enters deeply into herself, concentrates all her powers, and retires into her spiritual nature ; she sees all the windings and turnings of the heart, she discovers all the enormities of her self-love, which made her refer all her virtue to herself, and practise them only out of vanity, that she might become the idol of men by an usurpation upon the rights of the gods ; she suffers inexpressible pains to expiate these secret iniquities ; she at length gets out of herself, rises above herself, separates and disengages herself from every thing, that she may be united to the immutable Beauty, and behold him with that eye with which alone he can be seen : then it is that she brings forth, not the shadows of virtue, but the virtues themselves, she becomes immortal, and the friend of God. Such is the immutable law of Themis ; the human virtues are acquired with pleasure, but deification only by sufferings, and by being stript of every thing that is mortal and terrestrial in us. It was thus that Hercules found exquisite pleasures in his twelve labors, and in all the exploits of an heroic virtue ; but he was not deified till he had passed through the purifying flames of Themis, which your poets have represented by those of his funeral pile

on Mount Cæta. They consumed the poisoned robe of the Centaur, of the monster Typhon, and of the evil principle, which that son of Jupiter had put on to give us an example of perfect virtue; in the midst of the devouring flames, he rejoiced at the destruction of all that he had received from his mother Alcmena; the sight of the immutable order so ravished and transported him out of himself, that he could not give a thought to his own happiness."

Here Anaximander cried out with fury, "Pythagoras is ignorant of the history of the gods; he says we must resemble them; they swim in delights above, and descend upon earth only to please themselves with the terrestrial goddesses; Jupiter himself is an instance of it; to imitate them, is to pursue pleasure. Pythagoras artfully endeavors to create in you a brutal indifference for the feast of the gods, make you despise nectar and ambrosia, and destroy in you the invincible desire of happiness natural to all intelligences; I give you warning of the horrible consequences of his system, beware of his sophistry."

"Justice, replied I, with an intrepid air, is amiable for itself; if we love it only for the advantages it procures us, we are not good, but politic; it is the highest injustice to love justice only for the sake of reward; to aspire to the table of the gods merely to please and delight ourselves, is not to love the sovereign good; it is to degrade it, and make it subservient to our interest. It was thus that souls fell from the sublime place in heaven; they loved nectar and ambrosia more than truth, and separated the love of pleasure from the love of order. To love the sovereign Beauty only as beneficent,

is to love him for a finite participation of his gifts ; it is to love him for what he does in us, and not for what he is in himself ; it is to separate the sovereign goodness from the supreme justice : to love the immutable Beauty for his perfection, is to love him for his immense totality ; it is to love him for what we know of him, not for what we feel of him ; it is to love without measure the Being without limits ; and it is this love which dilates, elevates, deifies, and gives a kind of immensity to the soul. I maintain, therefore, with all the ancients, that we are not to desire admittance to the table of the gods, but as a state in which we are united to the sovereign Beauty, transformed into his image and perfected in his love. Is Olympius less the object of our desire because we desire it from a motive worthy of the gods ? Do we love the gods the less, because we prefer their friendship to the nectar that is drunk at their table ?

“ O Samians ! Anaximander endeavors not only to cloud your minds, but to corrupt your manners ; he deceives you by sticking to the literal sense of your mythology. The gods, who are exempt from human frailties, do not descend upon earth to satisfy any passions ; all that wise antiquity tells us of the amours of Jupiter and the other divinities, are but an ingenious allegory to represent the pure communications of the gods with mortals since the iron age. Your philosophers always describe virtue to us as a divine energy descending from heaven ; they continually speak of guardian deities, who inspire, enlighten and strengthen us, to shew that heroic virtues can proceed from the gods alone ; but those poets who seek only to please and to strike



the imagination, by heaping wonders upon wonders, have disfigured your mythology by their fictions."

Here Anaximander cried out again, with an air of zeal and enthusiasm—"Will you suffer, O Samians! your religion to be thus destroyed, by turning its mysteries into Allegories, blaspheming against the sacred books of your poets, and denying the most undoubted facts of tradition? Pythagoras overthrows your altars, your temples and your priesthood, that he may lead you to impiety, under pretence of destroying superstition." A confused murmur immediately arose in the assembly: they were divided in their sentiments: the greatest part of the priests called me impious, and an enemy of religion. Perceiving then the deep dissimulation of Anaximander, and the blind zeal of the people, who were deluded by sophistry, it was impossible for me to contain myself, and raising my voice I said:

"O king, priests and Samians,\* hearken to me for the last time. I would not at first lay open the mysteries of Anaximander's monstrous system, nor endeavor in a public assembly to render his person odious, as he has labored to do mine; hitherto I have respected his grey hairs, but now that I see the pit of destruction into which he seeks to hurry you, I can no longer be silent, without being false to the gods and to my country. Anaximander seems to you to be zealous for religion, but in reality he endeavors to destroy it. Hear what his principles are, which he teaches in secret to those who will listen to him. There is nothing in the universe but matter and motion: in the fruitful bosom of an infinite matter every thing is produced by an eternal revolution of forms; the destruction of some is the

birth of others ; the different ranging of the atoms is what alone makes the different sorts of minds, but all is dissipated and plunged again into the same abyss after death. According to Anaximander, that which is now stone, wood, metal, may be dissolved and transformed not only into water, air, and pure flame, but into rational spirit. According to him, our own idle fears have dug the infernal pit, and our own scared imagination is the source of those famous rivers which flow in gloomy Tartarus ; our superstition has peopled the celestial regions with gods and demi-gods, and it is our vanity which makes us imagine that we shall one day drink nectar with them ; according to him, goodness and malice, virtue and vice, justice and injustice, are but names which we give to things as they please or displease us ; men are born vicious or virtuous, as tygers are born fierce, and lambs mild ; all is the effect of an invincible fatality, and we think that we choose, only because the sweetness of pleasure hides the force which irresistibly draws us. This, O Samians ! is the dreadful precipice to which he leads you."

While I was speaking, the gods declared themselves. Before the dispute, the high-priest of Delphos had been consulted about my doctrine ; his decisions are always agreeable to the will of the great Apollo ; the answer he sent to the priests of Samos was this—" You accuse Pythagoras of erring through an excess of love for the supreme Beauty, and I accuse you of erring through a want of friendship for your fellow-citizens ; the God whom I serve equally abhors those who aspire not to the pleasures of Olympius, and those who desire them only to gratify their passions ; mortals have often need to think of nectar and ambrosia, in order to reject

the enchanting cup of Circe, which transforms men into hogs ; but when the goddess Minerva descends into heroes, they perform noble actions from noble motives ; pure pleasures accompany them, glory environs them, immortality follows them, but virtue alone is their object." Scarce had they read this answer of the pontiff, when a divine voice seemed to come from the innermost part of the temple, and to say—" The gods do good for the sole love of good, you cannot honor them worthily, but by resembling them." The priests and the multitude, who were more struck with the prodigy than they had been with the truth, changed their sentiments, and declared in my favor. Anaximander perceived it, and imagining that I had corrupted the pontiffs, in order to delude the people, hid himself under a new kind of hypocrisy, and said to the assembly—" The oracle has spoken, and I must be silent. I believe, but I am not yet enlightened ; my heart is touched, but my understanding is not convinced ; I desire to discourse with Pythagoras in private, and to be instructed by his reasoning." Being moved and softened with Anaximander's seeming sincerity, I embraced him with tears of joy, in the presence of the king and the pontiffs, and conducted him to my own house. The impious wretch, imagining that it was impossible for a man of sense not to think as he did, believed that I affected this zeal for religion, only to throw a mist before the eyes of the people, and gain their suffrages. We were no sooner alone, than he changed his style, and said to me—

" The dispute between us is reduced to this question, whether the eternal Nature acts with wisdom or design, or takes all sorts of forms by a blind necessity? Let us not dazzle our eyes with vulgar prejudices ; a

philosopher cannot believe, but when he is forced to it by a complete evidence ; I reason only upon what I see, and I see nothing in all nature, but an immense matter and an infinite activity ; this active matter is eternal : now an infinite active force must, in an eternal duration, of necessity give all sorts of forms to an immense matter ; it has had other forms than what we see at present, and it will take new ones ; every thing has changed, and does change, and will change, and this is sufficient for the production not only of this world, but of numberless worlds invisible to us."

' " What you offer, replied I, is nothing but sophistry instead of proof. You see nothing in all nature, say you, but an infinite activity and an immense matter. I allow it ; but does it follow from thence, that the infinite activity is a property of matter ? Matter is eternal (add you,) and it may be so, because the infinite force which is always acting may have always produced it ; but do you conclude from thence, that it is the only existing substance ? I shall agree also that an all-powerful, active force may, in an eternal duration, give all sorts of forms to an immense matter ; but is ~~this~~ a proof that force acts by a blind necessity, and without design ? Though I should admit your principles, I must deny your consequences, which seem to me absolutely false. My reasons are these :

" The idea which we have of matter does not include that of active force ; matter does not cease to be matter when in perfect rest ; it cannot restore motion to itself when it has lost it ; from whence I conclude that it is not active of itself, and consequently that infinite force is not one of its properties. Further, I perceive in myself, and in several beings with which I am

encompassed, a reasoning principle which feels, thinks, compares and judges. Motion only changes the situation or figure of bodies ; now it is absurd to suppose, that matter, without thought and sensation, can become sensible and intelligent, merely by shifting its place, or changing its figure ; there is no connexion between these ideas. I allow that the quickness of our sensations depends often upon the motion of the humors in the body, and this proves that spirit and body may be united, but by no means that they are the same ; and from the whole I conclude, that there is in nature another substance besides matter, and consequently that there may be a sovereign intellect much superior to mine, to yours, and to those of all other men. In order to know whether there be such an intellect, I sally out of myself, I run over all the wonders of the universe, I observe the constancy and regularity of its laws, the fruitfulness and variety of its productions, the connexion and suitableness of its parts, the conformation of animals, the structure of plants, the order of the elements, and the revolutions of the heavenly bodies ; I cannot doubt but that all is the effect of art, contrivance, and a superior wisdom : I then draw a veil over all the beings with which I am encompassed ; I consider them only as phantoms, mere appearances and illusions : I shut my eyes, I stop my ears, I return again into myself, to consider that reasoning principle which I have already proved not to be material, which might subsist though all bodies were annihilated, and which shews me all objects, without presenting them to my view. Since there cannot be an eternal succession of effects without a cause, it follows necessarily, that he who made this intelligent principle must be himself intelli-

gent ; hence I conclude that the infinite force which you acknowledge to be in nature is a sovereign intelligence. When I thus return into myself, I again perceive the great Jupiter whom you hide from my eyes ; I find myself at present alone with him ; he is sufficient to me, he continually acts upon me, he is the cause of all my sensations and of all my thoughts ; he can represent numberless worlds to me, though there were nothing in all nature but he and I . . . Earth, air and heaven, planets and stars, universal nature, I behold you no more ; vain shadows, imperfect images, disfigured pictures, you are vanished away ; I perceive nothing but your original and your cause ; I am swallowed up, I lose myself in his bosom, and I need only feel my own being to be convinced of his.

“ I remember, said Cyrus, that Zoroaster laid open to me all these truths. A superficial view of the wonders of the universe might leave the mind in some uncertainty ; but when we descend to particulars, when we enter into the sanctuary of nature, and study its secrets, laws and effects to the bottom, when we are well acquainted with ourselves, and compare what we feel within us with what we see without us, it is impossible any longer to hesitate. I do not see how Anaximander could resist the force of your arguments.”

He answered me, “ Your reasoning is plausible, but has no solidity in it ; you always shun the main question by the dexterous agility of your mind, I agree with you, that there cannot be an eternal succession of effects without a first \* cause ; this would be an infin-

---

\* Spinoza never supposed an eternal succession of second causes without a first. He confutes that opinion by Mr. Wallaston's argument, which is the same that Anaximander uses here. See Spin. Epist. 29.

its chain hanging upon nothing, an immense weight without a support. I likewise allow that the idea of matter does not include that of active force, as the idea of active force does not include that of wisdom ; because the different attributes of one and the same essence may be separately conceived. Lastly ; I grant that bodies do not become intelligent, by changing of place and figure ; but you ascribe to matter properties which it has not. Matter and extension are the same thing ; \* now you know that extension has neither color, nor smell, nor taste ; and I add, that it has neither fixed bounds, nor distinct parts, nor real motions. All these qualities are but ideas, † or conceptions of the soul, caused by the action of the immense ‡ extension, which shews itself successively to us under different forms. This principle being laid down, my real doctrine is this. We cannot banish from our minds the ideas of eternity, immensity and infinity ; they every where present themselves to us ; we can explain nothing without them ; these three properties are therefore the attributes of some eternal, immense and § absolutely infinite Being ; there can be no other || substance but his ; it is one, and it is all ; it is the universal being, and is both ¶ extended and intellectual ; what makes the \*\* diversity

---

\* Descartes.

† Dr. Berkeley.

‡ F Mallebranche.

§ Spinoza says expressly the same thing. Deus est ens absolute infinitum.

|| Præter Deum nulla dari neque concepì potest substantia.

¶ Cogitatio est attributum Dei, sive Deus est res cogitans. Extensio est attributum Dei, sive Deus est res extensa. Substantia cogitans & substantia extensa una eademque est substantia, quæ jam sub hoc, jam sub illo attributo concipitur.

\*\* Res particulares nihil sunt nisi Dei attributorum modi.

of beings is not any real distinction of substance, but the difference of form ; the † eternal nature acts continually within itself, by itself, and upon itself, according to the extent of its infinite power, and thereby necessarily produces all sorts of forms ; this boundless ‡ power is not restrained by those rules which are called wisdom, goodness and justice, for these belong to finite beings, and by no means to the infinite. Let me see you attack this system with solid reasons, without seeking to dazzle my eyes with metaphors, allegories, and the loose declamations of an orator.”

I answered—“ If you only maintained, that all essences are but different forms of the divine essence, that our souls are portions of the soul of the world, and our bodies parts of his immense extension, you would not be an atheist, but you would hold absurdities with many other § philosophers, who have a sincere abhorrence of all impiety. They suppose, as you do, that there is in all nature but one substance ; that the whole universe is an emanation of the divine essence, or an expansion of it ; but they believe that there is an infinite Spirit, who presides over all spirits, a sovereign wisdom that governs the world, a supreme goodness that loves all its productions ; they never imagined, as you do, that the one only substance acts without intelli-

† Ex necessitate naturæ divinæ infinita infinitis modis sequi debent Deus est omnium rerum causa immanens, non vero transitus.

‡ Intellectus, voluntas, amor ad modum Dei, sive entia particularia pertinent, non ad substantiam eternam et infinitam. Vid. Spin. Eth. Part 1. Des. 6. Prop. 8, 13, 16, 18, 25, 31, & Prop. 1, 2, 7, 10. & Scholia.

§ It was the opinion of the Stoicks, of some of the disciples of Orpheus, and of the ancient Pantheists, and is held by some of the modern Chinese. See Discourse.



gence or justice, without knowing or having any regard to the immutable relations and essential differences between beings ; your atheism lies there, and what proof do you offer for your opinion ? In order to demonstrate and convince, it is not enough to heap proposition upon proposition, take for granted, and affirm boldly."

He replied with a haughty assurance—" My whole system turns upon this single\* principle, that there is but one only substance in nature ; this being demonstrated, all the rest follows by necessary and unavoidable consequence. Now this great principle I prove thus—When the eternal Being produces new substances, he gives them something or nothing ; if he gives them nothing, he will never produce any thing ; if he gives them a part of his own essence, he does not produce a new substance, but a new form ; this is demonstration. Provided the unity of substance be not destroyed, it is indifferent to me how it is called, whether soul or body, spirit or matter, intelligent or intelligible extension.†

---

\* All Spinoza's book, his definitions, axioms, propositions, corollaries and scholia, tend to prove this principle, or flow from it ; this once destroyed, all his system falls to the ground.

† This is the use which the Spinozists have made of the systems maintained by Descartes, Mallebranche, and Dr. Berkely, contrary to the intention of those three philosophers. The first says that matter and extension are the same thing ; the second affirms, that the immediate object of our sensations is an intelligible, eternal, immutable, infinite extension ; the third endeavors to prove, that there is no such thing as body, that all is spirit. Mallebranche thinks that Descartes does not extend his principle far enough ; and Berkely accuses Mallebranche of stopping too soon. The Spinozists pretend to

“ When the great Jupiter, said I, creates, he does not draw a being out of nothing, as out of a subject which contains in it some reality, neither does he divide his essence to make a separate substance of it, but he makes something exist which did not exist before. Now, to make a substance exist which was not before, has nothing in it more inconceivable, than to make a form exist which was not before ; since in both cases there is a new reality produced ; and whatever difficulties there are in conceiving the passage from non-existence to being, they are as puzzling in the one as in the other. You cannot deny a creating energy, without denying for the same reason all active force. Thus your eternal nature is reduced to a formless mass, or an infinite space without action and power, as well as without wisdom and goodness. Where will you find an active deity to reduce that chaos to order, or to fill that immense space ? But I will restore you, out of compassion, that active principle and that moving force, which you have need of to form your world ; I will suppose, contrary to all reason and evidence, that your eternal nature acts as necessarily as it exists ; you will gain nothing by this concession ; you will only plunge yourself into a new abyss of contradictions more absurd and more frightful than the first. You cannot deny that there are in nature beings who suffer, and others that do not suffer ; intelligences that are ignorant, and others who have knowledge ; some who deny, others who affirm, and others who

---

reconcile all three, by admitting but one only substance. It must nevertheless be allowed, that there is an essential difference between these three philosophers and Spinoza, since they teach, that there is a real distinction between the infinite Essence and created essences.

doubt of the same things ; intelligences who love and hate the same objects, and who often change their thoughts, sentiments and passions. Now is it conceivable that the same immutable, immense, infinite substance should be at the same time knowing and ignorant, happy and unhappy, a friend and an enemy of its own nature ? Does this monstrous assemblage of variable, bounded, fantastical and jarring forms square with the attributes you ascribe to the eternal nature ? You may weaken your understanding by too much refining, you may exhaust yourself by spinning a thin web of sophisms, you may wrap yourself up in these cobwebs, and endeavor to entangle light fluttering minds in them ; but I defy you to consider attentively the consequences of your system without horror and shame. What motive is it that could induce you to prefer the system of a blind nature to that of a wise intelligence ? Do but ascend to first principles, make use of that accuracy in which you formerly excelled, and you will find that the infinite Being, which you admit equally with me, is not an universal being, but a being vastly distinct from all others ; that he has produced new substances as well as new forms ; that he knows himself and all his productions ; that he loves himself essentially, and all other beings, in proportion to the degrees of reality he has communicated to them ; that he is by consequence supremely powerful, wise and good ; that it is absurd to conceive what is only power, wisdom and goodness, under the form of length, breadth and thickness ; that he may exist every where without extension of parts, as he knows every thing without succession of thoughts ; that infinite extension is not his immensity, as infinite time is not his eterni-

ty ; that space is only the manner in which bodies exist in him, as time is only the manner in which created beings exist with him ; and lastly, that variable and finite beings are not different forms of his substance, but effects of his power. Examine geometrically this chain of consequences drawn from the idea of the eternal, immense, infinite Being ; descend from the first to the last, remount from the last to the first, and you will see that they are all of them necessarily linked together ; every step you take you will discern new rays of light, which, when they are all united, form a complete evidence ; I challenge you to shew me where it fails."

Thrice he essayed to speak, and thrice his perplexed mind endeavored in vain to rally its confused ideas ; at length he collected all the powers of his understanding, and answered me thus—" The universe is full of defects and vices ; I see every where beings that are unhappy and wicked ; now I cannot conceive how sufferings and crimes can begin or subsist under the empire of a being supremely good wise and powerful. If he be wise, he must have foreseen them ; if he be powerful, he might have hindered them ; and if he be good, he would have prevented them. Here is therefore as manifest a contradiction in your system as in mine ; you must deny that there are crimes and miseries in the universe, or that there is a sovereign Wisdom and Goodness that governs it ; take your choice."

" How," answered I, " will you deny what you see clearly, because you do not see further ? The smallest light induces us to believe, but the greatest obscurity is not a sufficient reason for denying. In this dawn of human life, the lights of the understanding are too faint

to shew us truth with a perfect evidence ; we only get a glimpse of it by a chance-ray, which suffices to conduct us ; but it is not such a broad day-light as dispels all obscurity. You deny a creating Power, because you do not conceive how it operates ; you reject an eternal Wisdom, because you know not the secret reasons of its conduct ; you refuse to acknowledge a sovereign Goodness, because you do not comprehend how evil can subsist under its government. O Anaximander ! is this reasoning ? A thing is not, because you do not see it. All your difficulties are reduced to this”

“ You do me injustice, replied the wretched old man, who began to waver and to change his style ; I neither affirm nor deny any thing ; but I doubt of every thing, because I see nothing certain, nothing but what is wrapt up in darkness ; and this obscurity reduces me to the necessity of fluctuating forever in a sea of uncertainties ; there is no such thing as demonstration. It does not follow that a thing is true, because it appears so ; a mind which is deceived often, may be deceived always ; and this possibility is alone sufficient to make me doubt of every thing.”

“ Such is the nature of our understanding, replied I, that we cannot refuse to do homage to truth, when it is clearly discerned ; we are forced to acquiesce, we are no longer free to doubt. Now this impossibility of doubting is what men call conviction, evidence, demonstration. The mind of man can go no farther. This light strikes with equal force upon all minds ; it has an irresistible power over Scythians and Indians, Greeks and Barbarians, gods and men ; and it can therefore be nothing else but a ray of that eternal Wisdom which enlightens all intelligences. This light is the last tri-

bunal for trying our ideas ; we cannot appeal from it without ceasing to be reasonable. To doubt contrary to all reason, is extravagance ; to pretend to doubt, when the evidence makes doubting impossible, is adding insincerity to folly. See to what a dilemma you are reduced by too much refining ; observe the inconstancy of your mind, and the inconsistency of your reasoning. You were at first for demonstrating that there is no sovereign intelligence ; when I shewed you that your pretended demonstrations were only loose suppositions, you then took refuge in a general doubting ; and now at last your philosophy terminates in destroying reason, rejecting all evidence, and maintaining that there is no rule whereby to make any settled judgments. It is to no purpose, therefore, to reason longer with you."

Here I left off speaking, that I might listen to what he would answer ; but finding that he did not open his mouth, I imagined that he began to be moved, and I continued thus : " I suppose that you doubt seriously ; but is it want of light, or the fear of being convinced, which causes your doubts ? Enter into yourself ; truth is better felt than understood. Harken to the voice of nature that speaks within you ; she will soon rise up against all your refined sophistry ; your heart, which is born with an insatiable thirst of happiness, will give your understanding the lie, when it rejoices in the unnatural hope of its approaching extinction ; once again, I say, enter into yourself, impose silence upon your imagination, let not your passions blind you, and you will find, in the inmost of your soul, an inexpressible feeling of the Divinity, which will dispel your doubts. It is by hearkening to this internal evidence, that your understanding and your heart will be reconciled ; on

their reconciliation depends the peace of the soul, and it is in this tranquility alone that we can hear the voice of wisdom, which supplies the defects of our reasonings. O my father, my dear father, where are you? I seek you in yourself without finding you. What is become of that divine man who formerly carried me through all the regions of immensity, who taught me to run back through all times to eternity itself? What then is become of that sublime, subtle, and extensive understanding? What cloud of passions has obscured it? What midnight of prejudice is cast over it?" Here I fixed my eyes upon him, to see whether my arguments had made any impression on his mind; but he looked upon me with the disdainful smile of a haughty soul, that hides her weakness and despair under an air of contempt. I then held my peace, and invoked the heavenly Minerva in a profound silence; I prayed to her to enlighten him, but she was deaf to me, because he was deaf to her; he saw not the truth, because he loved it not.

Here Pythagoras ceased, and Cyrus said to him—"You join the most affecting considerations with the most solid arguments; whether we consult the ideas of the first cause, or the nature of its effects, the happiness of a man or the good of society, reason or experience; all conspire to prove your system; but to believe that of Anaximander, we must take for granted what can never with the least reason be imagined, that motion is an essential property of matter, that matter is the only existing substance, and that the infinite force acts without knowledge or design, notwithstanding all the marks of wisdom that shine throughout the universe. I do not conceive how men can hesitate between the two sys-

tems ; the one is obscure to the understanding, denies all consolation to the heart, and is destructive of society ; the other is full of light and of comfortable ideas, produces noble sentiments, and conforms us to all the duties of civil life. One of the two systems must be true ; the eternal Being is either a blind nature, or a wise intelligence ; there is no medium. You have shewn that the first opinion is false and absurd, the other therefore is evidently true and solid. Your arguments have darted a pure light into the inmost of my soul. You seem nevertheless to have left your adversary's objection concerning the origin of evil in its full strength ; help me to answer this grand difficulty." Here Pythagoras ran through all the different opinions of the philosophers, without being able to satisfy Cyrus ; the prince found a solution of this difficulty nowhere but among the Hebrews ; but though he was not content with the answers of the Samian on this head, he would not make him feel the weakness of them, nor let him perceive that he himself was sensible of it ; he dexterously shifted the question, and returning to his dispute, " Make haste to tell me, said he, O wise Pythagoras ! what impression your discourse made upon Anaximander."

" He withdrew, answered the philosopher, in confusion and despair, and with a resolution to ruin me. As weak eyes, which the sun dazzles and blinds, such was the heart of Anaximander ; neither prodigies, nor proofs, nor touching considerations can move the soul, when error has seized upon the understanding by the corruption of the heart. Since my departure from Samos, I hear that he has fallen into the wild extravagance which I had foreseen. Being resolved to believe



nothing which could not be demonstrated by geometrical evidence, he is come not only to doubt of the most certain truths, but to believe the greatest absurdities. He maintains, without any allegory, that all he sees is but a dream ; that all the men who are about him are phantoms ; that it is he himself who speaks to and answers himself, when he converses with them ; that the heaven and the earth, the stars and the elements, plants and trees, are only illusions ; and in a word, that there is nothing real but himself. At first he was for destroying the divine Essence, to substitute a blind nature in its place ; at present he has destroyed that nature itself, and maintains that he is the only existent being.”\* Thus ended the conversation between Cyrus and Pythagoras. The prince was touched with the consideration of the weakness of human understanding ; he saw by the example of Anaximander, that the most subtle geniuses may go gradually from impiety to extravagance, and fall into a philosophical delirium, which is as real a madness as any other. Cyrus went the next day to see the sage, in order to put some questions to him about the laws of Minos.

“ The profound peace, said he to Pythagoras, which is at present in Persia, gives me leisure to travel ; I am going over the most famous countries to collect useful knowledge ; I have been in Egypt, where I have informed myself in the laws and government of that kingdom ; I have travelled over Greece, to acquaint myself with the different republics which compose it, especially those of Lacedemon and Athens. The an-

---

\* The language of the modern Egomists and of Carneades heretofore. See Discourse.

cient laws of Egypt seem to me to have been excellent and founded in nature, but its form of government was defective ; the kings had no bridle to restrain them ; the thirty judges did not share the supreme authority with them ; they were but the interpreters of the laws. Despotie power and conquests at last destroyed that empire. I fear that Athens will be ruined by a contrary fault ; its government is too popular and tumultuous ; the laws of Solon are good, but he had not sufficient authority to reform the genius of a people that have an unbounded inclination for liberty, luxury and pleasure. Lycurgus has provided a remedy for the defects which ruined Egypt, and will destroy Athens ; but his laws are too contrary to nature. Equality of ranks and community of goods cannot subsist long ; as soon as the Lacedemonians shall have extended their dominion in Greece, they will doubtless throw off the yoke of these laws ; they restrain the passions on one side, but indulge them too much on another, and while they proscribe sensuality they favor ambition. None of these three forms of government seem to me to be perfect ; I have been told that Minos heretofore established one in this island, which was free from the defects I have mentioned."

Pythagoras admired the young prince's penetration, and conducted him to the temple where the laws of Minos were kept in a gold box ; they contained all that regarded religion, morality and policy, and whatever might contribute to the knowledge of the gods, ourselves and other men. Cyrus found in this sacred book that all was excellent in the laws of Egypt, Sparta and Athens, and thereby perceived, that as Minos had borrowed from the Egyptians, so Lycurgus and Solon

were indebted to the Creten lawgiver for the most valuable parts of their institutions ; and it was upon this model also that Cyrus formed those admirable laws which he established in his empire after he had conquered Asia.

Pythagoras after this explained to him the form of government of ancient Crete, and how it provided equally against despotic power and anarchy. “ One would think, added the philosopher, that a government so perfect in all its parts should have subsisted forever, but there hardly remain any traces of it. The successors of Minos degenerated by degress : they did not think themselves great enough while they were only guardians of the laws ; they would substitute their arbitrary will in the place of them. The Cretans opposed the innovation ; from thence sprang discords and civil wars : in these tumults, the kings were dethroned, exiled, or put to death, and usurpers took their place ; these usurpers, to flatter the people, weakened the authority of the nobles ; the *comes*, or deputies of the people, invaded the sovereign authority ; the monarchy, at first shaken and then despised, was at last abolished, and the government became popular. Such is the sad condition of human things. The desire of unbounded authority in princes, and the love of independence in the people, expose all kingdoms to inevitable revolutions ; nothing is fixed or stable among men.” Cyrus perceived by this, that the safety and happiness of a kingdom do not depend so much upon the wisdom of laws, as upon that of kings. All sorts of government are good, when those who govern seek only the public welfare ; but they are all defective, because the governors being but men, are imperfect.

After several such conversations with the wise Samian, the prince prepared to continue his travels, and at parting said to him—"I am extremely concerned to see you abandoned to the cruelty of capricious fortune! How happy should I be to spend my life with you in Persia! I will not offer you pleasures or riches which allure other men; I know you would be little moved by them; you are above the favors of kings because you see the vanity of human grandeur, but I offer you in my dominions peace, liberty, and the sweet leisure which the gods grant to those who love wisdom."

"I should have a sincere joy, replied Pythagoras, to live under your protection with Zoroaster and the magi, but I must follow the orders given me by the oracle of Apollo; a mighty empire is rising in Italy, which will one day become master of the world; its form of government is like that established in Crete by Minos; the genius of the people is as warlike as that of the Spartans; the generous love of their country, the esteem of personal poverty in order to augment the public treasure, the noble and disinterested sentiments which prevail among the citizens, their contempt of pleasure, and their ardent zeal for liberty, render them fit to conquer the whole world; I am to introduce there the knowledge of the gods, and of laws. I must leave you, but I will never forget you; my heart will follow you every where; you will doubtless extend your conquests as the oracles have foretold.—May the gods preserve you then from being intoxicated by sovereign authority! May you long feel the pleasure of reigning only to make other men happy! Fame will inform me of your successes. I shall often ask, Has

not grandeur made a change in the heart of Cyrus? Does he still love virtue? Does he continue to fear the gods? Though we now part, we shall meet again in the abode of the just; I shall doubtless ascend thither before you; I will there expect your manes. Ah Cyrus! how joyful shall I be to see you again after death, among the good kings, who are crowned by the gods with an immortal glory! Farewell, prince, farewell! and remember that you never employ your power but to execute the dictates of your goodness."

Cyrus was so much affected that he could not answer; he respectfully embraced the old man, and bedewed his face with tears; but, in short, they must separate. Pythagoras embarked very soon for Italy, and the prince in a Phenician vessel for Tyre. As Cyrus was sailing from Crete, and the coasts of Greece began to disappear, he felt an inward regret, and calling to mind all he had seen, said to Araspes—"What! is this the nation that was represented to me as so superficial and trifling? I have found there great men of all kinds, profound philosophers, able captains, wise politicians, and geniuses capable of reaching to all heights, and of going to the bottom of things. Other nations, methinks, don't do the Greeks justice."

"I cannot admire, answered Araspes, either their talents or their sciences; the Chaldeans and Egyptians surpass them exceedingly in all solid knowledge. Lycurgus, Solon, Thales, and Pythagoras, would never have known any thing if they had not travelled in Egypt and the east; all that they have added to our philosophy, has been only so much alloy to it. The doctrine of\* Thales is a series of loose suppositions;

\* He introduced Mathematics and Physics into Greece as Descartes revived the taste of them in Europe.

his ethereal fluid is a mere whim, and not at all geometrical : what comparison between his philosophy and that of\* Moschus the Phenician ! Besides, I do not find any thing of the original, creating, masculine genius in the Greek poets and orators, but a diffused style, superfluous flowers, ideas that seem clear and transparent only because they are light and thin ; their pretty thoughts, ingenious turns, and pretended delicacies, proceed wholly from the infant weakness of their understanding, which cannot rise to the sublime, and continually hovers about the surface of objects. In a word, all that I admire in the Greeks is their politeness, their conversable qualities, their taste for pleasure, and their continual joy ; they purchase happiness at a cheaper rate than other nations."

"It is true, replied Cyrus, we find sublime ideas and useful discoveries among the Chaldeans and Egyptians, but their depth of science is often full of obscurity ; they know not, like the Greeks, how to come at hidden truths by a chain of known and easy ones ; that ingenious method of ranging each idea in its proper place, of leading the mind by degrees from the most simple truths to the most compounded, with order, perspicuity, and accuracy, is a secret with which the Chaldeans and Egyptians, who boast of having more of original genius, are little acquainted. This nevertheless is the true science by which man is taught the extent and bounds of his own mind, and this is what we owe to Thales ; his works and his travels spread this taste in the East. What ingratitude and injustice to make

---

\* He was the first that taught the atomical doctrine, not in the sense of Democritus and Epicurus, but in that of Sir Isaac Newton. See Opt. page 407.

no other use of his great discoveries, than to despise him because he did not discover all! It is true, his philosophy is not exact; but Moschus, the great Moschus, has not he himself had recourse to an Ethereal fluid, in order to explain his principle of attraction, which, as at first represented by his disciples, was wholly unintelligible, a mere occult quality; I know that the Greeks love the agreeable kinds of knowledge, more than nice speculations; but they do not despise the sublime sciences. On the contrary, they excel in them when they apply their minds to the study of them. Have we in all the East such a history of Physics as that written by Anaximenes? Do not you find beauties in Homer, the fables of Æsop, Archilochus's satires, and in the dramatic pieces which are acted at Athens, to render vice odious and ridiculous? I repeat what I said to Solon, the Greeks have a finer taste than other nations. It is for want of sensibility that we do not sufficiently admire the delicate thoughts, the tender passions, the natural and unaffected graces in their writings. The poem of Abaris the Scythian concerning the\* ruin of the garden of the Hesperides, would have been more perfect, if the author had been a Greek. We see there all the efforts of a genius that can rise to the highest heaven, descend to the lowest abyss, and fly with rapid wing from one end of the immensity to the other; yet Abaris, the admirable Abaris, does he always distinguish between the natural and the low, sublimity and bombast, enthusiasm and fury, delicacy and subtlety? I grant that the Greeks seem to be sometimes taken up too much with trifles and amusements;

---

\*It might be somewhat like Milton's *Paradise Lost*.

but the great men among them have the secret of preparing the most important affairs, even while they are diverting themselves: they are sensible that the mind has need now and then of rest; but in these relaxations they can put in motion the greatest machines by the smallest springs. They look upon life as a kind of sport, but such as resembles the Olympic games, where mirthful dancing is mixed with laborious exercises.—They love strangers more than other nations, and their country deserves to be styled the common country of mankind. It is for these qualities that I prefer the Greeks to other nations, and not because of their politeness.

“ True politeness is common to delicate souls of all nations, and it is not peculiar to any one people. External civility is but the form established in the different countries for expressing that politeness of the soul.—I prefer the civility of the Greeks to that of other nations, because it is more simple and less troublesome; it excludes all superfluous formality; its only aim is to render company and conversation easy and agreeable.—But internal politeness is very different from that superficial civility. You were not present that day when Pythagoras spoke to me upon this head; I will tell you his notion of politeness, to which his own practice is answerable. It is an evenness of soul, which excludes at the same time both insensibility and too much earnestness; it supposes a quickness in discerning what may suit the different characters of men; it is a sweet condescension, by which we adapt ourselves to each man's taste, not to flatter his passions, but to avoid provoking him. In a word, it is a forgetting of ourselves, in order to seek what may be agreeable to others, but in so



delicate a manner, as to let them scarce perceive that we are so employed. It knows how to contradict with respect, and to please without adulation, and is equally remote from an insipid complaisance and a low familiarity." Cyrus and Araspes were discoursing together in this manner, when they discovered the coasts of Phenicia, and they soon after arrived at Tyre.

---

## SEVENTH BOOK.

\*\*\*\*\*

THE king of Babylon having destroyed ancient Tyre, the inhabitants had built a new city in a neighboring island, thirteen furlongs from the shore. This island stretched itself in form of a crescent, and inclosed a bay where the ships lay in shelter from the winds ; divers rows of cedars beautified the port ; and at each end of it was a fortress for the security of the town, and of the shipping. In the middle of the mole was a portico of twelve rows of pillars, where, at certain hours of the day, the people of all nations assemble to buy and sell ; there one might hear all languages spoken, and see the manners and habits of all the different nations ; so that Tyre seemed the capital of the universe. A prodigious number of vessels were floating upon the water ; some going, others arriving. Here the mariners were furling their sails, while the weary rowers enjoyed repose ; there one might see new-built vessels launched ; a vast multitude of people covered the port ; some were busy in unloading ships, others in transporting merchandize, and others in filling the magazines ; all were in motion, earnest at work, and eager in promoting trade.

Cyrus observed a good while with pleasure this scene of hurry and business, and then advancing towards one end of the mole met a man whom he thought he knew. " Am I deceived, cried out the prince, or is it Aménophis who has left his solitude to come into the society of men ? " " It is I, replied the Egyptian sage ; I have

changed my retreat in Arabia, for another at the foot of mount Libanus." Cyrus, surprised at this alteration, asked him the reason. "Arobal, said Amenophis, is the cause of it; that Arobal of whom I spoke to you formerly, who was prisoner with me at Memphis, and my fellow-slave in the mines of Egypt, was a son to the king of Tyre, but knew not his birth; he has ascended the throne of his ancestors, and his true name is Ecnibal. I enjoy a perfect tranquillity in his dominions; come and see a prince who is worthy of your friendship." "I have always had a concern for him," replied Cyrus, on account of your friendship for him, but I could never forgive his leaving you. I rejoice with you on your finding him again; I long impatiently to see him, and to testify to him the satisfaction I feel."

Amenophis conducted the prince to the royal palace, and presented him to the king. Noble souls make acquaintance at first sight, nor does it require time to form strict friendships, where a sympathy of thoughts and sentiments have prepared the way for them. The king of Tyre asked Cyrus divers questions about his country, his travels, and the manners of the different nations he had seen. He was charmed with the noble sentiments and delicate taste which discovered themselves in the young prince's discourse, who on the other hand admired the good sense and virtue of Ecnibal; he spent some days at his court; and at length desired Amenophis to relate to him the misfortunes of the king of Tyre, and by what means he had ascended the throne.

The Egyptian sage retired one day with Cyrus and Araspes into the hollow of a rock beautified with shell-work; from whence they had a view of the sea, the

city of Tyre, and the fertile country about it : on one side mount Libanus bounded the prospect, and on the other side the isle of Cyprus seemed to fly away upon the waves ; they all three sat down upon a bed of moss on the brink of a fountain, whose still waters seemed to sleep in their very source. When they had reposed themselves awhile, the Egyptian sage began thus :—

“ While Ecnibal was yet a child in his cradle, his father died ; his uncle Itobal aspiring to the throne, resolved to rid himself of the young prince. But Bahal, to whom his education was committed, spread a report of his death, to preserve him from the cruelty of the tyrant, and sent him to a solitary part of the country at the foot of mount Libanus, where he made him pass for his own son, under the name of Arobal, without discovering his birth even to the prince himself. When Ecnibal was in his fourteenth year, Bahal formed the design of placing him upon the throne. The usurper being apprised of it, clapt up the loyal Tyrian in prison, and threatened him with the most cruel death, if he did not deliver up the young prince into his hands. Bahal would make no discovery, being resolved to die, rather than fail in his duty and affection for Ecnibal. In the meanwhile the tyrant, knowing the heir of the crown to be yet living, was greatly disturbed and incensed. To satiate his rage, and calm his disquiets, he ordered all Bahal’s children to be put to death. But a faithful slave having notice of it, contrived to save Ecnibal ; so that he left Phenicia, without knowing the secret of his birth. Bahal escaped out of prison by throwing himself from a high tower into the sea ; he gained the shore by swimming, and retired to Babylon where he made himself known to Nabuchonosor. To

revenge himself for the murder of his children, he stirred up that conqueror to make war upon Itobal, and to undertake the long siege of Tyre. The king of Babylon, being informed of the bravery and capacity of Bahal, chose him to command in chief in this expedition. Itobal was killed ; and after the taking of the town, Bahal was raised to the throne of Tyre by Nabuchodonosor, who in that manner recompensed his services and fidelity. Bahal did not suffer himself to be dazzled by the lustre of royalty ; having learned that Ecnibal had escaped the rage of the tyrant, his first care was to send over all Asia to seek him, but he could learn no news of him ; for we were in the mines of Egypt.

“ Arobal having wandered a long time in Africa, and lost the slave, his conductor, engaged himself in Apries's troops, being resolved either to end his days, or to distinguish himself by some glorious action. I have formerly given you an account of our first acquaintance, our mutual friendship, our common slavery, and our separation. Upon his leaving me, he went to Babylon, where he was informed of the revolution which had happened at Tyre, and that Bahal, whom he believed his father, was raised to the throne : he left the court of Nabuchodonosor without delay, and soon arrived in Phenicia, where he was introduced to Bahal. The good old man, loaded with years, was reposing himself upon a rich carpet ; joy gave him strength ; he got up, ran to Arobal, examined him, recalled all his features, and in a word, knew him to be the same. He could no longer contain himself, he fell upon his neck, embraced him, bedewed his face with tears, and cried out with transport—‘ It is then you whom I see, it is Ecnibal himself, the son of my master, the child whom I saved

from the tyrant's hands, the innocent cause of my disgrace, and the subject of my glory ; I can then shew my gratitude towards the king who is no more, by restoring his son. Ah gods ! it is thus that you recompense my fidelity, I die content.' He immediately dispatched ambassadors to the court of Babylon, to ask permission of the king to resign the crown, and recognize Ecnibal for his lawful master. It was thus that the prince of Tyre ascended the throne of his ancestors, and Bahal died soon after.

" As soon as Arobal was restored, he sent a Tyrian to me in my solitude, to inform me of his fortune, and to press me to come and live at his court. I was charmed to hear of his happiness, and to find that he still loved me ; I expressed my joy in the warmest manner, and signified to the Tyrian, that all my desires were satisfied, since my friend was happy ; but I absolutely refused to leave my retirement. He sent to me again, to conjure me to come and assist him in the labors of royalty ; I answered, that he was sufficiently knowing to fulfil all his obligations, and that his past misfortunes would enable him to shun the dangers to which supreme authority is exposed.

" At last, seeing that nothing could move me, he left Tyre, under pretence of going to Babylon to do homage to the Assyrian king, and arrived soon at my solitude. We tenderly embraced each other a long while. ' Doubtless you thought, said he to me, that I had forgotten you, that our separation proceeded from the cooling of my friendship, and that ambition had seduced my heart ; but you were deceived. It is true, that when I left you I could no longer support retirement, I had no peace in it ; this restlessness, no doubt

proceeded from the gods themselves ; they drew me away to accomplish the designs of their wisdom ; I could enjoy no repose while I resisted them ; it was thus that they conducted me to the throne by unknown paths ; grandeur has not changed my heart ; shew me that absence has not diminished your friendship : come and support me in the midst of the toils and dangers in which an elevated state engages me.' Ah ! said I to him, do not force me to quit my solitude ; suffer me to enjoy the repose which the gods have granted me ; grandeur excites the passions ; courts are stormy seas ; I have been already shipwrecked, and have happily escaped ; expose me not to the like misfortune a second time. ' I perceive your thoughts, replied Ecnibal ; you are afraid of the friendship of kings ; you have experienced their inconstancy, you have found that their favor is frequently but the forerunner of their hatred ; Apries loved you once, and deserted you afterwards ; but alas ! should you compare me with Apries ? No, no, replied I, I shall always distrust the friendship of a prince brought up in luxury and effeminacy like the king of Egypt ; but for you, who were educated far from a throne, and in ignorance of your rank, and have since been tried by such a variety of adverse fortune, I have no fear that the regal dignity should alter your sentiments. The gods have conducted you to the throne, you must fulfil the duties incumbent upon a king, and sacrifice yourself to the public good ; but for me, nothing obliges me to engage anew in tumult and trouble ; I have no thought but to die in solitude, where wisdom nourishes my heart and where the hope of being soon re-united to the great Osiris makes me forget all my past misfortunes.

“ Here a torrent of tears obliged us to silence, which Ecnibal at length breaking, said to me, ‘ Has then the study of wisdom served only to make Amenophis insensible? Well if you will grant nothing to friendship, come at least to defend me from the frailties of human nature; I shall one day, perhaps, forget that I have been unfortunate, I may come to be unmoved with the miseries of men; supreme authority will perhaps poison my heart, and render me like other princes; come and preserve me from the errors to which my state is ever liable; come and confirm me in all those maxims of virtue with which you formerly inspired me; I feel that I have more need of a friend than ever.’ Ecnibal melted me with these words, and I consented to follow him, but upon condition that I should not live at court, that I should never have any employment there, and that I should retire into some solitary place near Tyre; I have only changed one retreat for another, that I might have the pleasure of being nearer my friend. We left Arabia Felix, went to Babylon, and saw there Nabuchodonosor. But alas! how different is he now from what he was heretofore! He is no longer that conqueror who reigned in the midst of triumphs, and astonished the nations with the splendor of his glory: for some time past he has lost his reason; he flies the society of men, and wanders about in the mountains and woods like a wild beast: how terrible a fate for so great a prince! When we arrived at Tyre, I chose my retreat at the foot of mount Libanus, in the same place where Ecnibal was brought up; I come here sometimes to see him, and he goes frequently to my solitude; nothing can impair our friendship, because truth is the only bond of it. I see by this example that royalty is



not, as I imagined, incompatible with tender sentiments : all depends on the first education of princes ; adversity is the best school for them ; it is there that heroes are formed ; Apries had been spoiled by prosperity in his youth ; Arobal is confirmed in virtue by misfortunes."

Cyrus's esteem for Ecnibal was much heightened by this relation ; he admired that prince's constancy in friendship, more than all his other great qualities. During his stay at Tyre, he was entertained in a very magnificent manner, and often expressed to the king his astonishment at the splendor which reigned in that city. " Be not surprised at it, answered the Tyrian prince, wherever commerce flourishes under the protection of wise laws, plenty becomes quickly universal, and magnificence costs the State nothing." Cyrus, upon this, desires the king of Tyre to explain to him how he had brought his dominions into such a flourishing condition in so short a time.

" The wisest of the Hebrew kings, said Ecnibal, shewed many ages ago to what a pitch of splendor and magnificence commerce will raise a little State ; his ships sailed even to the remotest islands to import from thence the wealth, perfumes, and rich commodities of the East ; after the ruin and captivity of the Hebrews, we seized upon all the branches of their commerce. Tyre is happily situated ; her inhabitants understand navigation ; trade was at first perfectly free there ; strangers were treated as citizens of Tyre. But under the reign of Itobal, all fell to ruin ; instead of keeping our ports open according to the old custom, he shut them up out of political views, formed a design of changing the fundamental constitution of Phenicia, and of rendering a

nation warlike, that had always shunned having any part in the quarrels of her neighbors. By these means commerce languished, and our strength diminished ; Itobal drew upon us the wrath of the king of Babylon, who razed our ancient city, and made us tributary. As soon as Bahal was placed upon the throne, he endeavored to remedy these mischiefs ; I have followed the plan which that good prince left me.

“ He began by opening his ports to strangers, and by restoring the freedom of commerce. He declared that his name should never be made use of in it, but to support its rights and make its laws be observed. The authority of princes is too formidable for other men to enter into partnership with them. Commerce was carried on in the first republics only by exchange of merchandize ; but this method was found troublesome, and subject to many inconveniences ; the value of provisions is not always the same ; they cannot be transported without expense, nor distributed without trouble, nor long kept without spoiling. It was necessary to have such a common measure of the value of merchandize, as should be incorruptible, portable, and divisible into small parts, for the convenience of the poorest citizens. Metals seemed proper for this use, and it is this common measure which is called *money*. The public treasure having been exhausted by long wars, there was not money enough in Phenicia to set the people to work ; arts languished, and agriculture itself was neglected. Bahal engaged the principal merchants to advance considerable sums to the artizans, while the former trafficked together upon safe credit : but this credit never took place among the laborers and mechanics. Coin is not only a common measure for regulating the

price of the several kinds of merchandize, but it is a sure pledge which has an intrinsic value, and pretty near the same in all nations. Bahal would not have this pledge ever taken out of the hands of the people, because they have need of it to secure themselves against the corruption of ministers, the oppression of the rich, and even the ill use which kings might make of their authority. In order to encourage the Tyrians to work, he not only left every one in the free possession of his gain, but allotted great rewards for those who should excel by their genius, or distinguish themselves by any new invention. He built great work-houses for manufactures ; he lodged there all those who were eminent in their respective arts ; and that their attention might not be taken off by uneasy cares, he supplied all their wants, and he flattered their ambition, by granting them such honors and distinctions in his capital as were suitable to their condition. He took off the exorbitant imposts, and forbad all monopolies ; so that neither buyers or sellers are under any constraint or oppression. Trade being left free, my subjects import hither, in abundance, all the best things which the universe affords, and they sell them at reasonable rates. All sorts of provisions pay me a very small tribute at entering ; the less I fetter trade, the more my treasures increase ; the diminution of imposts diminishes the price of merchandize ; the less dear things are, the more are consumed of them ; and by this consumption, my revenues exceed greatly what they would amount to by laying on excessive duties. Kings who think to enrich themselves by their exactions, are not only enemies to their own people, but ignorant of their own interests."

“ I perceive, says Cyrus, that commerce is a source of great advantages in a State ; I believe that is the only secret to create plenty in great monarchies, and to repair the desolations caused there by war ; numerous troops quickly exhaust a kingdom, if we cannot draw subsistence for them from foreign countries by a flourishing trade.” “ Have a care, said Amenophis, that you do not mistake. Commerce ought not to be neglected in great monarchies, but it must be regulated by other rules than in petty republics. Phenicia carries on commerce, not only to supply her own wants, but those of foreign States. As her territories are small, her strength consists in making herself useful, and even necessary to all her neighbors ; her merchants bring, from the remotest islands, the riches of nature, and distribute them afterwards among other nations. It is not her own superfluities, but those of other countries, which are the foundation of her trade. In a city like Tyre, where commerce is the only support of the State, all the principal citizens are traders ; the merchants are the princes of the republic. But in great empires, where military virtue and subordination of ranks are absolutely necessary, commerce ought to be encouraged without being universal. To this end, it is necessary to establish companies, grant them privileges, and entrust them with the general commerce of the nation. They should make settlements in remote islands, and maintain a naval force for their defence against pirates. Those who cannot employ themselves in trade, shall lodge their money in these public companies. The magistrates, priests and military men cannot traffic, without neglecting their proper employments, and demeaning themselves ; those trading companies shall be

the depositaries of every private man's money, which, thus united, will produce an hundred-fold. In a kingdom that is fruitful, spacious, populous, and abounding with sea-ports, if the people are laborious, they may draw from the bosom of the earth immense treasures, which would be lost by the negligence and sloth of its inhabitants. By improving the productions of nature by manufactures, the national riches are augmented ; and it is by carrying these fruits of industry to other nations, that a solid commerce is established in a great empire. But nothing should be exported to other countries but its superfluities, nor any thing imported from them but what is purchased with those superfluities.— By these means the State will never contract any debts abroad, the balance of trade will be always on its side, and it will draw from other nations wherewith to defray the expenses of war ; great advantages will be reaped from commerce, without destroying the distinction of ranks, or weakening military virtue. One of the chief accomplishments of a prince, is to know the genius of his people, the productions of nature in his kingdom, and how to make the best advantage of them." Cyrus, by his conversation with Ecnibal and Aménophis, learnt many useful notions and maxims in government, which he had not met with in other countries ; they were of great service to him after the taking of Sardis, when he ordered gold money to be coined, and turned the king of Lydia's treasures into specie.\*

The next day Cyrus accompanied the king of Tyre some furlongs from his capital, to assist at the annual rites instituted in commemoration of the death of Ado-

---

\* See Sir Isaac Newton's Chronology, p. 319.

nis. Between Heliopolis and Byblos there was a state-ly temple consecrated to Venus. On one side of the portal was placed a statue of the goddess ; she leaned her head declining on her left hand, grief appeared in her countenance, and tears seemed to flow from her eyes, which were turned upon the statue of her lover placed on the other side ; a stream of blood seemed to spring from his heart, and to dye the river Thammuz, whose purple waters rolled with impetuosity towards the sea. The frizes and the architraves were adorned with sculptures in bas-relief, representing the three metamorphoses of the goddess, the history of her unfaithfulness, and of all the effects of Adonis's constancy."

The temple was built of fine Parian marble ; its immense vault represented that of heaven ; in the middle of it appeared the chariot of the sun encircled by the planets, and at a greater distance the empyreum spangled with stars. Upon the altar stood a statue of the goddess ; she held in her hand the globe of the world, and upon her wonderful girdle were described the twelve constellations. The artist had animated the marble in such a manner, that the statue expressed three different passions, according to the different points of view from whence it was beheld ;\* at a distance it was a noble and majestic beauty, that seemed to invite with a soft smile, accompanied with a tender and modest look ; upon a nearer view, her face turned towards the East, proclaimed the peaceful joy of a

---

\* The Venus of Medici is said in like manner to have three different aspects, according to the different points of view from which it is beheld.

soul that sees the beauty of truth, possesses it, and is possessed by it; when viewed from the other side, she seemed to turn away her eyes, and despise those who durst approach her with a profane heart and impure thoughts. In the sculptures of the altar, Love,\* under the shape of Adonis, seemed to descend from heaven; his infant look spoke nothing but candor, innocence and simplicity; the virtues walked before him, the muses followed him, and the graces hovered about him; he had no bandage upon his eyes, and held in his hand a lighted torch, to shew that he enlightens at the same time that he inflames.

When Cyrus entered the temple, he found all the people clad in mourning, in a cavern, where the image of a young man was lying on a bed of flowers and odoriferous herbs; nine days were spent in fasting, prayer and lamentations, after which the public sorrow was changed into gladness; songs of joy succeeded to weeping,† and the whole assembly began this sacred hymn:—*Adonis is returned to life, Urania weeps no more, he is re-ascended to heaven, he will soon come down again upon earth to banish thence both crimes and miseries forever.*

Cyrus was struck with the august solemnity of the Tyrian rites; he knew nothing of the history of Venus and Adonis but by the mythology of the Greeks, and suspected that they had debased it according to

\* Since there are two Venusses, says Plato, there must be two Loves, and he calls this Love the great God.

† All these Tyrian rites are to be found in Lucian, St. Jerome, St. Cyril, Julius Firmicus, Macrobius and Procopius. See Discourse.

their custom. He desired Amenophis to explain to him the true meaning of the Phenician ceremonies. The wise Egyptian sat down by the young prince over against the great gate of the temple, in a place from whence they could see the statues of the god and goddess, with all the bas-reliefs that represented their adventures, and then said—"It is not long since the Greeks were utter strangers to letters, the muses and the sciences ; their understanding is still young ; they have no true knowledge of antiquity : they have disfigured all the mysteries of the ancient religion by their absurd fictions and cross images. The combats of Mystras, the murder of Osiris, the death of Adonis, the banishment of Apollo, and the labors of Hercules, represent to us the same truths ; but different nations have painted them under different similitudes ; what we learn of them from the Tyrian annals is as follows :—

"Before the formation of the elements, the heavens and the earth, an eternal silence reigned throughout all the ethereal regions, and the music of the stars had not yet begun. The great god \* Belus dwelt in an inaccessible light with the goddess † Urania, who incessantly sprang from his head, and with the god ‡ Adonis whom he had engendered like unto himself. Belus being more and more charmed with the beauty of his son, desired that there might be several miniatures and living images of him. Adonis, animated by the power

---

\* Belus, or Baali, was anciently one of the names of the true God among the Hebrews. See Hosea, chap. ii. ver. 16. and Selden de Diis Syris, cap. i. Syntag. 2.

† Urania, Minerva, and Isis are the same. See Seld. cap. 4.

‡ Adonis comes from the word Adonia, one of the ten names of God. Vid. D. Hier. Ep. ad Marcell.



of Belus, moulded some rays of light, and made suns, stars, and numberless worlds invisible to us ; but as yet there were no inhabitants for them. He looked upon his mother, and on a sudden he saw spring out from the vast abyss a beautiful flower, which contained the soul of the world ; Adonis breathed upon it ; what cannot the almighty breath of a god ! The flower swelled, expanded itself, and was changed into a young goddess, whom he named Urania after his mother. Transported with love and pleasure, he would have presented her to his father, but she was not yet able to support the splendor of the divine presence, or to breathe the pure air of the empyreum.

“ Adonis placed the young goddess in a star, in the centre of the universe, from whence she could see the course of all the heavenly bodies, and hear the music of the celestial spheres. He then said to her—“ Beautiful Urania, I love you, and design you for a more transcendent glory than what you at present enjoy ; I intend to make you my spouse, bless you with a happy race that shall people the heavens, and conduct you at last, with all your children, into the sublime place above the stars where my father dwells. The only condition I require of you is, that you never wish to know more than what suits your present state ; that unreasonable curiosity would render you both unhappy and criminal. Such are the immutable laws of Belus.” Urania thought herself too happy to enjoy her felicity on such easy terms ; she loved Adonis more than all the glory he promised her ; the sight of her lover made her forget all his gifts ; he looked upon her with complacency, and by this look made her pregnant ; she became the mother of all the divinities, without ceasing to be the

immortal virgin ; she quickly peopled the stars with gods and goddesses, who had no other law but that of obeying the will of Adonis, loving each other tenderly as the children of the same father, and aspiring by their virtue to become one day worthy of seeing the god Belus.

Urania continued long faithful ; she followed Adonis every where ; he led her through the immense spaces, to shew her the numberless worlds which he had produced ; he often talked with her of the superior regions, and of the pleasure which she would one day feel in knowing him of whom all nature is but a faint image, in comparing the original with its pictures, and in seeing their various relations. These discourses kindled in her a fatal curiosity ; she began to be weary of her happiness, and had no longer any relish for the pleasures she enjoyed. She durst not speak, but Adonis perceived the first motions of her unfaithfulness, and endeavored to stop its progress ; she grew pensive, melancholy, distrustful, and broke out at last in these bitter complaints :—" Adonis, cruel Adonis ! why did you give me the idea of a happiness which makes me miserable ? You promised to carry me up to the empyreum, shew me the kingdom of your father, and make me partaker of his glory ; you should have concealed your designs from me, or have accomplished them sooner." " Imprudent Urania, replied Adonis, you are going to ruin yourself in spite of me ; you are not capable of beholding the god Belus, you would not be able to support the splendor of his presence, he will be loved as he deserves, before he manifests himself as he is ; the smallest desire, the least motion contrary to his order, is an encroachment on his rights."

A vain curiosity and an ambitious desire of knowing overcame the goddess ; she no longer beheld Adonis with the same complacency, she no longer found the same charms in his company, she received his caresses with coldness and indifference ; he renewed all his endeavors to cure her distempered mind, but to no purpose ; she forced him at length to leave her. The gods are delicate in love, and cannot suffer a divided heart ; he re-ascended to his father, and left her alone, hoping that the pains of absence would recover her from her error. As soon as he was gone, she renewed her complaints, and tormented herself with new reflections ; she began to doubt, and by that doubting she became darkened : she suspected all that Adonis had said to her of his father and of the superior regions to be only a chimera ; she forgot her origin and her dependent state. To convince her of her error, she was thrown down from the ethereal regions into the sphere of the sun ; she drew after her the inhabitants of seven other stars ; these luminous bodies lost their light, became planets, and rolled about the sun to receive its influence. The gods who inhabited them became demi-gods, and the goddess Urania was condemned to live in the moon ; she now enjoyed only a borrowed light, was clothed with an ærial and transparent body, which the Greeks call the subtle vehicle of the soul ; she no longer breathed as formerly the pure æther, which made her life and nourishment ; she lived upon nectar and ambrosia with demi-gods, whom she had drawn after her in her fall. Adonis, ever faithful and ever loving, descended into the sun to be nearer to his beloved Urania ; he took the name of Apollo, and tried new means to make her sensible of her fault. Some-

times she was softened, she yielded to the sun's attraction, and brought her silver car near his rays ; when on a sudden she changed her sentiments, and wandered from him : she became inconstant and fantastical, she put on new forms, according as she retired from her lover or approached him ; she at length gave way to her ambition, and made the inhabitants of the planets adore her under the name of Astarte, or the Queen of heaven.

By the laws of immutable fate, it was necessary that the goddess should undergo a new metamorphosis as a punishment for her new crime. She fell from the moon to the earth, and took the name of Venus. The inhabitants of the planets did not all follow her example ; she seduced but a small number of them, and those demi-gods became men, but men of the golden age ; they were not yet guilty of gross crimes, they still preserved some marks of their original nature. The goddess by changing her element changed her food ; instead of ambrosia she fed only upon fruits ; instead of drinking nectar she quenched her thirst in limped streams and clear fountains ; she had not as yet lost either her transparency or her agility ; she could mount into the air when she pleased, but she could not rise to the superior regions. Adonis left the sun, took the form of a young man, and dwelt with Venus upon earth. At first she did not discover who he was, and fell in love with him ; but having felt his divine influence, she knew him, was afraid, and fled from him. He pursued her, he called after her, and at last stopt her ; but she escaped him again. He could have employed his almighty power, but the gods will be loved by choice ; he endeavored to touch her heart by complaints and

tears, by caresses and threats, but she had no longer any taste for the refined delights of virtue ; her first pride was now changed into a profane love of pleasure, and she forced Adonis to quit her a third time.

The inhabitants of the stars saw these repeated instances of Urania's ingratitude, and began to be shaken in their obedience. Belus, said they, has no such aversion to vice as we imagined, since he does not punish it ; since rebellion is not followed by misery, why are we subject to laws ? It is true, Urania is no longer what she was, but is still a goddess, and still happy ; provided we enjoy pleasure, it is no matter upon what terms, independence and liberty heighten the relish of the most vulgar enjoyments. An universal revolt was breeding through all the celestial regions, the designs of Belus were going to be frustrated. He called up Adonis into that solitude above the heavens, where he lived with him before the formation of the stars, and said to him—“ I repent me to have drawn the imprudent Urania from her original flower : you see her ingratitude and her obstinacy, notwithstanding all your endeavors to reclaim her ; universal harmony is disturbed, the celestial monarchy is shaken, and the heavenly spirits begin to despise my sovereign laws. Should I pardon the inhabitants of the earth, my clemency would encourage a revolt, and the sight of their impunity would have a bad influence on all the inhabitants of the stars, who already begin to murmur, and suspect my goodness of indifference with regard to crimes. I cannot vindicate the honor of my laws nor confirm the immortals in their duty, without annihilating the unfaithful goddess, and all her rebellious children.” These terrible words rent the vault of heaven, resounded even to the abyss, and

frightened the kingdom of chaos and of eternal night, Belus at length lifted up his sceptre, to re-plunge the earth and all its inhabitants into their original nothing. Adonis threw himself at his father's feet ; he withheld his avenging arm by these words—"I love Urania, notwithstanding her unfaithfulness. I see her errors and follies with grief ; but her children are yours, since they are mine ; punish them, but do not entirely destroy them ; should they enjoy a happy immortality upon earth they would think no more of re-ascending to heaven ; curse their habitation, blast its beauty, expose the guilty race to sickness and death, but let your punishments be remedies ; all the celestial and terrestrial deities who knew the crimes of Urania will see also her misery, and be confirmed in their duty by her punishment." He spoke, and suddenly the pillars of the earth were shaken, the poles of the heaven changed their situation, the sun grew pale and retired to a greater distance, the moon and the five planets altered their motions, thunder, winds and rain, mingled and confounded the elements, the herbs and flowers faded, the trees dried up and withered, the earth refused its usual bounty, the fruitfulness of nature degenerated into a horrible barrenness.

Venus, struck with terror, fell into a long swoon, and when she recovered out of it, beheld nothing but desolation all around her ; she found herself in a frightful desert, upon the banks of the river Thammuz, whose plaintive murmurs seemed to proclaim Urania's crime : her misfortune did not change her heart, she sought to compensate her real miseries, by creating herself imaginary pleasures ; she caused temples to be erected every where to her honor, she invented impure sacrifici-

ces and a profane worship ; her altars were quickly besmeared with the blood of harmless animals ; instead of oderiferous herbs and exquisite fruits, she fed upon the flesh of the victims ; she sought for all sorts of meats which might excite and nourish her sensuality, she gave herself up to the blind instinct of pleasure, her blood grew thick, and flowed no longer in her veins with the same freedom and amenity ; the subtle vehicle of the soul was wrapt round with a terrestrial and gross body ; Venus could no longer fly in the air, she lost her lightness and transparency, and became mortal ; her children underwent the same fate, she saw many of them expire before her eyes by intemperance and voluptuousness ; others, hoping to shun the decrees of fate, heaped mountains upon mountains, and endeavored to scale heaven ; but being struck down and crushed by thunderbolts, they dug themselves an abyss in the bosom of chaos, where Pluto, their chief, erected his empire, and Venus was there adored under the name of Proserpine.

The goddess became frantic, she ran about the mountains and valleys, bewailing her children and worshippers, and blasphemed against Belus. Adonis heard her, he left the celestial regions, and came down upon earth ; she perceived him at a distance, and would have thrown herself into the water to hide herself from his presence, but he stopped her and sat down by her ; she held down her head with shame and confusion, and was afraid to look upon him ; finding at last that he made no reproach, she raised her eyes from the ground, but durst not yet fix them upon his face ; she recovered heart by degrees, she observed him nearly, she beheld him pale, meagre and disfigur-

ed ; he had no longer any remains of his former beauty, he was covered with wounds and bruises ; he continued a long time silent, and durst not speak ; at last he said to her, "Ah Venus, inconstant Venus ! you bewail your own miseries, but you are insensible to mine ; to what a condition have you reduced me ! *Judge of your guilt by my sufferings ;* the god Belus was going to destroy you and all your race, if I had not softened him : I came down myself upon earth to make reparation for your offences against the immutable laws of the empyreum, and to make war with all the monsters which your crimes have brought forth. \*I have killed the serpent Python, the Nemean lion, the hydra of Lerna which sprang from your head when you became false, the Centaurs that devoured men, the Cyclops who forged the thunderbolts, the wild boar of Erymanthus that wounded me with his murderous tusks, the Symphalian birds that spoiled the fruits of the earth, and the dragon which had seized the garden of Hesperia ; I have driven them all down into hell, and am going to pursue them thither, that I may complete my conquest." Adonis, as he uttered these words, fell into a mortal agony ; a stream of blood gushed forth from his heart, and dyed the waters of the river Thammuz. All the children of Venus assembled about him ; he opened his eyes from time to time, and repeated these words with a sigh, *Judge of your guilt by my sufferings.* He continued thus many hours, and at last expired through an excess of pain. His soul descended into hell, to

---

\* Mythras, Osiris, Adonis, Apollo, and Hercules, are the different names of the middle god.



deliver Theseus, Pirithous, all the heroes vanquished by Pluto, and all the manes that suffered in those gloomy habitations.

Venus bewailed her lover for nine days and nine nights. She continued disconsolate near the dead body, and could not tear herself away from it. Being at length exhausted with grief, she fell into a profound sleep, nor did she awake till her ears were struck by a heavenly voice ; she looked up and beheld Adonis in the air, surrounded by the heroes, and all the shades which he had brought back from the dark abode. He had resumed his first form and his pristine beauty ; he darted upon her a heavenly ray, to restore her strength and calm her spirit, and then said to her,—“ I have followed you, my dear Urania, I have followed you in all your wanderings ; I descended into the moon, upon earth, and even into hell, to deliver you and your disloyal children ; I have suffered all that a god can suffer, in seeing your falsehood and inconstancy ; but you are now no longer insensible to my love, and I don't repent of my sufferings ; I leave you, but my wisdom shall never forsake you, if you continue faithful to me ; farewell, dear Urania, you can see me no more till you be transformed into my image ; the gods are only enamored with their own beauty. You must suffer a thousand miseries before this happy metamorphosis, nor can you re-ascend to heaven, but by the same way by which you fell from it ; you must first be stripped of your terrestrial body by sufferings, diseases and death ; you shall then rise to the regions of the moon, where you will undergo a second death, by the destruction of your ærial body ; your pure spirit, free and disengaged from every thing that could stop it, will fly away to the stars, where you will resume your

former beauty ; but you must at length lose even that, before you are transformed into my image. When you have undergone these three metamorphosis, expiated your guilt by the purifying pains of each new transformation, practised upon earth, in the moon, and in the stars, all the human, heroic and divine virtues, you shall ascend with me into the sublime place above the heavens, where you shall see the god Belus, and the goddess my mother ; virtue, truth, and justice, not as they are here below, but as they exist in him who is being itself. Fear nothing, I will be present with you in all these states, I will help you to support your sufferings, if you never cease to invoke me. Those of your children who shall imitate your example, shall re-ascend with you to the fields of Hecate, the rest shall descend to the gloomy kingdom of Plato, and be there tormented till they are purified from their crimes. I have chained up the fierce Cerberus, henceforward he shall be only the vile instrument of my justice. I have established judges in hell, who will inflict punishments, only to exterminate vice ; they will not annihilate the essence of the soul, but restore it to a true existence, by purging it of all irregular passions.— When your children have been\* plunged nine times in

---

\*Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum  
 Supplicia expendunt : Aliæ panduntur inanes  
 Suspensæ ad ventos : alius sub gurgite vasto  
 Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni :  
 Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe,  
 Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit  
 Ætherium sensum, & aurai simplicis ignem.  
 Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,  
 Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine magno,  
 Scilicet immemores supra ut convexa revisant.

ÆN. L. 6. VER. 740.

the purifying waves of the burning Acheron, the chilling Styx, the black Cocytus, and the foaming Phlegeton, they shall at length drink the waters of the river Lethe, which will make them forget all their past miseries and crimes. When there shall be no longer any mortal or immortal, in hell, upon earth, or in the planets, that is not purified and prepared to behold my father, I will then return to banish all evils out of the universe, abolish hell, and re-establish harmony throughout all the immensity of space; in the mean time assemble those of your children who are willing to follow you, institute festivals to my honor, and let them be annually celebrated with pomp to perpetuate the memory of your unfaithfulness and of my love."

Cyrus was overjoyed to see that all nations were agreed in the doctrine of the three states of the world, the three forms of the divinity, and a middle god, who by his conflicts and great sufferings was to expiate and exterminate moral evil, and restore innocence and peace to the universe.

While he was yet at Tyre, couriers came from Persia to inform him that Mandane was dying. This news obliged him to suspend his journey to Babylon, and to leave Phenicia in haste. At parting he embraced the king of Tyre. "O Ecnibal! said he, I envy neither your riches nor your magnificence; to be perfectly happy, I desire only such a friend as Amenophis." Cyrus and Araspes crossed Arabia Deserta, and a part of Chaldea; they passed the Tigris near the place where it joins the Euphrates, and entering Susiana, arrived in a few days at the capital of Persia. Cyrus hastened to see his mother; he found her dying, and gave himself up to grief, which he expressed by the

most bitter complaints. The queen being tenderly affected with the sight of her son, endeavored to moderate his affliction by these words: "Comfort yourself, my son; souls never die; they are only condemned for a time to animate mortal bodies, that they may expiate the faults they have committed in a former state.—The time of my expiation is at an end; I am going to re-ascend to the sphere of fire; there I shall see Perseus, Arbaces, Dejocis, Phraortes, and all the heroes from whom you are descended; I will tell them that you resolve to imitate them. There I shall see Cassandana, she loves you still, death changes not the sentiments of virtuous souls. We shall be always with you, though invisible, we will descend in a cloud and be your protecting genii; we will accompany you in the midst of dangers; we will engage the virtues to attend you; we will preserve you from all the errors and vices which corrupt the hearts of princes. One day your dominion will be extended, and the oracles accomplished. O my son, my dear son, remember that you ought to have no other view in conquering nations, than to establish among them the empire of virtue and reason." As she uttered these words, she turned pale, a cold sweat spread itself over all her limbs, death closed her eyes, and her soul flew away to the empyreum. She was long lamented by all Persia, and Cambyzes erected a stately monument to her memory. Cyrus's grief wore off only by degrees, and as necessity obliged him to apply himself to affairs of State.

Cambyzes was a religious and pacific prince; he had never been out of Persia, the manners of which were innocent and pure, but austere and rugged: he knew how to choose ministers capable of supplying what was

defective in his own talents : but he sometimes yielded himself up too blindly to their conduct, from a diffidence of his own understanding. He prudently resolved that Cyrus should himself enter into the administration of affairs ; and having sent for him one day, said to him—" Your travels, my son, have improved your knowledge, and you ought to employ it for the good of your country. You are destined not only to govern this kingdom, but also one day to give law to all Asia ; you should learn betimes the art of reigning, a study to which princes seldom apply themselves ; they ascend the throne before they know the duties of a king ; I entrust you with my authority, and will have you exercise it under my inspection ; the talents of Soranes will not be useless to you ; he is the son of an able minister, who served me many years with fidelity ; he is young, but indefatigable, knowing, and qualified for all sorts of employment.

Under the government of Cambyzes this minister had found it necessary to appear virtuous, nay, he thought himself really so, but his virtue had never been put to the trial : Soranes did not himself know the excess to which his boundless ambition could carry him. When Cyrus applied himself to learn the state and condition of Persia, her military strength, and her interests both foreign and domestic, Soranes quickly saw with concern that he was going to lose much of his authority under a prince who had all the talents necessary for governing by himself ; he endeavored to captivate the mind of Cyrus, and studied him a long time to discover his weaknesses. The young prince was not insensible to praise, but he loved to deserve it ; he had a taste for pleasure, but he was not a slave to it ;

he did not dislike magnificence, but he could refuse himself every thing, rather than oppress his people. Thus he was inaccessible to flattery, and proof against voluptuousness and pomp, Soranes perceived that there was no mean to preserve his credit with Cyrus, but by making himself necessary to him by his capacity. He displayed all his talents in public and private councils ; he shewed that he possessed the secrets of the wisest policy, and at the same time could enter into that sort of *detail* in business, the knowledge of which is one of the chief qualifications of a minister ; he prepared and digested matters with so much order and clearness, that he left his master little to do. Any other prince would have been charmed to see himself excused from all application to business : but Cyrus resolved to see every thing with his own eyes ; he had a confidence in his father's ministers, but he would not blindly yield himself up to their counsels. When Soranes perceived that the prince would himself see every thing to the bottom, he studied to throw obscurity over the most important affairs, that he might make himself yet more necessary. Cyrus observed the crafty conduct of this able and jealous minister, and managed him with so much delicacy, that he drew from him by degrees what he endeavored so artfully to conceal. When the prince thought himself sufficiently instructed, he let Soranes see that he would himself be his father's first minister ; and in this manner moderate the authority of that favorite, without giving him any just cause of complaint. The ambitious Soranes was nevertheless offended at the prince's conduct, and could not without mortal uneasiness see the fall of his credit, and that he was no longer necessary ; this was the first

source of his discontent, which might have proved fatal to Cyrus, if his virtue and prudence had not preserved him from its effects.

Persia had for some ages been in subjection to Media, but upon the marriage of Cambyses with Mandane, it had been stipulated that the king of Persia should for the future pay only a small annual tribute as a mark of homage. From that time the Medes and Persians had lived in perfect amity, till the jealousy of Cyaxares kindled the fire of discord. The Median prince was incessantly calling to mind, with vexation, the oracles which were spread abroad concerning the future conquests of young Cyrus; he considered him as the destroyer of his power, and imagining already that he saw him entering Ecbatana to dethrone him; he was every moment soliciting Astyages to prevent those fatal predictions, weaken the strength of Persia, and reduce it to its former dependence. Mandane, while she lived, had so dexterously managed her father, as to hinder an open rupture between him and Cambyses. But as soon as she was dead, Cyaxares renewed his solicitations with the Median emperor.

Cambyses was informed of Cyaxares's designs, and sent Hystaspes to the court of Ecbatana, to represent to Astyages the danger of mutually weakening each other's power, while the Assyrians, their common enemy, were forming schemes to extend their dominion over all the East. Hystaspes, by his address, put a stop to the execution of Cyaxares's projects, and gained Cambyses time to make his preparations in case of a rupture.

The prince of Media, seeing that the wise counsels of Hystaspes were favorably listened to by his father, and

that there were no means suddenly to kindle a war, attempted by other ways to weaken the power of Persia. Being informed of Soranes's discontent, he endeavored to gain him by an offer of the first dignities in the empire. Soranes at first was shocked at the very thought ; but being afterwards deceived by his resentment, he knew not himself the secret motives upon which he acted ; his heart was not yet become insensible to virtue, but his lively imagination transformed objects, and represented them to him in the colors necessary to flatter his ambition ; at length he got the better of all remorse, by reasoning with himself, that Cyaxares would one day be his lawful emperor, and that Cambyzes was but a tributary master. There is nothing which we cannot persuade ourselves to think, when blinded and drawn away by strong passions. Thus he entered by degrees into a close correspondence with Cyaxares, and secretly employed all means to render Cyrus's administration odious to the Persians.

Cyrus had raised Araspes to the first dignities of the army, upon account of his capacity and talent for war ; but he could not bring him into the senate, because it was a law in Persia, that no stranger should sit in the supreme council : The perfidious Soranes, nevertheless, pressed the young prince to infringe this law, knowing that it would be a sure mean to excite the jealousy of the Satrapes, and to stir them up against Cyrus. " You have need, said he to him, of a man like Araspes in your council : I know that good policy and our rules forbid the intrusting of strangers with the command of an army, and the secrets of State at the same time ; but a prince may dispense with the laws when he can fulfil the intention of them by more sure



and easy ways, and he ought never to be the slave of rules and customs ; men ordinarily act either from ambition or interest ; load Araspes with dignities and riches ; by that mean you will make Persia his country, and will have no reason to doubt his fidelity. Cyrus was not aware of Soranes's secret design, but he loved justice too well to depart from it. " I am persuaded, answered the prince, of the fidelity and capacity of Araspes ; I love him sincerely : but though my friendship were capable of making me break the laws in his favor, he is too much attached to me ever to accept a dignity, which might excite the jealousy of the Persians, and give them cause to think that I was influenced by particular inclination and friendship in affairs of State."

Soranes, having in vain attempted to engage Cyrus to take this false step, endeavored to surprise him another way, and to create a misunderstanding between him and his father. He artfully made him observe the king's imperfections, his want of capacity and genius, and the necessity of pursuing other maxims than his. " The mild and peaceful government of Cambyses, said he to the prince, is incompatible with noble views ; if you content yourself like him with a pacific reign, how will you become a conqueror ?" Cyrus made no other use of these insinuations, than to avoid the rocks upon which Cambyses had split ; he did not lessen his deference and submission to his father, whom he tenderly loved ; he respected him even in his failings which he endeavored to conceal ; he did nothing without his orders, but consulted him in such a manner, as at the same time to give him a just notion of things ; he frequently discoursed with him in private, that the king might

be able to decide in public. Cambyzes had judgment enough to distinguish, and made himself master of the excellent advices of his son, who employed the superiority of his genius only to make his father's commands respected, and never displayed his talents but to strengthen the king's authority. So admirable a behavior greatly increased Cambyzes's affection and esteem for him, and his confidence in him ; the prince never abused it, but continued the same conduct, in which he thought he did nothing more than his duty.

Soranes, enraged to see all his schemes frustrated endeavored secretly to raise a distrust in the minds of the Satrapes, as if the prince would encroach upon their rights, and ruin their authority ; and in order to augment their jealousy, he endeavored to inspire Cyrus with despotic principles. You are destined by the gods, said he, to stretch your empire one day over all the East ; in order to a happy execution of this design, you should accustom the Persians to a blind obedience ; captivate the Satrapes by dignities and pleasures ; put them under a necessity of frequenting your court, if they would partake of your favors ; get the sovereign authority by degrees into your own hands ; abridge the rights of the senate, leave it only the privilege of giving you counsel. A prince should not abuse his power, but he ought never to share it with his subjects ; monarchy is the most perfect kind of government ; the true strength of a State, secrecy in councils, and expedition in enterprises, depend upon the sovereign power's being lodged in a single person. A petty republic may subsist under the government of many heads, but great empires can be formed only by the absolute authority of one ; other principles are the chimerical ideas of

weak minds, who are conscious of their want of capacity to execute great designs."

The prince was shocked at this discourse, but concealed his indignation out of prudence, and dexterously breaking off the conversation, left Soranes in a persuasion that he relished his maxims. As soon as Cyrus was alone, he made deep reflections on all that had passed ; he called to mind the conduct of Amasis, and began to suspect Soranes's fidelity : he had not indeed any certain proofs of his perfidiousness ; but a man who had the boldness to suggest to him such counsels seemed very dangerous at least, though he should not be a traitor. The young prince by degrees excluded this minister from the secret of affairs, and sought for pretences to remove him from about his person, yet without doing any thing to affront him openly. Soranes quickly perceived this change, and carried his resentment to the last extremities ; he persuaded himself that Araspes was going to be put in his place, that Cyrus intended to make himself absolute master in Persia, and that this was the prince's secret view in disciplining his troops with so much exactness. The jealousy and ambition of Soranes blinded him to such a degree, that he imagined he did his duty in practising the blackest treasons. He informed Cyaxares of all that passed in Persia ; the augmentation of her forces, the preparations which were making for war, and Cyrus's design of extending his empire over all the East, under pretext of accomplishing certain pretended oracles, by which he imposed upon the people. Cyaxares made advantage of these advices to alarm Astyages, and to insinuate uneasiness and distrust into his mind ; Hystaspes was ordered away from the court of Ecba-

na, and the emperor threatened Cambyzes with a bloody war, if he did not consent to pay the ancient tribute, and return to the same dependence from which Persia had been set free, upon his marriage with Mandane; Cambyzes' refusal was the signal of the war, and preparations were made on both sides.\*

In the meanwhile Soranes endeavored to corrupt the chief officers of the army, and weaken their courage, by insinuating, that Astyages was their lawful emperor, that the ambitious designs of Cyrus would ruin their country, and that they could never make head against the Median troops, who would overwhelm them with numbers. He continued likewise to increase the distrust of the senators, by artfully spreading a rumor among them, that Cyrus undertook this war against his grandfather only to weaken their authority, and to usurp an absolute power. He concealed all his plots with such art, that it was almost impossible to discover them; every thing he said was with so much caution, that there was no seeing into his secret intentions; nay, there were certain moments in which he did not see them himself, but thought he was sincere and zealous for the public good. His first remorse returned from time to time, but he stifled them, by persuading himself that the ill designs he imputed to the prince were real. Cyrus was quickly informed of the murmurs of the people; the army was ready to revolt; it was doubtful whether the senate would give the necessary subsidies, and the emperor of the Medes was upon the point of entering Persia at the head of sixty thousand men; the prince was in the greatest grief to see

---

\*Xenophon has suppressed this war, but Herodotus and other historians mention it. See M. Ferret's letter.

the cruel extremities to which his father was reduced, and the necessity of taking arms against his grandfather.

Cambyzes observing the prince's struggles between nature and duty, said to him—"You know, my son, all that I have done to stifle the first seeds of our differences ; I have labored to no purpose ; the war is inevitable ; our country ought to be preferred to your family ; hitherto you assisted me in business by your prudence, you must now give proofs of your courage. Would my age allow me to appear at the head of our troops, yet my presence would be necessary here to keep the people in awe ; go, my son, go and fight for your country : shew yourself the defender of its liberty, as well as the preserver of its laws ; second the designs of Heaven, render yourself worthy to accomplish its oracles : begin by delivering Persia before you think of extending your conquests ; let the nations see the effects of your courage, and admire your moderation in the midst of your triumphs, that they may not hereafter fear your victories." Cyrus, encouraged by the magnanimous sentiments of Cambyzes, and aided by the counsels of Harpagus and Hystaspes, two generals of equal experience, formed an army of thirty thousand men, composed of commanders with whose fidelity he was well acquainted, and veteran troops of known bravery. As soon as all preparations were made, they began by sacrifices and other religious, rites. Cyrus, after this, drew up his troops in a spacious plain near the capital, assembled the senate and the Satrapes, and, with a sweet and majestic air, thus harrangued the officers of his army.

“War is unlawful when it is not necessary ; that which we at present undertake, is not to satisfy ambition or the desire of domination, but to defend our liberties. It is true, our enemies understand military discipline, and they surpass us in number ; but they are softened by luxury and a long peace ; your souls are full of that noble ardor which makes men despise death when they are to fight for liberty ; your severe life has accustomed you to fatigue ; nothing is impossible to those, whom no sufferings nor difficult enterprises can dishearten. As for me, I will distinguish myself from you in nothing, but in leading the way through labors and dangers ; all our prosperities and all our misfortunes shall hereafter be common.” He then turned to the senators, and with a fierce and severe countenance said, “Cambyzes is not ignorant of the intrigues at the court of Ecbatana to sow jealousy and distrust in your minds ; he knows that you hesitate about giving him subsidies ; but having foreseen the war, he has taken his precautions : one battle will decide the fate of Persia, he does not want your assistance. However, remember that the liberty of your country is at present in question ; is not this liberty more secure in the hands of my father, your lawful prince, than in the emperor of the Medes, who holds all the neighboring kings in a tributary dependence ? If Cambyzes should be vanquished, your privileges are lost forever ; if he prove victorious, they will be preserved to you ; unless you force the justice of a prince, whom you have incensed by your secret cabals, to deprive you of them.” The prince, by this discourse, intimidated some, confirmed others in their duty, and united all in one design of contributing to the preser-

vation of their country. Soranes appeared more zealous than any, and earnestly requested to have some command in the army. But as Cyrus had not concealed from Cambyses his just suspicions of that minister, the king did not suffer himself to be imposed upon by appearances; under pretext of providing for the security of the capital, he kept him near his person, but gave orders to watch his conduct; so that Soranes was a prisoner, without perceiving it.

Cyrus having learnt that Astyages had marched his troops through the desert of Isatis, in order to enter Persia, prevented him by a most surprising diligence. He crossed over craggy mountains, the passes of which he secured, and gained the plains of Pasagarda by such routes, as would have been impracticable to any others than an army accustomed to fatigue, and conducted by so active and vigilant a general. Cyrus seized the most advantageous posts, and encamped near a ridge of mountains which defended him on one side, fortifying himself on the other by a double entrenchment. Astyages quickly appeared, and encamped in the same plain near a lake, and the two armies continued in sight of each other for several days. Cyrus could not, without great concern, look forward to the consequences of a war against his grandfather, and therefore employed this time in sending to Astyages's camp a Satrap, named Artabazus, who spoke to the emperor in the following manner: "Cyrus, your grandson, has an abhorrence of the war which he has been forced to undertake against you. He has neglected nothing to prevent it, nor will refuse any means to put an end to it; he is not deaf to the voice of nature, but he cannot sacrifice the liberty of the Per-

sians ; he would willingly reconcile, by an honorable treaty, the love of his country with filial affection ; he is in a condition to make war, but, at the same time, is not ashamed to ask peace." The emperor, still irritated by Cyaxares, persisted in his first resolution, and Artabasus returned without succeeding in his negotiation.

Cyrus, seeing himself reduced to the necessity of hazarding a battle, and knowing of what importance it is, in affairs of war, to deliberate with many, to decide with few, and to execute with speed, assembled his principal officers, and heard all their opinions ; he then took his resolution, which he communicated only to Hystaspes and Harpagus. The day following he caused a rumor to be spread in the army of the enemy, that he intended to retire, not daring to engage with unequal forces. Before he left the camp, he ordered the usual sacrifices to be offered : he made libations of wine, and all the chief officers did the same. He gave for the word, *Mythras the conductor and savior*, and then mounting his horse, commanded every man to his post. The soldier's cuirasses were composed of plates of iron of divers colors, and like the scales of fishes ; their casques were of brass, adorned with a great white feather ; over their shields, made of willow twigs interwoven, hung their quivers ; their darts were short, their bows long, their arrows made of canes, and their scymitars hung upon their right thighs. The royal standard was a golden eagle with its wings expanded ; the kings of Persia have ever since had the same.

Cyrus decamped by night, and advanced in the plains of Pasagarda : Astyages, imagining that the prince fled before him, made haste to come up with him



by sun-rising ; Cyrus on a sudden drew up his army in order of battle, and only twelve deep, that the javelins and darts of the last rank might reach the enemy, and that all the parts might support and assist each other without confusion. He chose out of each battalion a select company, of which he formed a triangular phalanx, after the manner of the Greeks ; he placed this body of reserve behind his army, commanding it not to stir till he himself should give express orders. The plain was covered with dust and sand, and the north wind blew hard. Cyrus, by wheeling a little, posted his army so advantageously, that the rising dust was driven full in the faces of the Medes, and favored this stratagem ; Harpagus commanded the right wing, Hystaspes the left, Araspes the centre, and Cyrus was present every where. The army of the Medes was composed of several square battalions thirty deep, all standing close to be the more impenetrable ; in the front were the chariots with great scythes fastened to the axle-trees..

Cyrus ordered Harpagus and Hystaspes to extend the two wings by degrees, in order to inclose the Medes. While he was speaking, he heard a clap of thunder. " We follow thee, great Oromazes," cried he, and in the same instant began the hymn of battle, to which all the troops answered with loud shouts, invoking the god Mythras. Cyrus's army presented its front in a straight line, to deceive Astyages ; but the centre marching slower, and the wings faster, the whole was soon formed into a crescent. The Medes broke through the first ranks of the centre, and advanced to the last ; they began already to cry, Victory ! but Cyrus advanced with his body of reserve, while Harpagus and Hystaspes

surrounded the enemy on all sides, and the battle was renewed. The triangular phalanx of the Persians pierced the battalions of the Medes, and turned aside their chariots : Cyrus, mounted on a foaming steed, flew from rank to rank ; the fire of his eyes animated the soldiers, and the serenity of his countenance banished all fear. In the heat of battle he was active, calm, and present to himself ; he spoke to some, encouraged others by signs, and kept every one in his post. The Medes, being surrounded on all sides, were attacked in front, in rear, and in flank ; the Persians close in upon them and cut them in pieces ; nothing was heard but the clashing of arms and the groans of the dying ; streams of blood covered the plain ; despair, rage and cruelty spread slaughter and death every where. Cyrus alone felt a generous pity. Astyages and Cyaxares being taken prisoners, he gave orders to sound a retreat, and put an end to the battle.

Cyaxares, inflamed with rage, and with all the passions that take hold of a proud mind when fallen from its hopes, would not see Cyrus. He pretended to be wounded, and sent to ask permission to return to Ec-batana, to which Cyrus consented. Astyages was conducted with pomp to the capital of Persia, not like the conquered prince, but like a victorious one. Being no longer importuned by the evil counsels of his son, he made a peace, and Persia was declared a free kingdom forever. This was the first service that Cyrus did his country. The success of this war, so contrary to the expectation of Soranes, opened his eyes. Had the event been answerable to his desires, he would still have continued in his perfidiousness ; but finding that his projects were disconcerted, and that it was impossible

to conceal them any longer, he shrunk with horror to behold the dreadful condition into which he had brought himself, the crimes he had committed, and the certain disgrace which would follow. Not able to endure this prospect, he fell into despair, killed himself, and left a sad example to posterity, of the excesses to which boundless ambition may carry the greatest geniusses, even when their hearts are not entirely corrupted. After his death, Cyrus was informed of all the particulars of his treachery. The prince, without applauding himself for having early seen into the character of this minister, beheld with concern and lamented the unhappy condition of man, who often loses all the fruits of his talents, and sometimes precipitates himself into the greatest crimes, by giving way to an unruly imagination and a blind passion.

As soon as the peace was concluded, Astyages returned into his own dominions. After his departure, Cyrus assembled the senators, Satrapes, and all the heads of the people, and said to them in the name of the king—"My father's arms have set Persia free from all foreign dependence. He might now, with a victorious army at his devotion, destroy your privileges, and govern with absolute authority ; but he abhors such maxims. It is only under the empire of Arimanius that force alone presides ; princes are the images of the great Oromazes, and ought to imitate his conduct ; his sovereign reason is the rule of his will : how wise and just soever princes may be, they are still but men, and consequently have prejudices and passions ; nay, were they exempt from these, they cannot see and hear every thing ; they have need of faithful counsellors to inform and assist them. It is thus that Cambyzes resolves to govern ; he will reserve no more power than is necessa-

ry to do good, and chooses to have such restraints as may hinder him from doing ill : Senators, banish your fears ; lay aside your distrusts ; recognize your king. He preserves all your rights to you ; assist him in making the Persians happy ; he desires to reign over free children, and not over slaves." At these words, joy was diffused through the whole assembly. Some cried out, Is not this the god Mythras himself come down from the empyreum to renew the reign of Oromazes ? Others, dissolved in tears, were unable to speak. The old men looked on him as their son, the young men called him father ; all Persia seemed but one family. It was thus that Cyrus avoided all the snares of Soranes, triumphed over the plots of Cyaxares, and restored liberty to the Persians. He never had recourse to cowardly artifice, nor mean dissimulation unworthy of great souls.

Astyages died soon after his return to Ecbatana, and left the empire to Cyaxares. Cambyses, foreseeing that the turbulent and jealous spirit of that prince would soon excite new disturbances, resolved to seek an alliance with the Assyrians. The emperor of Media and the king of Babylon had been for an hundred years past the two rival powers of the East ; they were continually endeavoring to weaken each other, in order to become masters of Asia. Cambyses, who knew his son's abilities, proposed to him that he should go in person to the court of Nabuchodonosor, to treat with Amytis, the wife of that prince and sister of Mandane ; she governed the kingdom during the king's madness. Cyrus had been hindered from going thither some years before, by his mother's sickness. He was exceedingly pleased with a journey to Babylon.

not only that he might serve his country, but that he might likewise have an opportunity of conversing with the Hebrews, whose oracles (as he had learned from Zoroaster) contained predictions of his future greatness ; and he had no less desire to see the miserable condition of king Nabuchodonosor, the report of which was spread over all the East. Having filled the council and senate with men of approved loyalty and capacity he left Persia, crossed Susanna, and soon arrived at Babylon.

---

## EIGHTH BOOK.

\*\*\*\*\*

BABYLON, the seat of the Assyrian monarch, had been founded by Semiramis, but Nabuchodonosor had given it its principal beauties. This conqueror, after long and difficult wars, finding himself in perfect tranquility, applied his thoughts to make his capital one of the wonders of the world. It was situated in a vast plain, watered by the Euphrates; the canals cut from this river made the fruitfulness of the soil so great, that it yielded the king as much as the half of this empire. The walls of the city were built of large brick, cemented together with bitumen, or a slime arising out of the earth, which in time became harder than marble; they were fifty cubits thick, two hundred high, and formed a perfect square twenty leagues in compass; an hundred and fifty towers, raised at certain distances upon these inaccessible walls, commanded all the country round about; an hundred gates of brass, regularly disposed, opened to an innumerable multitude of people of all nations; fifty great streets traversed the city from side to side, and by crossing each other formed above six hundred large divisions, in which were stately palaces, delightful gardens, and magnificent squares. The Euphrates flowed through the middle of Babylon, and over that river was a bridge built with surprising art; at its two extremities were two palaces, the old one to the east, the new one to the west; near the old palace was the temple of Belus: from the centre of this building rose

a pyramid six hundred feet high, and composed of eight towers one above another; from the top of this pyramid the Babylonians observed the motions of the stars, which was their favorite study, and by which they made themselves famous in other nations. At the other end of the bridge stood the new palace, which was eight miles in circuit; its famous hanging gardens which were so many large terraces one above another, rose like an ampitheatre to the height of the city-walls: the whole mass was supported by divers arches built upon other arches, all covered with broad stones strongly cemented, and over them was first a layer of reed mixed with bitumen, then two rows of bricks, and over these thick sheets of lead, which made the whole impenetrable to rain or any moisture: the mould which covered all was of that depth, as to have room enough for the greatest trees to take root in it. In these gardens were long walks, which ran as far as the eye could reach; bowers, green plats and flowers of all kinds; canals, basons and aqueducts to water and adorn this place of delights; a most surprising collection of all the beauties of nature and art.

The author, or rather the creator of so many prodigies, equal to Hercules in bravery, and superior to the greatest men by his genius, was, after incredible successes, fallen into a kind of madness; he imagined himself transformed into a beast, and had all the fierceness of one. As soon as Cyrus was arrived at Babylon, he went to see queen Amytis. This princess had for near seven years been plunged in a deep sadness; but she was beginning to moderate her grief, because the Hebrews, who were then captives in the city, had

promised her that the king should be cured in a few days.

The queen was waiting that happy moment with great impatience ; the wonders she had seen performed by Daniel made her confide in what he said. Cyrus, from a respectful consideration of the affliction of Amytis, avoided speaking to her concerning the principal design of his journey ; he was sensible that it was not a favorable conjuncture to treat of political affairs, and waited for the king's cure, though with little hopes. In the meanwhile he endeavored to satisfy his curiosity touching the religion and manners of the Israelites. Daniel was not then at Babylon, but he was gone to visit and console the Hebrews dispersed throughout Assyria. Amytis made Cyrus acquainted with an illustrious Hebrew, named Eleazar. The prince being informed that the people of God did not look upon the king's frenzy as a natural distemper, but as a punishment from Heaven, desired the Hebrew philosopher to tell him the reason of it.

“ Nabuchodonosor, said the Hebrew sage, being led away by impious men who were about him, came at length to such an excess of irreligion, that he blasphemed against THE MOST HIGH ; and to crown his impiety, he erected a golden statue of an enormous size in the plain of Dura, and commanded that it should be adored by all the nations he had subdued. He was admonished by divine dreams, that he should be punished for his idolatry and pride in his life. A Hebrew, named Daniel, a man famous for science, virtue and his knowledge of futurity, explained to him those dreams, and denounced God's judgments which were ready to fall upon him. The words of the prophet made at first



some impression upon the king's mind ; but being surrounded by profane men, who despised the heavenly powers, he neglected the divine admonition, and gave himself up anew to his impiety. At the end of the year, while he was walking in his gardens, admiring the beauty of his own works, the splendor of his glory, and the greatness of his empire, he exalted himself above humanity, and became an idolater of his own proud imaginations. He heard a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nabuchodonosor, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee, and they shall drive thee from men, and thou shalt eat grass as the beasts of the field, till seven years are passed, and until thou know that THE MOST HIGH ruleth over all the kingdoms of the universe, and giveth them to whomsoever he will. In the same hour was the thing fulfilled, and his reason was taken from him ; he was seized with a frenzy, and with fits of raging madness ; in vain they attempted to hold him by chains ; he broke all his irons, and ran away into the mountains and plains roaring like a lion ; no one can approach him, without running the hazard of being torn in pieces. He has no repose, nor intervals of reason, except one day in the week which is the Sabbath ;\* he then holds discourses which should strike the impious with terror. It is now almost seven years that he has been in this condition, and we are expecting his total recovery in a few days, according to the divine prediction."

Here Cyrus sighed, and could not forbear saying, " In all the countries through which I pass, I see no-

---

\* See Megast. and Abyden. quoted by Josephus. Ant. lib. 10. cap. 11. and by Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. 9. cap. 41.

thing but sad examples of the weakness and misfortunes of princes : In Egypt, Apries suffers himself to be made a sacrifice by his blind friendship for a perfidious favorite ; at Sparta, two young kings were going to ruin the State, if not prevented by the wisdom of Chilo ; the deplorable fate of Periander and his whole family at Corinth, will be a dreadful example to posterity of the miseries which tyrants and usurpers draw upon themselves ; at Athens, Pisistratus is twice dethroned ; Polycrates, king of Samos, suffers himself to be imposed upon so far, as to persecute innocence ; in Crete, the successors of Minos have destroyed the most perfect of all governments ; here Nabuchodonosor draws upon himself the wrath of Heaven by his impiety. Great Oromazes ! was it only in your anger, then, that you gave kings to mortals ? Are grandeur and virtue incompatible !”

The morning of the Sabbath, Cyrus, accompanied by Eleazar, went to the place which the king of Babylon frequented ; they beheld the unfortunate prince come out of the Euphrates, and lie down under some willows which were upon the banks of the river. They approached him in silence ; he was stretched upon the grass, with his eyes turned towards heaven ; from time to time he sent forth deep sighs, accompanied with bitter tears ; in the midst of his misfortunes there was still upon his face an air of greatness, which shewed that THE MOST HIGH in punishing had not entirely forsaken him. They forbore, out of respect, to speak to him, or to interrupt the profound grief in which he seemed to be plunged. Cyrus, deeply struck with the sad situation of this great prince, stood immoveable, and on his countenance appeared all the tokens of a soul

seized with terror and compassion. The king of Babylon observed it, and without knowing who he was, said to him : “ Heaven suffers me to have intervals of reason, to make me sensible that I do not possess it as a property ; that it comes from another ; that a superior being takes it from me, and restores it when he pleases ; and that he who gives it me is a sovereign intelligence, who holds all nature in his hand, and can dispose it in order, or overturn it according to his pleasure. Heretofore, being blinded by pride and corrupted by prosperity, I said within myself, and to all the false friends who were about me, We are born as it were by chance, and after death we shall be as if we had never been ; the soul is a spark of fire, which goes out when the body is reduced to ashes ; come, let us enjoy the present good, let us make haste to exhaust all pleasures ; let us drink the most delicious wines, and perfume ourselves with odoriferous oils ; let us crown ourselves with roses before they wither ; let strength be our only law, and pleasure the rule of our duty ; let us make the just fall into our snares, because he dishonors us by his virtue ; let us examine him with affronts and torments, that we may see whether he be sincere. Thus it was that I blasphemed against heaven, and this is the source of my miseries ; alas ! I have but too much deserved them.” Scarce had he pronounced these words when he started up, ran away, and hid himself in the neighboring forest.

The words of Nabuchodonosor augmented the young prince’s respect for the Deity, and redoubled his desire of being fully instructed in the religion of the Hebrews ; he frequently saw Eleazar, and by degrees contracted a close friendship with him. The eternal

Being, watchful over Cyrus, whom he had chosen to bring about the deliverance of his people, thought fit to prepare him, by his conversation with the Hebrew sage, to receive soon after the instructions of the prophet Daniel. Ever since the captivity of the Israelites, the Hebrew doctors, who were dispersed in the several nations, had applied themselves to the study of the profane sciences, and endeavored to reconcile religion with philosophy. In order thereto, they embraced or forsook the literal sense of the sacred books, according as it suited with their notions, or was repugnant to them. They taught that the Hebrew traditions were often folded up in allegories, according to the eastern custom, but they pretended to explain them ; and this was what gave rise afterwards to that famous sect among the Hebrews called the Allegorists. Eleazar was of the number of those philosophers, and was with reason esteemed one of the great geniuses of his age ; he was versed in all the sciences of the Chaldeans and Egyptians, and had held several disputes with the eastern magi, to prove that the religion of the Hebrews was not only the most ancient, but the most conformable to reason. Cyrus having divers times discoursed with Eleazar upon all he had learned in Persia, Egypt and Greece, concerning the great revolutions which had happened in the universe, desired him one day to explain to him the doctrine of the Hebrew philosophers, concerning the three states of the world.

“ We adore, answered Eleazar, but one only God, infinite, eternal, immense. He has defined himself, **HE WHO IS**, to denote that he exists of himself, and that all other beings exist only by him. Being rich by the riches of his own nature, and happy by

his own supreme felicity, he had no need to produce other substances to augment his glory; nevertheless, by a noble and free effort of his benificent will, he has created divers orders of intelligences to make them happy. Man first forms the plan of his work before he executes it; but **THE ETERNAL**, conceives, produces, and disposes every thing in order by the same act, without labor or succession. He thinks, and immediately all the possible ways of representing himself outwardly appear before him; a world of ideas presents itself to the divine intellect. He wills, and instantly real beings, resembling those ideas, exist in his immensity; the whole universe, and the vast expanse of nature, distinct from the divine essence, is produced. The Creator has represented himself two ways, by simple pictures, and by living images. Hence there are two sorts of creatures essentially different, material nature and intelligent nature; the one represents only some perfections of its original, the other knows and enjoys it; there are an infinite number of spheres full of such intelligent beings. Sometimes these spirits plunge themselves into the unfathomable depth of the divine nature to adore its beauties, which are ever new; at other times they admire the perfections of the Creator in his works; this is their two-fold happiness. They cannot incessantly contemplate the splendor of the divine essence; their weak and finite nature requires that they should sometimes veil their eyes; this is the reason why the material world was created, the refreshment of the intellectual.

“Two sorts of spirits lost their happiness by their disloyalty; the one, called *cherubim*, were of a superior order, and are now infernal spirits; the other, call-

ed *ischim*, were of a less perfect nature ; these are the souls which actually inhabit mortal bodies. The chief of the cherubim approached nearer the throne than the other spirits : he was crowned with the most excellent gifts of THE MOST HIGH, but lost his wisdom by a vain complacency in himself. Being enamored with his own beauty, he beheld and considered himself, and was dazzled with the lustre of his own light ; he grew proud, rebelled, and drew into his rebellion the greater part of the genii of his order. The *ischim* became too much attached to material objects, and in the enjoyment of created pleasures forgot the supreme beatitude of spirits ; the first were too much elated with pride, the second debased themselves by sensuality. Upon this there happened a great revolution in the heavens ; the sphere of the cherubim became a dark chaos, where those unhappy intelligences deplore without consolation their lost felicity. The *ischim* being less guilty, because they had sinned through weakness, were less severely punished.

That they might forget their former state, God suffered them to fall into a kind of lethargy or fatal insensibility, from which they awake only to enter successively into mortal bodies. The organic moulds of all human bodies were shut up in that of Adam, and the order of generation was established ; each soul awakens in such a body, and in such time, place and circumstances, as suit best with the decrees of eternal wisdom. The earth changed its form, it was no longer a garden of delights, but a place of banishment and misery, where the continual war of the elements subjected men to diseases and death. This is the hidden meaning of the great Hebrew lawgiver, when he speaks of

the terrestrial paradise, and of the fall of our first parents, Adam does not represent one single man, but all mankind. Every nation has its allegories, and we have ours. Those who do not comprehend them, look upon our history of the forbidden fruit, and of the speaking serpent, as fables more absurd than the mythology of the Persians, Egyptians and Greeks, concerning the fall of Arimanius, the rebellion of Typhon, and the golden apples in the garden of the Hesperides. All these allegories are founded upon the same tradition more or less disguised. The weak and ignorant in every religion stick to the letter which kills, and the impious scoff at it; but neither the one nor the other understand the spirit which gives life.

“Souls being once disunited from their origin, had no longer any fixed principle of union; the order of generation, mutual wants and self-love, became here below the only bonds of our transient society, and took the place of justice, friendship, and the love of order, which unite the heavenly spirits. Divers other changes happened in this mortal abode, suitable to the state of souls who suffer, and deserve to suffer, and are to be cured by their sufferings. In the end the great Prophet, whom we call the MESSIAH, will come and restore order in the universe. It is he who is the head, and the conductor of all intelligent natures; he is the first-born of all creatures; the Deity united himself to him in an intimate manner from the beginning of time, and he has united himself to a portion of matter which serves him for a tabernacle; from this luminous centre incessantly stream rays that enlighten all the regions of immensity; this glorious body is the sun of the heavenly Jerusalem: the emanations of this adorable Sun-

CHINAH are the life and light of all bodies, as those of his divinity are the reason and happiness of all intelligences. It was this Messiah who conversed with our fathers under a human form ; it was he who appeared to our lawgiver upon the holy mount ; it was he who spoke to the prophets under a visible appearance ; it is he who will at last come in triumph upon the clouds, to restore the universe to its primitive splendor and felicity. How august a thing is religion, how worthy of God, how sublime in its simplicity, when the veil which hides it from profane eyes is removed !”

Cyrus, transported with these sublime ideas, would by no means interrupt the philosopher ; but seeing that he had done speaking, he said : “ Find that your theology is perfectly conformable to the doctrine of the Persians, Egyptians and Greeks, concerning the three states of the world. Zoroaster, being versed in the sciences of the Gymnosophists, spoke to me of the empire of Oromazes before the rebellion of Arimanius, as of a state in which all spirits were happy and perfect. In Egypt, the religion of Hermes represents the reign of Osiris, before the monster Typhon broke through the mundane egg, as a state exempt from miseries and passions. Orpheus has sung the golden age as a state of simplicity and innocence. Each nation has formed an idea of this primitive world according to its genius ; the magi, who are all astronomers, have placed it in the stars ; the Egyptians, who are all philosophers, have fancied it a republic of sages ; the Greeks, who delight in rural scenes, have described it as a country of shepherds. I farther observe that the traditions of all nations foretel the coming of a hero, who is to descend from heaven to bring back As-



tree to the earth. The Persians call him Mythras, the Egyptians Orus, the Tyrians Adonis, the Greeks Apollo, Hercules, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, the Conductor and Savior. It is true they differ in their descriptions, but all agree in the same truths; they are all sensible that man is not now what he was, and believe that he will one day assume a more perfect form. God cannot suffer an eternal blemish in his work; evil had a beginning, and it will have an end; then will be the triumph of light over darkness; that is the time fixed by destiny for the total destruction of Typhon, Arimanius and Pluto, the prescribed period in all religions for re-establishing the reigns of Oromazes, Osiris, Belus and Saturn. Nevertheless, there arises one great difficulty, which no philosopher has yet been able to solve me. I do not conceive how evil could happen under the government of a God who is good, wise and powerful; if he be wise, he might have foreseen it; if he be powerful he might have hindered it; and if he be good, he would have prevented it. Shew me which way to justify the eternal wisdom; why has God created free beings, intelligences capable of evil? why has he bestowed on them so fatal a gift?"

"Liberty, answered Eleazar, is a necessary consequence of our reasonable nature. To be free, is to be able to choose; to choose, is to prefer. Every being, capable of reasoning and comparing, can prefer, and consequently choose. It is true, in every choice we necessarily choose what appears to us the best, but we can suspend our choice till we have examined whether the good that presents itself be a real good, or only an apparent one. The soul is not free to see or not see the objects she looks upon, to discern or not discern

their differences when she sees them, or to choose without a reason for choosing ; but she is free to look or not look, to consider objects on one side only or on several, to choose them for a good or a bad reason. We are never invincibly captivated by any finite good, because we are able to think of a greater good, and so may discover a superior charm, which will carry us away from the less attractive object ; and it is on this activity, natural to all rational beings, that liberty depends. Spirits only are active, and capable of self-motion. God gives them activity as well as being ; an activity different from his, as well as substance distinct from his. One of the essential differences between bodies and souls is this ; the one are necessarily transported wherever the moving power carries them, the other suffer themselves to be moved only by the reason that enlightens them. God could not, give us intelligence, without giving us liberty."

" But could he not, replied Cyrus, have hindered us from abusing our liberty, by showing us truth with so clear an evidence, that it would have been impossible to mistake ? When the sovereign Beauty displays his infinitely attractive charms, they seize and engross the whole will, and make all inferior amiableness vanish, as the rising sun dispels the shades of night." " The purest light, answered Eleazar, does not illuminate those who will not see ; now every finite intelligence may turn away his eyes from the truth. I have already told you, that spirits cannot incessantly contemplate the splendors of the divine essence ; they are obliged from time to time to cover their faces ; it is then that self-love may seduce them, and make them take an apparent good for a real one ; this false good may dazzle

them and draw them away from the true good. Self-love is inseparable from our nature. God in loving himself essentially loves order, because HE IS ORDER ; but the creature may love itself without loving order : to what degree of perfection soever we suppose it raised, it is still finite, and consequently capable of pursuing, contrary to the will of the Creator, a good which it has not in its possession ; hence every created spirit is necessarily and essentially fallible. To ask why God has made fallible intelligences, is to ask why he has made them finite, or why he has not created gods as perfect as himself. A thing impossible."

" Cannot God, continued Cyrus, employ his almighty power to force free intelligences to see and relish truths ? " Under the empire of God himself, answered Eleazar, despotic rule and liberty are incompatible. God does every thing he pleases in heaven and upon earth ; but he will not employ his absolute power to destroy the free nature of intelligent beings ; if he did, they would act no longer from choice, but necessity ; they would obey but, they would not love. Now love is what God demands and it is the only worship worthy of him ; he does not require it for any advantage to himself, but for the good of his creatures ; he will have them happy, and contribute to their own happiness : happy by love, and by love of pure choice. It is thus that their merit augments their felicity."

" But could not the Deity, said Cyrus, have employed infallible means to secure the happiness of intelligent beings, without violating their liberty ? Has he not a sovereign dominion over spirits as well as bodies ? Can he not change the most rebellious and stubborn wills, and make them pliable and submissive to his orders ?

In a word, could he not have found expedients in the inexhaustible treasures of his power, wisdom and goodness, to subject free agents as well as necessary ones to his eternal purposes?" "Doubtless, answered Eleazar : we cannot form too high an idea of the perfections of the infinitely perfect Being ; he wills the happiness of all intelligences, knows all the means requisite to accomplish his will, and sooner or later will render those means absolutely and infallibly efficacious, without violating the liberty of spirits. The permission of sin, expiatory pains, and all the fatal consequences of our rebellion, are a part of those means and of the plan of his adorable providence. God first exerted all the efforts of his power, he exhausted, so to speak, all the treasures of his wisdom, he displayed all the charms of his goodness, he neglected nothing to prevent the fall of spirits. Seeing at last that he could not keep them in the love of order, without violating their liberty, he left them for a moment to the fatal consequences of their wanderings, because he knew how to make all end in the accomplishment of his degrees. He who calls being out of nothing, can draw an infinite good from a transient evil, order from confusion, the universal beauty of his work from a slight blemish which he suffers in it, and the permanent happiness of all spirits from the momentaneous pains which a small number of intelligences suffer by their own fault. All the heavenly hosts are spectators of what passes here below, and are confirmed forever in the love of order, by seeing the terrible effects and natural consequences of our unfaithfulness. This is the reason why God suffers evil for a moment : our example is an eternal lesson to all spirits. The conduct of God offends us, only because we are

finite and mortal. We see not the whole plan of it, we judge of it only by small pieces. Let us raise our thoughts above this place of banishment, let us run over all the celestial regions, we shall see disorder and evil no where but in this corner of the universe. The earth is but an atom, in comparison of immensity ; the whole extent of time is but a moment, in respect of eternity. These two infinitely small points will one day disappear ; yet a little moment, and evil will be no more ; but our limited minds and our self-love magnify objects, and make us look upon that point which divides the two eternities as something great."

" Could not the infinite goodness of God, said Cyrus, have brought back his offending creatures to order, without making them suffer ; a good father will never make use of punishments, when he can gain his children by mildness."

" I have already told you, answered Eleazar, that we are capable of a two-fold happiness. Should God, after our rebellion, continue to us the full enjoyment of created pleasure, we should never aspire to an union with the Creator ; we should content ourselves with an inferior happiness, without any endeavors to attain the supreme beatitude of our nature. The only means to hinder free beings from relapsing into disorder, is to make them feel for a time the fatal consequences of their error. God owes it to his justice to punish the guilty, that he may not countenance crimes ; and his goodness likewise requires it, in order to correct and reform the criminal. Natural evil is necessary to cure moral ; suffering is the only remedy for sin. All will suffer more or less in proportion, as they are more or less gone astray. Those who have never departed from

their duty, will forever excel the rest in knowledge and happiness ; those who delay their return to it, will be always inferior to the other in perfection and felicity. The return of spirits to their first principle, resembles the motion of bodies towards their centre ; the nearer they approach to it, the more their velocity augments, and consequently those who begin sooner to return to their infinite centre, will forever outstrip the rest in their course. This is the order established by eternal wisdom, the immutable law of distributive justice, from which God cannot deviate, without being essentially wanting to himself, countenancing rebellion, and exposing all infinite and infallible beings to the danger of disturbing universal harmony. You see in all this the conduct of a God, of a Creator, who drew spirits out of nothing, to make them happy : he punishes them, that they may return into order ; he suspends the exercise of his absolute power, that by the secret springs of an immutable wisdom, goodness and justice, he may make them accomplish freely his eternal purposes."

" I comprehend you, said Cyrus : God could not deprive us of liberty, without depriving us of intelligence ; nor hinder us from being fallible, without making us infinite ; nor prevent our wandering, without destroying our liberty ; nor dispense us from expiatory pains, without violating his justice and goodness. Exempt from all passions, he has neither anger nor revenge, he chastises only to amend, he punishes only to cure, he permits sin only that he may not violate our liberty ; he is tender of that liberty only that he may make us merit, he exacts that merit only to augment our happiness ; he does not employ his almighty power to force us to be happy, because he will give us the eternal pleasure of

contributing to our happiness by love, and by a love of pure choice ; he does good for the love of good, without having any need of our services, without gaining any thing by our virtues, or losing any thing by our crimes. Such is the glory of the God of the Hebrews, of HIM who is, of the independent and self-sufficient Being. No philosopher ever presented me before with a chain of principles and consequences, thoughts and sentiments, so worthy of the eternal nature, so consolatory to man, and so conformable to reason."

" This, continued Eleazar, is what even the understanding of man can suggest to render the ways of God intelligible : It is thus that we confound reason, by reason itself ; it is by these principles, that our doctors silence the philosophers of the Gentiles, who blaspheme against the sovereign Wisdom, because of the evils and crimes which happen here below. But yet our religion does not consist in these speculations ; it is not so much a philosophical system, as a supernatural establishment ; Daniel will instruct you in it ; he is at this time the prophet of THE MOST HIGH.—The Eternal often shews him futurity as present, and lends him his power to work prodigies ; he is soon to return to Babylon ; he will shew you the oracles contained in our sacred books, and teach you what are the purposes for which God intends you." It was in this manner that the Hebrew philosopher instructed Cyrus, vainly striving to fathom the unsearchable depths of divine wisdom. What was defective in his opinions, was set right by the more simple and sublime instructions of Daniel, who came back to Babylon a few days after.

It was the time fixed by the prophets for the recovery of Nabuchodonosor ; his frenzy ceased, and his reason was restored to him. Before he returned to his capital, he resolved to pay a public homage to the God of Israel, in the same place where he had given the notorious instance of his impiety. He ordered Daniel to assemble the princes, magistrates, governors of provinces, and all the nobles of Babylon, and to conduct them to the plains of Dura, where he had some years before erected the famous golden statue. Clothed with his imperial robe he mounted upon an eminence, from whence he might be seen by all the people ; he had no longer any thing fierce or savage in his look ; notwithstanding the dreadful condition to which his sufferings had reduced him, his countenance had a serene and majestic air. He turned towards the east, took off his diadem, prostrated himself with his face to the earth, and pronounced three times the tremendous name of JEHOVAH ! Having adored the ETERNAL for some time in profound silence, he rose up and said :

“ People of all nations assembled together, it was here that you formerly beheld the extravagant marks of my impious and abominable pride : it was here that I usurped the rights of the Divinity, and would force you to worship the work of men’s hands: THE MOST HIGH, to punish this excess of irreligion, condemned me to eat grass with the beasts for seven whole years ; the times are accomplished ; I have lifted up my eyes to heaven, and acknowledged the power of the God of Israel ; my reason and my understanding are restored to me. Your God (continued he, turning towards Daniel) is in truth the GOD OF GODS, and KING OF KINGS. All the inhabitants of the earth are before



him as nothing, and he does according to his will both in heaven and in earth; his wisdom is equal to his power, and all his ways are full of justice. Those that walk in pride, he is able to abase, and he raises again those whom he had humbled. O princes and people learn to render homage to his greatness!" At these words the assembly sent up shouts of joy, and filled the air with acclamations in honor of the God of Israel. Nabuchodonosor was conducted back with pomp to his capital, and resumed the government of his kingdom. He raised Daniel to the highest dignities and the Hebrews were honored with the first posts throughout all the provinces of his empire.

Some days after, Amytis presented Cyrus to Nabuchodonosor, who received the young prince in a most friendly manner, and gave him a favorable audience. However, the nobles of Babylon, who sat in the king's council, represented in strong terms, that it might be dangerous to provoke the Median Court at the present juncture, when the forces of the kingdom were much lessened, and its treasures exhausted by the late troubles during the king's illness, and that it would be better policy to foment the divisions between the Medes and Persians, in order to make them mutually weaken each other, and so give the king of Babylon a fair occasion of extending his conquests. But Nabuchodonosor, who by the misfortunes he had suffered was cured of all such false maxims, did not go into the ambitious projects of his ministers; and Cyrus observing his good dispositions; took that opportunity to lay before him the advantages he might find by an alliance with Cambyses. He made the king sensible that the Medes were the only rivals of his power in the East.

that it could not be for his interest to let them grow more considerable, by subjecting and oppressing the Persians ; but that he should rather make the latter his friend, who might serve as a barrier to his empire against the enterprises of the Median prince ; and lastly, that Persia lay very convenient for the Babylonian troops to march through into Media, in case Cyaxares should resolve upon a rupture. The prince of Persia spoke both in public and private assemblies with so much eloquence and strength of reason ; he shewed during the course of his negociation, which lasted some months, so much candor and truth ; he managed the nobles with so much prudence and delicacy, that in the end he brought them all over. An alliance was sworn in a solemn manner, and Nabuchodonosor continued faithful to it the rest of his life.

Cyrus, impatient to see the sacred books of the Hebrews, which contained oracles relating to his future greatness, conversed every day with Daniel ; and the prophet gladly embraced the opportunity to instruct him in the Hebrew religion. He at length opened the books of Isaiah, who had prophesied of Cyrus by name an hundred and fifty years before his birth, and the prince read these words—" Thus saith the Lord to his annointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden to subdue nations before him and put kings to flight ; and I will open before him the two leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut. I will go before thee, I will humble the great ones of the earth, I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron ; and I will reveal to thee the hidden treasures, and the secret of secrets, that thou mayst know that I the Lord, who have called thee by thy name, am the

God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name, I have surnaméd thee, though thou hast not known me. I am the Lord, and there is none else, there is no God besides me. I form the light and create darkness. I have made the earth and created man upon it ; I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded. I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways ; he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the Lord of hosts."

Cyrus was struck with awe and reverence, as well as astonishment, to see so clear and circumstantial a prediction, a thing unknown in other nations : for there the oracles were always obscure and ambiguous. " Eleazar (said he to the prophet) has already shewn me, that the great principles of your theology, concerning the three states of the world, agree with those of other nations. He has removed all my difficulties about the origin of evil, by proving the freedom of all intelligent natures ; he shuts the mouth of impiety, by his sublime ideas concerning the pre-existence of souls, their voluntary fall, and their total restoration ; but he has said nothing to me of the supernatural establishment of your law. I conjure you, by the God whom you adore, to answer my questions : Has your tradition the same source with that of other nations ? Has it been transmitted to you by a purer channel ? Was your lawgiver a mere philosopher, or a divine person ?"

" I know, answered Daniel, the endeavors which our doctors use to accomodate religion to the taste of philosophers ; but they are bewildered and lost in a croud of uncertain opinions. Who can find out the

ways of God, or penetrate into his secret purposes ? Our thoughts are weak, and our conjectures vain ; the body, this earthly tabernacle, depresses the soul, and will not suffer it to reach these heights to which it fondly aspires. It is certain that God has permitted evil, only that he might draw from it an infinite good ; but how he will accomplish his purpose, is a secret hidden from the eyes of mortals. All the systems that can be imagined, are either dangerous or defective. The curiosity of seeing into every thing, explaining every thing, and adjusting it to our imperfect notions, is the most fatal disease of the human mind. The most sublime act of our feeble reason, is to keep itself silent before the sovereign reason ; let us leave to God the care of justifying one day the incomprehensible ways of his providence. Our pride and our impatience will not suffer us to wait for this unravelling ; we would go before the light, and by doing so we lose the use of it. ‘ Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker, unto him who is but clay and a potsherd of the earth.’ Isaiah xlv. Forget, therefore, all the refined speculations of the philosophers ; I shall speak to you a more sure and simple language ; I shall propose nothing to you, but such truths as are supported by the universal tradition of all nations, or else palpable facts, of which the eyes, ears, and all the senses of men are judges.

“ The ETERNAL created our first parents in a state of innocence, happiness, and immortality, but the ambitious desire of increasing their knowledge, and of being as gods, carried them to disobey the orders of THE MOST HIGH. They were driven from their habitation of delights, and their whole race was involved in their punishment, as it had been in their crime ; thus we

were degraded in our origin and blasted in our source. When mankind discontinued to be just, they ceased to be immortal ; sufferings followed close upon crimes, and men were condemned to a state of pain and misery in order to make them aspire perpetually after a better life. For the first ages after the fall, religion was not written ; the moral part of it was found in reason itself, and the mysteries of it were transmitted by tradition from the ancients. As men lived then several ages, it was easy to preserve that tradition in its purity. But the sublime knowledge of the first men having served only to make them the more criminal, the whole race of mankind, except the family of Noah, was destroyed, in order to stop the course of impiety, and the increase of vice. The fountains of the great abyss were broken up, and the waters covered the earth with an universal deluge, of which there yet are some traces in the traditions of all nations ; and of which we see every day convincing proofs when we dig into the bowels of the earth. The constitution of the world, which had suffered by the fall, was impaired anew ; the juices of the earth were impoverished and spoilt by this inundation ; the herbs and fruits had no longer the same virtue ; the air, loaded with an excessive moisture, strengthened the principles of corruption, and the life of man shortened. The descendants of Noah, who spread themselves over the face of the earth, quickly forgot this terrible effect of the divine indignation ; they corrupted their ways, and gave themselves up to all wickedness. It was then that the ETERNAL resolved to choose a peculiar people, to be the depository of religion, morality and all divine truths, that they might not be debased and entirely obscured by the imagination, passions and

vain reasonings of men. The sovereign Wisdom chose the most stupid and untractable people to be the guardian of his oracles. The Assyrians, Chaldeans and Egyptians, who were eminent for subtlety of understanding, and a superior skill in all the sciences, might have been suspected of having mixed their own notions and reasonings with the divine revelation ; but the Hebrews, among whom you have found the sublimest ideas of the Divinity and of morality, have nothing in their natural genius which can make them suspected of having invented these truths. Abraham by his faith and obedience, was found worthy to be the head and the father of this happy people. THE MOST HIGH promised him, that his posterity should be multiplied as the stars of heaven, that they should one day possess the land of Canaan, and that of his seed should come the DESIRE OF NATIONS in the fulness of time. The rising family of this patriarch, feeble in its beginnings, went down to Egypt, where they became very numerous, awakened the jealousy of the Egyptians, and were reduced to a state of slavery ; but having been tried and purified, by all sorts of afflictions, for the space of four hundred years, God raised Moses to deliver them.

“THE MOST HIGH having first inspired our deliverer with the purest wisdom, lent him his almighty power to prove his divine mission by the most signal wonders ; these wonders were nothing less than a frequent and instantaneous changing of the order and course of nature. The haughty king of Egypt refused to obey the orders of the ALMIGHTY. Moses terrified his court with repeated signs of the vengeance of Heaven : he stretched out his arm, and the whole kingdom felt its dreadful power ; rivers were turned into blood ;

swarms of venomous insects spread diseases and death ; prodigies, lightnings, with storms of hail, destroyed men, beasts and plants ; a thick darkness hid for three days all the luminaries of heaven ; and an exterminating angel destroyed in one night all the first-born of Egypt. At length the people of God left the land of their captivity, and Pharaoh pursued them with a formidable army. A pillar of fire was their guide by night, and a thick cloud by day concealed their march from the pursuers. Moses spake, the sea divided, the Israelites went through it on dry ground, and were no sooner passed, than the sea returned to its strength, and its impetuous waves swallowed up the infidel nation. Our fathers wandered in the desert, where they suffered hunger, thirst, and the inclemency of the seasons. They murmured against God ; Moses spake again, a miraculous flood descended from heaven ; dry rocks became fountains of living water ; the earth opened and swallowed up those who refused to believe the promises, unless they might see their accomplishment. It was in this desert that God himself published his holy law, and dictated all the rites and statutes of our religion. He called up our conductor to the top of mount Sinai ; the mountain trembled, and the voice of the ETERNAL, was heard in thunders and lightnings. He displayed his dreadful power, to make an impression upon hearts more disposed to be affected by fear than love. But the God appeared no less in the wonders of his goodness, than in those of his power. The high and lofty One, who inhabits eternity, and whom the heaven of heavens cannot contain, condescended to dwell in a visible manner among the children of Israel, and to direct them in all their

ways. A moveable sanctuary, with the ark of the covenant, was formed and erected by his order, and the altar was sanctified by the presence of the glory of THE MOST HIGH. The rays of a heavenly light encompassed the tabernacle ; and God sitting between the cherubim from thence declared his will. Moses, by the command of God himself, committed to writing our law and our history, the everlasting proofs of his supreme goodness, and of our ingratitude ; a little before his death he put this book into the hands of all the people : it was necessary at every instant to consult it, in order to know not only the religious but civil laws ; each Hebrew is obliged to read it over once a-year, and to transcribe the whole at least once in his life. It was impossible to alter or corrupt these sacred annals, without the imposture's being discovered and punished as high treason against God, and an attempt against the civil authority.

“ Moses died ; our fathers left the desert ; nature was obedient to the voice of Joshua their new conductor ; rivers ran back to their fountain-head ; the sun stood still ; the walls of a strong city fell down at the approach of the ark ; and the most courageous and warlike nations fled before the triumphant armies of Israel, who at length took possession of the promised land. Miracles, however, do not change the heart, even when they convince the understanding. The strongest conviction is too weak to control the violence of the passions. Scarce was this ungrateful and inconstant people settled in that land of delights, but they grew weary of being under the immediate government of JEHOVAH, and were desirous of having a king to go before them like other nations. God gave



them a king in his anger, and the Hebrew government became monarchial. Solomon, the wisest and most pacific of our princes, erected a magnificent temple at Jerusalem.

“ The God of peace fixed his habitation upon mount Sion ; the miracle of the ark was perpetuated, the glory of the Divine Majesty filled the sanctuary, and oracles were given from the most holy place, as often as the high-priest went thither to enquire of the Lord. In order to perpetuate the memory of so many miracles, and to demonstrate the truth of them to all future ages, Moses, Joshua, our judges and our kings, established solemn festivals and august ceremonies.— A numerous nation, incredulous and rebellious, their kings, their priests, their tribes, which were often divided among themselves, concurred loudly, universally, and successively, to give testimony to those miracles, by lasting monuments perpetuated from generation to generation. While the Israelites persevered in their obedience, THE LORD OF HOSTS was their protector, and rendered them invincible, as he had promised ; but as soon as they had departed from the law of their God, he gave them up a prey to their fierce enemies ; nevertheless, he chastised them like a father, and did not utterly forsake them. In every age he raised up prophets to threaten, instruct, and reform them.

“ These sages being separated from all terrestrial pleasures, united themselves to the sovereign truth ; the eyes of the soul which have been shut since the origin of evil, were opened in these divine men, to look into the counsels of Providence, and to know its secrets. The heavy judgments of God fell often upon the stubborn and untractable Hebrews, and as often this cho-

sen people was brought back by the prophets to own and adore the God of their fathers. At length they were wholly carried away by that wretched inclination in all mortals to corporalize the Deity, and to form to themselves a god with passions like their own. The God of Abraham, faithful in his threatenings as in his promises, has humbled us for many years, under the yoke of Nabuchodonosor ; Jerusalem is become desolate, and the holy temple an heap of stones ; vagabonds and captives in a strange land, we wander upon the banks of the Euphrates, and silently mourn when we remember Sion. But God having first raised up that proud conqueror to accomplish his eternal purposes, then abused him in his anger. You have been witness both of his punishment and of his deliverance ; nevertheless, the measure of the divine judgments upon the race of Abraham is not yet filled up ; it is you, O Cyrus, who are ordained by **THE MOST HIGH** to be their deliverer ; Jerusalem will be re-peopled, the house of the Lord rebuilt, and the glory of the latter temple, which will one day be honored with the presence of the Messiah, shall be greater than the glory of the former."

"But what, said Cyrus, is the design of this law, dictated by God himself with so much pomp, preserved by your forefathers with so much care, renewed and confirmed by your prophets with so many miracles ? In what does it differ from the religion of other nations ?" "The design of the law and the prophets, replied Daniel, is to shew, that all creatures were pure in their original ; that all men are at present born distempered, corrupt and ignorant, even to the degree of not knowing their disease, and that human nature will one day

be restored to its perfection. The miracles and prodigies, of which I have made you a recital, are, so to speak, but the play of wisdom to lead men into themselves, and make them attend to those three truths, which they will find written in their own hearts, upon all nature, and in the whole plan of providence. The law of Moses is but an unfolding of the law of nature ; all its moral precepts are but means more or less remote, to carry us to what may strengthen divine love in us, or to preserve us from what may weaken it. The burnt-offerings, the purification, the abstinences, all the ceremonies of our worship, are but symbols to represent the sacrifice of the passions, and to shadow out the virtues necessary to re-establish us in our primitive purity ; those who stop at the letter, find expressions in our sacred books that seem to humanize the Deity ; promises that do not appear to have any relation to immortality ; and ceremonies, which they think unworthy of the sovereign reason. But the true sage penetrates into their hidden meaning, and discovers mysteries in them of the highest wisdom. The foundation of the whole law, and of all the prophecies, is the doctrine of a nature pure in its original, corrupted by sin, and to be one day restored. These three fundamental truths are represented in our history under various images. The bondage of the Israelites in Egypt, their journey through the desert, and their arrival in the promised land, represent to us the fall of souls, their sufferings in this mortal life, and their return to their heavenly country. The hidden meaning does not destroy the literal sense, nor does the letter of the law exclude allegory ; it is equally profane to deny the one, or to despise the other. These three principles, the traces of which are

to be found in all religions, have been transmitted from age to age from the deluge to our time ; Noah taught them to his children ; whose posterity spread them afterwards over all the earth : but in passing from mouth to mouth, they have been altered and obscured by the imagination of the poets, the superstition of the priests, and the different genius of each nation. We find more remarkable footsteps of them among the Orientals and Egyptians, than any where else ; because Abraham our first patriarch, who was famous in Asia, renewed them here, and because the people of God were a long time in captivity on the banks of the Nile. But these ancient truths have been no where preserved in their perfect purity, except in the oracles written by our lawgiver, our historians and our prophets.

“ But this is not all ; there is a mystery which is no where unfolded but in our religion, and of which I would not speak to you, O Cyrus, if you were not the anointed of **THE MOST HIGH**, and his servant chosen for the deliverance of his people. The prophecies mention two advents of the Messiah ; one in suffering, the other in glory. The **GREAT EMANUEL** will, many ages before his triumphant appearance in the clouds, live here upon earth in a state of humiliation. He will expiate sin, by the sacrifice of himself, before he restores the universe to its primitive splendor. The ancient tradition from Noah concerning this grand sacrifice, was what suggested to all nations the first thought of offering victims to **THE MOST HIGH**, as types of that perfect holocaust. Your priests having lost these primitive ideas, foolishly imagined that the friendship of the immortals was to be gained by shedding the blood of beasts ; but what relation is there between the divine

goodness and a cruel immolation of harmless animals ? Without our traditions about the great Emanuel, the original of your sacrifices is a perfect enigma."

Here Cyrus interrupted Daniel, and said—"Who is this great Emanuel of whom you speak ? Is he the same with him whom the Persians call Mythras, the Egyptians Orus, the Tyrians Adonis, the Greeks Jupiter, the Conductor, Apollo and Hercules ? What is his origin, and what is his nature ?" "The **GREAT EMANUEL**, answered the prophet, is he who is called the **DESIRE OF NATIONS** ; he has been known to them by an ancient tradition, the source of which they are ignorant of, and which they have degraded by their fabulous names and impure images. The great Emanuel is not, as some of your philosophers say, a subordinate god, but equal in glory to the great Jehovah. He is not a demi-god, but possesses in himself all the fulness of the Godhead. He is not a free production of the power of **THE MOST HIGH**, but a necessary emanation from his substance. All other beings, how exalted soever, whether angels or archangels, seraphim or cherubim, were drawn out of nothing, and may return to nothing again ; but He is a pure stream flowing from the glory of the Almighty, the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the majesty of God, and the express image of his goodness. He is of the same essence, he has the same attributes ; but who can declare his generation ? Let us not rashly pry into those impenetrable secrets ; it is sufficient to know, that **THE DESIRE OF NATIONS** will appear upon earth to bear our griefs, that he will be wounded for our transgressions, and bruised for our iniquities."

“ But what necessity is there cried out Cyrus, for this great sacrifice? Has God any need of a bloody victim to appease his wrath? Can the infinite goodness require such a cruel holocaust? Beware of falling into the same error with which you reproach our priests.”

“ God has no need, replied Daniel, of an inhuman sacrifice to pacify his vengeance; but he would countenance the rebellion of spirits, and contradict himself, should he pardon the criminal without shewing his abhorrence of the crime, and display the whole extent of his goodness, without asserting the prerogatives of his holiness. The divine Emanuel will leave the bosom of his Father, and remain long upon earth exiled from his presence; the living image of the majesty of God will take on him the form of a servant; the eternal WORD will become a mute babe, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; the brightness of the uncreated light will suffer an eclipse, that will terrify the seraphim and cherubim; he will shew by his annihilation, the homage that is due to the ETERNAL; by his humiliation, the injustice of our pride; by his sufferings, the necessity of our expiatory pains; and lastly, by his agony and the inexpressible anguish which our iniquities will cause him, the infinite aversion of THE MOST HIGH to the violation of order. It is by these means that he will reconcile the justice of God with his mercy, repair the wrong done to his laws, and be at the same time both a sacrifice for sin and a model of all virtue. The history of his conflicts and triumphs will be forever recorded in the registers of heaven, and give eternal testimony to the divine wisdom, goodness and justice. I see from afar that day which will be the consolation of the just and the joy of angels. All the heavenly powers

will be present at this mystery, and adore its depth ; mortals will see nothing but the shell and the outside. Those Hebrews who expect only a triumphant Messiah will not comprehend this first advent ; the pretenders to wisdom in all nations, who judge only by appearance, will blaspheme against what they understand not. Nay, the most just among men will in this life see only as in a mystery, the beauty, extent and necessity of that great sacrifice."

The prince of Persia was struck by this discourse, and wavered in his thoughts ; he perceived that all the discoveries made by Zoroaster, Hermes, Orpheus and Pythagoras, were but imperfect traces, and chance-rays of the tradition from Noah. In Persia, Egypt, Greece, and in all other nations, he had found only obscure, uncertain and loose opinions ; but with the Hebrews he had found books, prophecies and miracles, the authority of which was incontestible. Nevertheless, he saw the truth only as through a cloud, his heart was not yet touched ; he waited for the accomplishment of Isaiah's prediction. Daniel was not ignorant of the fluctuation of his mind, and said to him : " O Cyrus, religion is not a system of philosophical opinions, nor yet a history of miracles, or supernatural events, but a science that dilates the heart, and fills it with god-like sentiments, a science which god reveals only to pure minds ; to know the secrets of religion, to feel its energy, a superior power to man must descend into you, become absolute master of you, and ravish you from yourself. Your heart will then feel those truths which your understanding has now but a small glimpse of.—The time for this is not yet come, but it approaches ; until that happy moment, be content with knowing that the God of Israel loves you, will go before you, and

will accomplish his will by you. This accomplishment will be an invincible proof of the truth of all I have said to you. Make haste to verify his oracles and return with speed into Persia, where your presence is necessary."

The young hero soon after left Babylon ; the year following, Nabuchodonosor died, and his successors broke the alliance sworn between the Assyrians and Persians. Cyrus spent twenty whole years in war with the Assyrians and their allies. The several nations of the East, observing his moderation in the midst of triumphs, willingly submitted to his empire, and the conquests made by his humanity were more numerous than those of his sword. Being ever as generous as invincible, he made no other use of victory than to render the vanquished happy, and employed his power only to make justice flourish, and to establish and maintain the most excellent laws. The taking of Babylon made him master of all the East, from the river Indus to Greece, and from the Caspian Sea to the extremities of Egypt. Seeing then the entire accomplishment of Isaiah's prediction, his heart became affected with the truths he had learned from Daniel ; the mist before his eyes was totally dispelled, he openly avowed the God of Israel, and released the Hebrews from their captivity by this solemn edict, which was published throughout the whole extent of his vast dominions. *Thus saith Cyrus, king of Persia : The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem which is in Judea. Whoever among you is of his people, his God be with him. And let him go up to Jerusalem, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel, he is the GOD.*



**DISCOURSE**  
**UPON THE**  
**THEOLOGY AND MYTHOLOGY**  
**OF THE**  
**PAGANS.**

**MY first design was to insert some critical notes in the margin of the forgoing books, but as the attending to such remarks would have diverted the reader's mind too much from the principal subject, I thought it better to digest them into the form of a discourse, which I divide into two parts. In the first I shall shew, that the most celebrated philosophers of all ages, and all countries, have had the notion of a supreme Deity, who produced the world by his power, and governs it by his wisdom. From the second it will appear, that there are traces of the principal doctrines of revealed religion, with regard to the three states of the world, to be found in the Mythology of all nations.**

# PART I.

## OF THE THEOLOGY OF THE PAGANS.

TO begin with the magi, or Persian philosophers. According to the testimony of Herodotus,\* the ancient Persians had neither statues, nor temples, nor altars : “ They think it ridiculous (says this author) to fancy like the Greeks, that the gods have a human shape, or derive their original from men. They choose the highest mountains for the place of their sacrifice. They use neither libations, nor music, nor hallowed bread ; but when any one has a mind to sacrifice, he leads the victim into a clean place, and weaving a wreath of myrtle about his tiara, invokes the god to whom he intends to offer it. The priest is not allowed to pray for his own private good, but for that of the nation in general ; each particular member finding his benefit in the prosperity of the whole.”

Strabo† gives the same account of the ancient Persians. “ They neither erected statues nor altars, says this historian : they sacrificed in a clean place, and upon an eminence, where they offered up a victim crowned. When the priest had cut it into small pieces, every one took his share. They left no portion of it for the deities, saying, that God desires nothing but the soul of the victim.” The orientals, full of the notion of transmigration imagined that the victim was animated by a crim-

---

\* Herod. Clio. lib. 1, p. 56, Sect. 131, Edit. Francof. 1608.

† Strabo, lib. 15, p. 732, Edit. Paris, 1620.

inal soul, whose expiatory pains were completed by the sacrifice.

The Persians indeed, as well as other Pagans, worshipped the fire, the sun, and the stars. But we shall see that they considered them only as visible images, and symbols of a supreme God, whom they believed to be the sovereign Lord of nature. Plutarch has left us, in his treatise of Isis and Osiris, a fragment of the theology of the magi. This philosophical historian assures us that they called the great God Oromazes, or the principle of light, that produced every thing, and worketh all in all.\* They admitted however another god, but of an inferior nature and order, whom they called Mythras, or the middle god. They speak of him sometimes as a being co-eternal with the supreme Divinity, and at other times as the the first production of his power.†

The finest definition we have of the Deity among all the writings of the ancients, is that of Zoroaster. It has been transmitted down to us by Eusebius in his *Præparatio Evangelica*; an author so far from being over favorable to the Pagans, that he makes it his business continually to expose and degrade their philosophy. And yet he says, that he had read these express words in a book of Zoroaster that was extant in his time, and known by the title of the sacred collection of Persian monuments.

‡ “ God is the first of all incorruptible beings, eternal and unbegotten. He is not compounded of parts,

\* Plut. de Isid. et Osir. edit. Paris, 1624, p. 370.

† See Cudworth's Intell. System, p. 288.

‡ Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. 1, p. 42, edit. Paris.

There is nothing equal to him, or like him. He is the author of all good, and entirely disinterested ; the most excellent of all excellent beings, and the wisest of all intelligent natures ; the father of equity, the parent of good laws, self-instructed, self-sufficient, and the first former of nature."

The modern writers among the Arabians and Persians, who have preserved to us what remains of the ancient doctrine of Zoroaster among the Guebri or worshippers of fire, maintain, that the first magi admitted only one eternal principle of all things. Abul-sedi, cited by the famous Dr. Pocock, says, that according to the primitive doctrine of the Persians,\* "God was prior to both light and darkness, and had existed from all eternity in an adorable solitude, without any companion or rival." Saristhani, quoted by Dr. Hyde, says, "That the first magi† did not look upon the good and evil principles as co-eternal ; they thought that light was indeed eternal, but that darkness was produced in time by the disloyalty of Ahri-man, chief of the genii."

M. Bayle affirms in his dictionary, that the ancient Persians were all Manicheans ; but however he came to entertain this notion, he must certainly have given it up if he had consulted the original authors ; a method which that famous critic did not always take. He had a genius capable of going to the bottom of any subject whatever ; but he wrote sometimes in a hurry, and treated superficially the gravest and most important subjects. Besides, there is no clearing him from the charge of loving too much the dismal obscurity of

\*Pocock, Specim. Hist. Arab. p. 146.

† Hyde Relig. Ant. Persar. cap. 9. p. 161. and cap. 2. p. 290.

scepticism ; he is ever upon his guard against all satisfactory ideas in religion ; he shews with art and subtlety all the dark sides of a question, but he very rarely represents it in that point of light which shines with evidence. What encomiums would he not have merited, had he employed his admirable talents more for the benefit of mankind ?

Such was the theology of the ancient Persians, which in the foregoing work I have put in the mouth of Zoroaster ; and the Egyptians had much the same principles. There is nothing more absurd than the notion generally given us of their theology ; nor is any thing more improbable than the allegorical sense which certain authors fancy they have discovered in their hieroglyphics. On one hand, it is hard to believe that human nature could ever sink so low as to adore insects, reptiles and plants (which they see produced, growing and dying every day) without ascribing certain divine virtues to them, or considering them as symbols of some invisible power. In the most barbarous countries, we still find some knowledge of a superior being, which is the object of the hope and fear of the most stupid savages. But though we should suppose there are some nations in the world sunk into so gross an ignorance, as to have no notion of a Deity, yet it is certain that Egypt cannot be charged with such a degree of stupidity. All historians, as well sacred as profane, agree in speaking of this people as the wisest of all nations ; and one of the encomiums that the Holy Spirit gives to Moses is, that he was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians. Would the Holy Ghost ever have spoken in such a manner of a nation so senseless as to worship onions, crocodiles, and the most despi-

cable reptiles? On the other hand, there are certain modern writers who exalt the theology of the Egyptians too high, and fancy that they find in their hieroglyphics all the mysteries of the Christian religion.—After the deluge, Noah doubtless would not leave his children ignorant of the great principles of religion, with regard to the three states of mankind; and that tradition might have been spread from generation to generation over all the nations of the world. But we should not infer from thence, that the Heathens had as clear notions of the divine nature and the Messiah as the Jews had themselves. Such a supposition, far from doing honor to holy writ, would only derogate from its dignity. I shall endeavor to keep the just medium between these two extremes.

Plutarch, in his treatise of Isis and Osiris, tells us,\* that the theology of the Egyptians had two meanings; the one holy and symbolical, the other vulgar and literal; and consequently that the figures of animals which they had in their temples, and which they seemed to adore, were only so many hieroglyphics to represent the divine attributes. Pursuant to this distinction, he says that Osiris signifies the active principle, or the most holy Being;† Isis the wisdom or rule of his operation; Orus the first production of his power, the model or plan by which he produced every thing, or the archetype of the world. We shall see hereafter whether it be reasonable to think, that the Pagans had ever any knowledge of a trinity of distinct persons in the indivisible unity of the divine nature. This much at least is plain, that the Chaldeans and Egyptians believed all

---

\* Plut. de Isid. & Osir. p. 354.

† Ibid. p. 373, 374, 375.

the attributes of the Deity might be reduced to three, *power, understanding and love*. In reality, whenever we disengage ourselves from matter, impose silence on the senses and imagination, and raise our thoughts to the contemplation of the infinitely infinite Being, we find that the eternal essence presents itself to our mind under the three forms of *power, wisdom and goodness*. These three attributes comprehend the totality of his nature, and whatever we can conceive of him. Not to speak therefore of the primitive traditions, which might possibly be the source of these three ideas concerning the divine nature, it is nothing extraordinary if the Egyptians and Orientals, who had very refining metaphysical heads, should of themselves have discovered them. The Greeks and Romans were fonder of the sciences which depend on sense and imagination ; and for this reason we find their mythology seldom turns upon any thing, but the external operations of the Deity in the productions of nature, whereas that of the former chiefly regards his internal operations and attributes.

By the help of these principles, the theology of the Pagans may be reduced to three principal divinities, without doing violence to original authors, and without racking one's brain to digest their ideas, which are often very confused, into an intelligible system. They universally acknowledged one supreme God, whom they considered as the source of the Divinity, and the author of all beings ; a goddess his wife, daughter, or sister, whom they represented sometimes as the principle of the divine fecundity, at other times as an emanation from his wisdom, and often as the companion and subject of his operations ; and lastly, a subordinate god, the son and viceroy of the Supreme. And thus we find

among the Persians the great Oromazes, the goddess Mythra, and the god Mythras ; among the Egyptians, Osiris, Isis and Orus ; among the Greeks, Jupiter, Minerva and Apollo.

In proportion as men departed from their primitive simplicity, and as imagination took the place of reason, the poets multiplied the names and images of these gods, and the three superior divinities were lost in a crowd of inferior deities. It is nevertheless certain, that the philosophers always preserved those three capital ideas. Socrates, Plato, Pythagoras, Porphyry, Jamblichus, Plutarch, Macrobius, and all the philosophical writers whose works have been transmitted to us, and who speak of the gods of Egypt and Greece, assure us that Ptha, Amoun, Osiris, Apis, Serapis, and Anubis, are the same ; that Mars, Mercury, Apollo, Hercules, and Jupiter the conductor, are also the same ; that Cybele, Venus, Urania, Juno, Minerva, Phebe, and proserpine, are in like manner one and the same. Whence we may fairly conclude, without falling into chimerical conjectures, that Oromazes, Osiris, Cælus, Saturn, and Jupiter Olympius, are different names to express the one supreme God ; that Mythra, Isis, Cybele, Urania, Juno and Minerva, denote the different attributes of the same goddess ; and lastly, that Mythras, Orus, Mercury, Apollo, Hercules, and Jupiter the conductor, are the several titles of the middle god, universally acknowledged by the Pagans.

I know that the modern Materialists have endeavored to reduce all the Pagan divinities to one god and one goddess, which according to them, express only the two principles of nature, whereof one is active, or the infinite force, the cause of all the motions we behold



in the universe ; the other passive, or the eternal matter, which is the subject of all the forms produced by that moving force. This idea is by far posterior to that of the Orientals, Egyptians, and the first Greeks, concerning the three forms of the divinity. It was neither received nor known in the sense of the Materialists, but by the disciples of Epicurus, as we shall see hereafter.

This distinction of the gods into three classes, and that of the world into three states, may be of great service to clear up the confusion of the ancient mythologies. I will venture to say, that neither Scaliger, nor Bochart, nor Grevius, nor Gronovius, nor M. Huet, could succeed in this enterprise, because they were men of more learning than philosophy. Grammarians, critics, and those persons of strong memories, who employ themselves wholly in the study of words and facts, are rarely remarkable for a nice examination of principles, and are not always capable of entering into the sense of the philosophers, or distinguishing the subtilty of their ideas. I confess indeed, that it is dangerous to be too much attached to systems, but yet without a systematical genius it is impossible to carry the sciences to any great perfection.

To return to Plutarch. He concludes his treatise of Isis and Osiris in this manner : “ As he who reads the works of Plato may be said to read Plato, and he who acts the comedy of Menander may be said to act Menander ; so the ancients gave the name of gods to the various productions of the Deity.” Plutarch had said a little before, “ That care should be taken not to transform, dissolve and scatter the divine nature into rivers, winds, vegetables, or bodily forms and motions. This would be as ridiculous as to imagine, that the sails, the cables, the rigging and the an-

chor are the pilot ; or that the thread, the woof and shuttle, are the weaver. Such senseless notions are an indignity to the heavenly powers, whom they blaspheme, whilst they give the name of gods to beings of an insensible, inanimate and corruptible nature.”—  
“ Nothing, as he goes on, that is without a soul, nothing that is material and to be perceived by our senses, can be God. Nor yet must we imagine that there are different gods, according to the different countries of the Greeks and Barbarians, northern and southern people. As the sun is common to all the world, though called by different names in different places ; so there is but one sole supreme Mind or Reason and one and the same Providence that governs the world, though he is worshipped under different names, and has appointed some inferior powers for his ministers.”—  
Such, according to Plutarch, was the doctrine of the first Egyptians with regard to the divine nature.

Origin, who was contemporary with Plutarch, follows the same principles in his book against Celsus, a Pagan philosopher, who pretended to understand Christianity, because he understood some ceremonies of that religion, though he had never entered into the spirit of it. Now Origin expresses himself in this manner : “ The Egyptian philosophers have sublime notions with regard to the divine nature, which they keep secret, and never discover to the people but under a veil of fables and allegories. Celsus is like a man who has traveled into that country ; and though he has conversed with none but the ignorant vulgar, yet takes it into his head that he understands the Egyptian religion. All the eastern nations, the Persians, the indians, the Syrians, conceal secret myste-

ries under their religious fables. The wise men of all those religions see into the sense and true meaning of them, whilst the vulgar go no farther than the exterior symbol, and see only the bark that covers them."

Let us next hear the testimony of Jamblichus, who had studied the religion of the Egyptians, and understood it thoroughly. He lived in the beginning of the third century, and was a disciple of the famous Porphyry. As both St. Clement, and St. Cyril of Alexandria, assure us, there were at that time a great many Egyptian books extant, which have been since lost; several of these were highly respected for their antiquity, and ascribed to Hemes Trismegistus, or one of his first disciples. Jamblichus had read these books, which had been translated by the Greeks; and this is the account that he gives of the theology which they taught. "According to the Egyptians, Eiction, or the first God, existed in his solitary unity before all beings. He is the fountain and original of every thing that either has understanding, or is to be understood.—He is the first principle of all things, self-sufficient, incomprehensible, and the father of all essences." Hermes says likewise, "That this supreme God has constituted another God, called Emeph, to be head over all spirits, whether ethereal, empyrean, or celestial; and that this second god, whom he styles the guide, is a wisdom that transforms and converts into itself all spiritual beings. He makes nothing superior to this god-guide, but only the first intelligent, and first intelligible, who ought to be adored in silence." He adds, "That the Spirit which produceth all things, has different names, according to his different properties and operations; that he is called in the Egyptian language

Amoun, as he is wise ; Ptha, as he is the life of all things ; and Osiris, as he is the author of all good."— Thus, according to Jamblichus, it is evident that the Egyptians admitted only one principle, and a middle god, like the Mythras of the Persians.

The notion of a spirit constituted by the supreme God to be the head and guide of all spirits, is very ancient. The Hebrew doctors believed that the soul of the Messias was created from the beginning of the world, and appointed to preside over all the orders of intelligences. This opinion was founded on a notion, that finite natures cannot incessantly contemplate the brightness and glories of the divine essence ; and must necessarily sometimes turn off their view and adore the Creator in his works ; that at such times there must be an head to lead spirits through all the regions of immensity, and shew them all its beauties and wonders.

To have a more perfect knowledge of the theology of the Orientals and Egyptians, it may not be improper to examine that of the Greeks and Romans, which is derived originally from it. The philosophers of Greece went to study wisdom in Asia and Egypt.— Thales, Pythagoras, Plato, drew the best of their knowledge from thence. The traces of the Oriental tradition are now indeed in a manner worn out ; but as there are several monuments of the theology of the Greeks still preserved, we may judge of the masters by their disciples.

We must however distinguish between the gods of the poets and those of the philosophers. Poetry deifies all the various parts of nature, and gives spirit to bod-

ies, as well as body to spirits. It expresses the operations and properties of matter by the actions and passions of such invisible powers, as the Pagans supposed to be directors of all the motions and events that we see in the universe. The poets pass in a moment from allegory to the literal sense, and from the literal sense to allegory ; from real gods to fabulous deities ; and this occasions that jumble of their images, that absurdity in their fictions, and that indecorum in their expressions, which are so justly condemned by the philosophers. Notwithstanding this multiplication of inferior deities, these poets however acknowledge, that there was but one only supreme God. This will appear from the very ancient traditions which we still have of the philosophy of Orpheus. I am far from thinking that Orpheus was the author of those works which go under his name. I believe with the famous Grotius, that those books were wrote by the Pythagoreans, who professed themselves disciples of Orpheus. But whoever were the authors of these writings, it is certain that they are older than Herodotus and Plato, and were in great esteem among the heathens ; so that by the fragments of them still preserved, we may form a judgment of the ancient theology of the Greeks. I shall begin with the abridgment which Timotheus the cosmographer gives us of the doctrine of Orpheus.— This abridgment is preserved in Suidas, Cedrenus, and Eusebius.

“There is one unknown Being exalted above and prior to all beings, the author of all things, even of the æther, and of every thing that is below the æther. This exalted being is life, light and wisdom ; which three names express only one and the same power,

which drew all beings, visible and invisible, out of nothing." It appears by this passage, that the doctrine of the creation, (or the production of substances) and that of the three forms of the Divinity, were not unknown to the heathen philosophers. We shall soon find them in Plato.

Proclus has transmitted down to us this extraordinary passage of the theology of Orpheus.\* "The universe was produced by Jupiter; the empyreum, the deep Tartarus, the earth and the ocean, the immortal gods and goddesses; all that is, all that has been, and all that shall be, was contained originally in the fruitful bosom of Jupiter. Jupiter is the first and the last, the beginning and the end. All beings derive their origin from him. He is the primitive Father and the immortal Virgin. He is the life, the cause, and the energy of all things. There is but one only power, one only God, and one sole universal king of all." This passage seems to insinuate, that the universe is a substantial emanation of the divine essence, and not a mere effect of his power; however, this gross error is no proof of atheism in him who maintains it, as we shall see hereafter.

I shall conclude the theology of Orpheus with a famous passage of the author of the *Argonautica*, who is looked upon to be a disciple of his.† "We will sing first an hymn upon the ancient chaos; how the heaven, the sea and the earth were formed out of it. We will sing likewise that eternal, wise, and self-perfect love, which reduced this chaos to order." It is

\* Proclus de Timæo, p. 25.

† Argon. apud. Steph. p. 71. Edit. Fugger. An. 1566.

clear enough, from the doctrine of the theogony or birth of the gods, that the ancient poets ascribed all to a first being, who disentangled the chaos. And it is for this reason that Ovid thus expresses himself in the first book of his *Metamorphoses*. "Before there was a sea and an earth, before there was any heaven to cover the world, universal nature was but one indigested sluggish mass, called a chaos. The seeds of all things jumbled together were in a perpetual discord, till a benificent Deity put an end to the difference." Words which shew plainly that the Latin poet, who followed the Greek tradition, makes a distinction between the chaos and God, who by his wisdom brought it out of confusion into order. I ought however in this place to observe, that the Greek and Roman mythology, in relation to the chaos, is much more imperfect than that of the Orientals and Egyptians, who tell us that there was an happy and perfect state of the world prior to the chaos : that the good principle could never produce any thing evil : that his first work could not be confusion and disorder ; and in a word, that physical evil is nothing else but a consequence of moral evil. It was the imagination of the Greek poets that first brought forth the monstrous Manichean doctrine of two co-eternal principle ; a supreme intelligence and a blind matter ; light and darkness ; an undigested chaos, and a Deity to reduce it into order.

Let any one read Homer and Virgil with a proper attention, and he will see, that notwithstanding the wild flights of their imagination, and the indecent allegories, by which they sometimes dishonor the divine nature, the marvellous which runs through their

fable is founded upon these three principles. 1. That there is one supreme God, whom they every where call the Father, and the sovereign Lord of gods and men, the Architect of the world, the prince and governor of the universe, the first God, and the great God. 2. That universal nature is full of subordinate spirits, who are the ministers of that supreme God. 3. That good and evil, virtue and vice, knowledge and error, arise from the different influence and inspiration of the good and evil genii, who dwell in the air, the sea, the earth and the heavens.

The tragic and lyric poets express themselves after the same manner as the epic poets. Euripides expressly acknowledges the dependence of all beings upon one sole principle. "O Father, and king of gods and men! says he, why do we miserable mortals fancy that we know any thing or can do any thing? Our fate depends upon thy will."

Sophocles represents the Deity to us as a sovereign intelligence, which is truth, wisdom, and the eternal law of all spirits. It is not, says he, to any mortal nature that laws owe their origin; they come from above; they come down from heaven itself; Jupiter Olympius is alone the father of them.

Plautus introduced an inferior deity speaking in this manner: "I am a citizen of the celestial city, of which Jupiter, the father of gods and men, is the head. He commands the nations, and sends us over all kingdoms, to take an account of the conduct and actions, the piety and virtue of men. In vain do mortals endeavor to bribe him with their oblations and sacrifices. They lose their pains, for he abhors the worship of the impious."



“O muse, says Horace, Pursuant to the custom of our ancestors, celebrate first the great Jove, who rules over gods and men, the earth, the seas, and the whole universe. There is nothing greater than he, nothing that is like, nothing that is equal to him !”

I shall conclude my quotations from the poets with a surprising passage of Lucan. When Cato, after crossing the deserts of Lybia, arrives at the temple of Jupiter Ammon, Labienus is for persuading him to consult the oracle. Upon which occasion the poet puts this answer in the mouth of that philosophical hero : “ Why do you, Labienus, propose to me to ask the oracle whether we should choose to die in a state of freedom with our swords in our hands, rather than see tyranny enslave our country ? Whether this mortal life be only a remora to a more lasting one ? Whether violence can hurt a good man ? Whether virtue does not make us superior to misfortune ? And whether true glory depends upon success ? We know these things already, and the oracle cannot give us clearer answers than what God makes us feel every moment in the bottom of our heart. We are all united to the Deity.— He has no need of words to convey his ideas to us ; and he told us at our birth every thing that we have occasion to know. He hath not chosen the parched sands of Lybia to bury truth in those deserts, that it might be understood only by a small number. He makes himself known to all the world, he fills all places, the earth, the sea, the air, the heavens ; he makes his particular abode in the soul of the just. Why then should we seek him elsewhere ?” In the foregoing passage I have omitted this expression, *Jupiter est quodcunque vides* ; not only because in some manuscripts

we read *Jupiter est quocunque videtur*, but also because the poets, by the word *quodcunque*, confound the visible worlds with the ethereal matter, which the Stoics and Orientals considered as the body of the Divinity. However, he represents Cato as acknowledging a sovereign intelligence, which is all that I would prove.

Let us pass from the poets to the philosophers, and begin with Thales the Milesian, chief of the Ionic school, who lived about six hundred years before the birth of Christ. We have none of his works now left; but we have some of his maxims, which have been transmitted down to us by the most venerable writers of antiquity. "God is the most ancient of all beings: he is the author of the universe, which is full of wonders; he is the mind which brought the chaos out of confusion into order; he is without beginning and without ending, and nothing is hid from him; nothing can resist the force of fate; but this fate is nothing but the immutable reason and eternal power of Providence." What is still more surprising in Thales, is his definition of the soul. He calls it "a self-moving principle, thereby to distinguish it from matter."

Pythagoras is the second great philosopher after Thales, and chief of the Italic school. Every body knows the abstinence, silence, retirement, and great purity of morals which he required of his disciples. He was very sensible that the human understanding alone could never attain to the knowledge of divine things, unless the heart was purged of its passion. Now these are the notions which he has left us of the Deity. "God is neither the object of sense, nor subject to passion; but invisible, purely intelligible, and supremely intelligent. In his body he is like the light, and in his soul

he resembles truth. He is the universal spirit that pervades and diffuses itself over all nature. All beings receive their life from him. There is but one only God, who is not, as some are apt to imagine, seated above the world, beyond the orb of the universe ; but being all in himself, he sees all the beings that inhabit his immensity. He is the sole principle, the light of heaven, the father of all ; he produces every thing, he orders and disposes every thing ; he is the reason, the life, and the motion of all beings."

He taught, that besides the first principle, there were three sorts of intelligent beings, gods, heroes and souls. He considered the first as the unalterable images of the sovereign mind, human souls as the least perfect of reasonable substances, and heroes as a sort of middle beings placed between the two others, in order to raise up souls to the divine union. Thus he represents to us the divine immensity, as containing innumerable worlds inhabited by spirits of different orders. And this is the true sense of that famous expression ascribed to the Pythagoreans, that unity was the principle of all things, and that from this union there sprung an infinite duality. We are not by this duality to understand the two principles of the Manichees, but, as some think, the second and third forms of the Orphean trinity and tri-form deity, or rather a world of intelligent and corporeal substances, which is the effect, whereof unity is the cause. This is the sentiment of Porphyry, and it ought to be preferred before that of Plutarch, who is for ascribing the Manichean system to Pythagoras, without producing for it any proof.

Pythagoras agreed with Thales, in defining the soul to be a self-moving principle. He maintained, " That

when it quits the body, is re-united to the soul of the world ; that it is not a god, but the work of an eternal God ; and that it is immortal on account of its principle." This philosopher was of opinion that man was composed of three parts, a pure spirit, an ethereal matter (which he called the subtle vehicle of the soul) and a mortal or gross body. The old Greek poets had dressed up this opinion in a different guise ; they called the ethereal body the representation, the image, or the shadow ; because they fancied that this subtle body, when it came down from heaven to animate the terrestrial body, assumed its form, just as melted metal takes that of the mould in which it is cast. They said, that after death the spirit, still clothed with this subtle vehicle, flew up to the regions of the moon, where they placed the Elysian fields ; and there, as they imagined, a sort of second death ensued by the separation of the pure spirit from its vehicle. The one was united to the gods, the other stayed in the abode of the shades. This is the reason why Ulysses says in the *Odysseis*, " That he saw in the Elyssian fields the divine Hercules, i. e. his image ; for as for him, he is with the immortal gods, and assists at the banquets." Pythagoras did not adopt the poetic fiction of a second death. He held, that the pure spirit and its subtle vehicle being born together, were inseparable, and returned after death to the star from whence they descended. The platonists, and almost all the ancient philosophers, had the same notion. St. Paul, speaking of the resurrection, seems to favor this distinction of the celestial and the terrestrial body : " But some man will say, How are the dead raised up ? and with what body do they come ? Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not that body which shall be, but

bare grain. So also is the resurrection of the dead ; it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption ; it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory ; it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body.—Now this I say, brethren, because that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God.”

Hence it is, that some of the ancient fathers, as well as our modern divines, have concluded, that the mortal and terrestrial body which is ever changing, and does not continue one moment the same, is something merely accidental to our substance, and does not originally belong to it ; a thick crust, a coarse covering cast over the celestial, spiritual, active and glorious body, which being unveiled and enlarged at the resurrection, will appear in all its beauty ; that this immortal seed, this incorruptible body, this hidden principle, which is, perhaps, at present the seat of the soul, will, for reasons known to God only, remain buried after death in the common mass of matter, till the last manifestation of the divine power ; and that then the face of the earth will be renewed by purifying flames, which will purge our globe of all that dark and earthly dross which it has contracted. And this notion renders the doctrine of the resurrection intelligible and philosophical.

I shall conclude the article of Pythagoras with a summary of his doctrine, as it is given us by St. Cyril. “ We see plainly, says this father, that Pythagoras maintained, that there was but one God, the original and cause of all things, who enlightens every thing, and from whom every thing proceeds, who has given being to all things, and is the source of all motion.”

After Pythagoras comes Anaxagoras, of the Ionic sect, born at Clazomene, and master to Pericles, the

Athenian hero. This philosopher was the first after Thales in the Ionic school who perceived the necessity of introducing a supreme Intelligence for the formation of the universe. He rejected with contempt, and with great strength of reason refuted the doctrine of those who held, that a blind necessity, and the casual motions of matter, had produced the world. He endeavored to prove, that a pure and uncompounded Spirit presides over the universe.

According to Aristotle's account, the reasoning of Anaxagoras was founded upon these two principles.

1. "That the idea of matter not including that of active force, motion could not be one of its properties.— We must therefore, said he, seek somewhere else to find out the cause of its activity. Now this active principle, as it was the cause of motion, he called the soul, because it animates the universe.

2. He distinguished between this universal principle of motion, and the thinking principle, which last he called the understanding. He saw nothing in matter that had any resemblance to this property ; and from thence he inferred, that there was in nature another substance besides matter. But he added, that the soul and spirit were one and the same substance distinguished by us only in regard of its different operations ; and that of all essences it was the most simple, the most pure, and the most exempt from all mixture and composition."

This philosopher passed at Athens for an Atheist, because he denied that the stars and planets were gods.— He maintained that the first were suns, and the latter habitable worlds ; so very ancient is the system of a plurality of worlds, which have been generally thought to be modern.

Plato condemns Anaxagoras for having explained all the phenomena of nature by matter and motion.—Descartes has only revived this opinion. I cannot but think it very unjust to accuse the philosopher of Clazomene, or his follower, of Atheism, on this account, since they both lay it down for a principle, that motion is not a property of matter, and consequently, that the moving force is altogether spiritual. It must nevertheless be allowed, that the French philosopher is blameable, in supposing that the visible world is the necessary and unavoidable effect of a mere impulsion given to an indefinite matter. Hence it would follow, 1. That the laws of motion are not arbitrary and dependent on a sovereign Intelligence, who acts with wisdom and design; which totally destroys the idea of final causes. 2. That the world such as we see it, with all its irregularities, defects and disorders, is precisely in the same state wherein it was at first produced by the Creator. These two principles were the fatal source of Spinoza's atheism. Believing with Descartes, that matter and extension are the same thing, and that all the different phenomena of nature are the effect of the necessary laws of motion, he presently inferred, that immense extension and infinite force might be the properties of the same eternal substance, which acts by the immutable laws of a blind necessity.

The most sublime genius of our age, being sensible of these monstrous abuses of Cartesianism, resolved to undermine the foundations of that philosophy. He demonstrated, that the primary laws of motion are purely arbitrary, and established with knowledge and design by an intelligent Architect, in order to the pres-

ervation of his work, and the accomplishment of such ends as are worthy of his wisdom. It is with great injustice that this philosopher has been accused with throwing us back into the occult qualities of the Peripateticks.

I confess, indeed, that the obscure and confused ideas which abound in the writings of some of his disciples, have given too much occasion to certain foreigners to reject the philosophy of Sir Isaac Newton, at the same time that they admire his geometry; but it is clear, from his\* first writings, that he never considered attraction as a cause, but only as an effect; and that he always supposed that this effect might be produced by impulsion.† Provided we reject the absolute plenum of the Cartesians, their romantic elements, and their celestial vortices, which are by no means geometrical, this incomparable philosopher‡ admits that there may be a subtle spirit, or ethereal matter diffused through all the immense spaces, to be the universal cause and spring of all the motions of the celestial and terrestrial bodies; of elasticity, electricity, cohesion, fluidity, vegetation, and sensation; of the emission, refraction, and reflection of light, and even of attraction itself, which he looks upon as the immediate cause of the most part of natural effects; he would not, however, pretend to explain the laws of this ethereal fluid, for want of a sufficient number of experiments to prove them. It was an essential principle with him,

\* *Vis centripeta est, qua corpora versus punctum aliquid tanquam ad centrum undique trahuntur, impelluntur vel utconque tendunt.* Phil. Nat. Princ. p. 2.

† *Quam ego attractionem appello, fieri sane protest ut ea efficiatur impulsu, vel alio aliquo modo nobis ignoto.* Opt. Ed. Lat. p. 386.

‡ *Phil. Nat. p. ult. Opt. p. 350.*



that natural philosophy should be founded upon experiments, and that these should afterwards be applied to geometry, in order to gather from thence something more to be depended upon than ingenious conjectures. His writings discover sagacity, penetration and depth, and all the marks of a solid understanding, which allows nothing to imagination in matters of reason; and though Descartes must be granted to have surpassed him in perspicuity and method, he was unquestionably neither so profound nor so geometrical a genius, and gave a greater loose to imagination.

Socrates\* follows close after Anaxagoras. The common notion is, that he was a martyr for the unity of the Godhead, in having refused to pay his homage to the gods of Greece; but it is a mistake. In the apology that Plato makes for this philosopher, Socrates acknowledged certain subordinate deities; and teaches, that the stars and the sun are animated by intelligences who ought to be worshipped with divine honors. The same Plato, in his dialogue upon holiness,† tells us, that Socrates was not punished for denying that there were inferior gods, but for declaiming openly against the poets who ascribed human passions and enormous crimes to those deities.

Socrates, however, whilst he supposed several inferior gods, admitted all the while but only one eternal principle. Xenophon has left us an excellent abridgment of the theology of that philosopher. It is perhaps the most important piece we have of antiquity.—It contains the conversation of Socrates with Aristot-

---

\* Flor. Olym. XC.

† Plat. Euryph. p. 5 and 6.

demus, who doubted of the existence of God. Socrates makes him at first take notice of all the characters of design, of art, of the wisdom that appear all over the universe, and particularly in the mechanism of the human body. "Do you believe, says he then to Aristodemus, can you believe that you are the only intelligent being? You know that you possess but a little particle of that matter which composes the world, a small portion of that water which moistens it, a spark of that flame which animates it. Is understanding peculiar to you alone? Have you so engrossed and confined it to yourself, that it is to be found no where else? Does blind chance work every thing, and is there no such thing as wisdom besides what you have?" Aristodemus having replied, that he did not see that wise Architect of the universe; Socrates answered him—"Neither do you see the soul which governs your own body, and regulates all its motions. You might as well conclude, that you do nothing yourself with design and reason, as maintain that every thing is done by blind chance in the universe." Aristodemus at length acknowledging a Supreme Being, is still in doubt as to Providence; not being able to comprehend how the Deity can see every thing at once. Socrates replies, "If the spirit that resides in your body moves and disposes it at its pleasure, why should not that sovereign wisdom, which presides over the universe, be able likewise to regulate and order every thing as it pleases? If your eye can see objects at the distance of several furlongs, why should not the eye of God be able to see every thing at once? If your soul can think at the same time upon what is at Athens, in Egypt and in Sicily, why should not the di-

vine mind be able to take care of every thing, being every where present to his work ?" Socrates perceiving at last that the infidelity of Aristodemus did not rise so much from his reason as from his heart, concludes with these words—" O Aristodemus, apply yourself sincerely to worship God ; he will enlighten you, and all your doubts will soon be removed !"

Plato, a disciple of Socrates, follows the same principles. He lived about the hundredth Olympiad, at a time when the doctrine of Democritus had not made a great progress at Athens. The design of all his theology is to give us noble sentiments of the Deity, to shew us that souls were condemned to animate mortal bodies, only in order to expiate faults they had committed in a pre-existent state ; and in fine, to teach that religion is the only way to restore us to our first glory and perfection. He despises all the tenets of the Athenian superstition, and endeavors to purge religion of them. The chief object of this philosopher is man in his immortal capacity. He speaks of him in his politic one, only to shew that the shortest way to immortality is to discharge all the duties of civil and social life for the pure love of virtue.

Plato, in the beginning of *Timæus*, distinguishes between being which is eternally, and being which has been made. And in another of his dialogues he defines God the efficient cause which makes things exist that had no being before. A definition which shews that he had an idea of creation. Nor is it at all surprising that he should have this idea, since it applies to contradiction. In reality, when God creates, he does not draw a being out of nothing as out of a subject upon which he works ; but he makes something exist which

did not exist before. The idea of infinite power necessarily supposes that of being able to procure new substances, as well as new forms. To make a substance exist which did not exist before, has nothing in it more inconceivable than the making a form exist which was not before ; for in both cases there is a new reality produced ; and whatever difficulties there are in conceiving the passage from nothing to being, they are as puzzling in the one as in the other. And therefore it cannot be denied but that there is a moving power, though we do not conceive how it acts ; so, neither must we deny that there is a creating power, because we have not a clear idea of it.

To return to Plato. He first considers the Deity in his eternal solitude before the production of finite beings. He says frequently, like the Egyptians, “ That this first source of Deity is surrounded with thick darkness, which no mortal can penetrate, and that this inaccessible God is to be adored only by silence.” It is this first principle which he calls in several places the Being, the Unity, and the supreme Good ;\* the same in the intelligent world, that the sun is in the visible world. He afterwards represents to us this first Being as sal-lying out of his Unity to consider all the various manners by which he might represent himself exteriorly ; and thus the ideal world, comprehending the ideas of all things, and the truths which result thence, was formed in the divine understanding. Plato always distinguishes between the Supreme Good, and that Wisdom which is only an emanation from him. “ That which presents truth to the mind, says he, and that

---

\* De Repub. lib. 6. p. 686.

which gives us reason, is the Supreme Good. He is the cause and source of truth.\* He hath begotten it like himself. As the light is not the sun, but an emanation from it ; so truth is not the first principle, but his emanation." And this is what he calls the Wisdom, or the Logos. And, lastly, he considers the first Mover displaying his power to form real beings, resembling those archetypal ideas. † He styles him, ‡ " The Energy, or sovereign Architect who created the universe and the gods, and who does whatsoever he pleases in heaven, or the earth, and in the shades below." He calls him likewise " Psyche, or the soul which presides over the world ;" to denote that this soul does not make a part of the universe, but animates it, and gives it all its forms and movements. Sometimes he considers the three divine attributes as three causes, at other times as three beings, and often as three gods. But he affirms that they are all but one sole Divinity ; that there is no essential difference between them ; that the second is the image of the first, and the third of the second ; that they are not three suns but one ; and that they differ only as the light, its rays, and the reflection of those rays.||

In other places, and especially in the *Timæus* Locrus, ¶ Plato speaks of three other principles, which he calls *ἰδέα γλῆ, Αἰσθητὺς*. By the first he understands the archetypal ideas contained in the divine intellect : By the second, a primary matter, incorruptible, eternal, uniform, without figure or division, but capable of re-

---

\* De Repub. lib. 6. p. 687.

† De Repub. lib. 10. p. 749.

|| See Cudworth's *Intellect. Syst.* from p. 580 to p. 590.

¶ Tim. Loc. p. 1089.

ceiving all forms and motions : by the third, the visible universe bounded, corruptible, consisting of various parts ; and this he styles the sun, the effect and the work of the idea as the primitive father, and of the  $\gamma\alpha$  as the universal mother of whatever exists. We ought never to confound these three principles of nature with the three forms of the Divinity, which he calls Agathos, Logos and Psyche, the sovereign Good, which is the principle of Deity, the intellect which drew the plan of the world, and the Energy which executed it.

Though we should suppose that Plato considered the Logos and the Psyche, the Intellect and the Energy, not only as two attributes, but as two hypostases, or emanations from the divine substance, it would not follow that the Christians took their doctrine of the Trinity from him. He might owe this idea to the ancient traditions transmitted from the infant world, whence the Orientals, Chaldeans, Egyptians and Greeks, originally drew their soundest notions in divinity. The philosophers of all nations seem to have had some idea, more or less confused, of a certain Triplcity in the supreme Unity.\* Christianity has only unfolded this ancient doctrine. It teaches us, that in the divine Essence there is a triple distinction of Father, Son and Holy Spirit : that the actions of the one are not the actions of the other ; that the father exists of himself, independently, as the primitive source of Deity ; that the Son comes forth from the Father by an incomprehensible generation ; and the Holy Spirit from both by an inconceivable procession ; and lastly, that these two emanations from the Divinity are necessary,

---

\* Plot. Enn. 5. l. 1. See Cudworth's *Intell. Syst.* from page 570 to page 620.

co-eternal, consubstantial, infinite, and in all things equal to the Father, his independence only excepted. The church has been pleased to express this distinction by the word *persons*, to denote that this Trinity is not a mere division of attributes, as the Sabellians hold; nor yet three different substances, as the Tritheists maintain. We have not a sufficiently clear idea of the eternal Nature to be able to deny but it may admit of such a distinction. As to finite beings, indeed, the only distinction we know in them, is that of modes and substances; but is this a reason to deny the possibility of another in the infinite Essence? Ignorance may be a reason for doubting, but never for denying.

In order to silence the incredulous, and make this mystery intelligible to them, a famous doctor of the church of England, and, as I am assured, the greatest philosopher of modern times, believed that it would do no prejudice to the faith, to consider the three Persons of the Trinity as three individual agents, or three distinct beings, though of the same substance. This opinion is as far above Arianism, as Arianism is above Socinianism. Fausto-Socini maintained, that the Son had never any existence before the incarnation. Arius held, that he was created or produced out of nothing like finite beings, but yet from all eternity, that is, before all time. The learned Dr. Clarke maintains every where, that the Word is not a creature, but an emanation from the Father, co-eternal and consubstantial; that this emanation is as essential to the Deity as his veracity; that it is not possible for the Father to be without the Son, in any other sense than it is possible for God to lie; and consequently that the Word is not a precarious being which God may annihilate.

I will not pretend to justify any inconsiderate expressions which may have dropt from the doctor; we find such in the fathers themselves. But charity, which thinks no evil, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things, will never insist upon the literal import of unguarded words, which are disavowed.— It must nevertheless be granted that this doctrine, which is ascribed originally to Sir Isaac Newton, explains nothing, and only plunges us into new difficulties greater than the first. There may easily be many distinct beings, of the same divisible and finite substance; but it is impossible to conceive three distinct beings of the infinite and indivisible substance, without destroying his nature, and discerning the living and true God. Is it not better contentedly to join with all Christian antiquity, in saying, that there is a tripple distinction, real, but incomprehensible, in the Divinity, than to disturb the peace of the church with defining the metaphysical nature of this distinction, by such ideas as lead to Tritheism, contrary to the intention of those who advance them? How easy are the most extensive geniuses led astray, when they shake off the yoke of authority to give themselves up to their speculations! But to proceed :

Aristotle, Plato's disciple, and prince of the peripatetic philosophers, calls God "the eternal and living Being, the most noble of all beings, a substance entirely distinct from matter, without extension, without division, without parts, and without succession; who understands everything by one single act, and continuing himself immoveable, gives motion to all things, and enjoys in himself a perfect happiness, as knowing and contemplating himself with infinite pleasure." In his meta-



physics he lays it down for a principle, "That God is a supreme intelligence which acts with order, proportion and design; and is the source of all that is good, excellent and just." In his treatise of the soul, he says, "That the supreme Mind is by its nature prior to all beings, that he has a sovereign dominion over all" And in other places, he says, "that the first principle is neither the fire, nor the earth, nor the water, nor any thing that is the object of sense; but that a spiritual substance is the cause of the universe, and the source of all the order and all the beauties, as well as of all the motions and all the forms which we so much admire in it." These passages shew, that though Aristotle held matter to be eternal, he nevertheless considered it as a production of the divine Intellect, and posterior in nature to it. He supposed the eternity of this production, because he could not conceive how the divine Mind, being all act, and all energy, could ever be in a state of inactivity. Besides this first and eternal Substance, he acknowledges several other intelligent beings that preside over the motions of the celestial spheres. "There is says he, but one only Mover, and several inferior deities. All that is added about the human shape of these deities, is nothing else but fiction, invented on purpose to instruct the common people, and engage them to an observance of good laws. All must be reduced to one only primitive Substance, and to several inferior substances, which govern in subordination to the first. This is the genuine doctrine of the ancients, which has happily escaped from the wreck of truth, amidst the rocks of vulgar errors and poetic fables."

Cicero lived in an age when corruption of manners and scepticism were at their height. The sect of Epicurus had got the ascendant at Rome over that of Pythagoras; and some of the greatest men, when they were reasoning about the divine nature, thought fit to suspend their judgment, and waver between the two opinions of a supreme Intelligence and a blind matter. Cicero, in his treatise of the nature of the gods, pleads the cause of the academic philosophers, who doubted of every thing. It is however to be observed, that he refutes Epicurus with great force of reasoning in his first book, and that the objections which he makes in his third, as an academic, are much weaker than the proofs which he draws from the wonders that appear in nature, which he insists on in his second book, to demonstrate the existence of a supreme intelligence.

In his other works, and particularly in his book of laws, he describes the universe to us, "As a republic of which Jupiter is the prince and common father.—The great law imprinted in the hearts of all men, is to love the public good and the members of the common society as themselves. This love of order is supreme justice, and this justice is amiable for its own sake. To love it only for the advantages it produces in us, may be politic, but there is little of goodness in it. It is the highest injustice to love justice only for the sake of recompense. In a word, the universal, immutable and eternal law of all intelligent beings is to promote the happiness of one another like children of the same father." He next represents God to us as a sovereign Wisdom, from whose authority it is still more impracticable for intelligent natures to withdraw themselves, than it is for corporeal ones.—

“ According to the opinion of the wisest and greatest men, says this philosopher, the law is not an invention of human understanding, or the arbitrary constitution of men, but flows from the eternal reason that governs the universe. The rape which Tarquin committed upon Lucretia, continues he, was not less criminal in its nature, because there was not at that time any written law at Rome against such sort of violences. The tyrant was guilty of a breach of the eternal law, the obligation whereof did not commence from the time it was written, but from the moment it was made. Now its origin is as ancient as the divine Intellect ; for the true, the primitive, and the supreme law, is nothing else but the sovereign reason of the great Jove. This law, says he in another place, is universal, eternal, immutable. It does not vary according to times and places. It is not different now from what it was formerly. The same immortal law is a rule to all nations, because it has no author but the one only God, who brought it forth and promulged it.” Such were the reasonings of Cicero when he consulted natural light, and was not carried away by a fondness of shewing his wit in defending the doctrine of the sceptics.

To come at last to Seneca the Stoic. He was Nero's tutor, and lived in an age when Christianity was not in credit enough to engage the heathens to borrow any philosophical principles from thence. “ It is of very little consequence, says he, by what name you call the first Nature, and the divine Reason that presides over the universe, and fills all the parts of it. He is still the same God ; he is called Jupiter Stator, not, as historians say, because he stopped the Roman armies

as they were flying, but because he is the constant support of all beings. They may call him Fate, because he is the first cause on which all others depend. We Stoics call him sometimes Father Bacchus, because he is the universal life that animates nature ; Hercules, because his power is invincible ; Mercury, because he is the eternal reason, order and wisdom. You may give him as many names as you please, provided you allow but one sole principle every where present."

Agreeably to Plato's notions, he considers the divine Understanding as comprehending in itself the model of all things, which he styles the immovable and almighty ideas. " Every workman, says he, hath a model by which he forms his work. It signifies nothing whether this model exists outwardly and before his eyes, or be formed within him by the strength of his own genius ; so God produces within himself that perfect model, which is the proportion, the order and the beauty of all beings."

" The ancients, says he in another place, did not think Jove such a being as we represent him in the capitol, and in our other buildings. But by Jove they meant the Guardian and Governor of the universe, the Understanding and the Mind, the Master and the Architect of this great machine. All names belong to him. You are not in the wrong, if you call him Fate, for he is the cause of causes, and every thing depends on him. Would you call him Providence ; you fall into no mistake, it is by his wisdom that this world is governed. Would you call him Nature ; you will not offend in doing so, it is from him that all beings derive their origin, it is by him that they live and breathe."

There is no reading the works of Epictetus, of Ariana his disciple, and of Marcus Antoninus, without admiration. We find in them rules of morality worthy of Christianity; and yet those disciples of Zeno believed, like their master, that there was but one substance, that the supreme intelligent Being was material, and that his essence was a pure æther, which filled all by local diffusion; that whatever was not extended was nothing; and in short, that infinite extension was the same with the divine immensity.

The Platonists represented to them, that it was a gross imagination to suppose that every thing which is, exists by local diffusion; that were it so, the divine essence would not be equally present every where; that there would be more of it in a great space than in a little one; that it is absurd to conceive that which is nothing but power, wisdom and goodness, under the form of length, breadth and thickness; that all other beings exist in God, but that he exists only in himself; that immense space is not the divine immensity, as time everlasting is not the divine eternity; that the immensity of God is the manner of his existing in himself without extension of parts, as his eternity is the manner of his existing in himself without succession of thoughts; that space is but the manner wherein bodies exist in him, as time is but the manner in which finite beings exist with him; that the one measures the bounds of the parts, and the other the variation of the modes; that we should have no idea of local extension, if there were no bodies, as we should have no ideas of the successive duration, if there were no changes; and lastly, that the indefinite, unbounded extension is not immense in all senses, as it is not in-

finite in all respects : but that God is immense in all senses, as he is in all respects infinite.

It was thus that the Pagan philosophers talked of the divine immensity before the rise of scholastic theology. The obscurity of our reasonings on this matter proceeds from our want of a clear idea of substances. We neither know nor distinguish them but by their properties ; otherwise we should see, that the supreme Unity may exist every where without extension of parts, as he exists forever without succession of thoughts : that he is all in all places, as he beholds all beings with one glance. The reason of our not having a clear idea of the divine Immensity, is our not having an adequate idea of infinity ; we ascribe to him certain properties, because we see that they are contained in the idea we have of him ; but we are obliged at the same time, in order to avoid absurdities, to give him other attributes which we do not comprehend. Thus in geometry we admit the infinite divisibility of matter, and the doctrine of asymptotes which follows from it, without having a clear idea of either of them.

But after all, the materialism of the Stoics does not evince that they were Atheists ; a false notion about the Deity being far from proving that they believed none at all. What constitutes an Atheist, is not the maintaining with the Orientals, that matter is an expansion of the divine substance ; nor with the Stoics, that the infinite essence is a pure æther ; nor with the Platonists, that the universe is an eternal production of the Deity ; but real Atheism consists in denying that there is a supreme Intelligence, who made the world by his power, and governs it by his wisdom.

For our fuller satisfaction, with regard to the theology of the heathens, let us see what the fathers of the church thought of it. They had sufficient opportunities of knowing it thoroughly, by the frequent disputes which they held with them. As this is a matter of a very nice nature, it may be dangerous to indulge any thing to one's own conjectures; let us have recourse to wise antiquity. Arnobius introduces the heathens complaining of the injustice of the Christians. "It is a mere calumny, say those heathens, to charge us with such a crime as the denying of a supreme God. We call him Jove, the supremely great and sovereignly good; we dedicate our most magnificent structures and our capitol to him, to shew that we exalt him above all other deities. St. Peter, in his preachings at Athens, says St. Clement of Alexandria, insinuates that the Greeks had a knowledge of the Deity. He supposes that those people adore the same God as we do, though not in the same manner. He does not forbid us to adore the same God as the Greeks, but he forbids us to adore him after the same way. He orders us to change the manner, and not the object of our worship. The heathens, says Lactantius, who admit several gods, say nevertheless that those subordinate deities, though they preside over all the various parts of the universe, do it in such a manner, as that there is still but one sole Ruler and supreme Governor. From whence it follows, that all other invisible powers are not properly gods, but ministers or deputies of the one great and almighty God, who appointed them executors of his will and pleasure." Eusebius of Cesarea goes farther. "The heathens own that there is but one only God, who fills,

pervades, and presides over universal nature; but they maintain, that as he is present to his work only in an incorporeal and invisible manner, they are therefore in the right to worship him in his visible and corporeal effects." I shall conclude with a famous passage of St. Austin, who reduces the polytheism of the heathens to the unity of one sole Principle. "Jupiter, says this father, is according to the philosophers, the soul of the world, who takes different names according to the different effects which he produces.— In the ethereal spaces he is called Jupiter, in the air Juno, in the sea Neptune, in the earth Pluto, in hell Proserpine, in the element of fire Vulcan, in the sun Phœbus, in divination Apollo, in war Mars, in the vintage Bacchus, in the harvest Ceres, in the forests Diana, and in the sciences Minerva. All that crowd of gods and goddesses are only the same Jupiter, whose different powers and attributes are expressed by different names." It is therefore evident, by the testimony of profane poets, heathen philosophers, and fathers of the church, that the Pagans acknowledged one sole supreme Deity. The Orientals, the Egyptians, the Greeks, the Romans, and all nations agreed universally in teaching this truth.

About the fiftieth Olympiad, six hundred years before the Christian era, the Greeks having lost the traditional knowledge of the Orientals, began to lay aside the doctrine of the ancients, and to reason about the divine nature from prejudices, which their senses and imagination suggested. 1. Anaximander lived at that time, and was the first who set himself to destroy the belief of a supreme Intelligence, in order to account for every thing by the action of blind matter, which by necessity assumes all sorts of forms. He was followed



by Leucippus, Democritus, Epicurus, Strato, Lucretius, and all the school of the atomical philosophers. 2. Pythagoras, Anaxagoras, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and all the great men of Greece, opposed this impious doctrine, and endeavored to re-establish the ancient theology of the Orientals. These philosophers of a superior genius observing in nature, motion, thought and design, and the idea of matter including none of these properties; they inferred from thence, that there was in nature another substance besides matter. Greece being thus divided into two sects, they disputed for a long time, without either party being convinced. 3. At length, about the 20th Olympiad, Pyrrho formed a third sect, whose great principle was to doubt of every thing, and determine nothing. All the Atomists, who had labored in vain to find out a demonstration of their false principles, presently struck in with the Pyrrhonian sect. They ran wildly into an universal doubting, and carried it almost to such an excess of phrenzy, that they doubted of the clearest and most palpable truths. They maintained, without any allegory, that every thing we see is only an illusion, and that the whole series of life is but a perpetual dream, of which those in the night are only so many images. 4. At last Zeno set up a fourth school about the 130th Olympiad. This philosopher endeavored to reconcile the disciples of Democritus with those of Plato, by maintaining that the first principle was indeed an infinite Wisdom, but that his essence was only a pure æther, or a subtle light, which diffused itself every where, to give life, motion and reason to all beings.

It is plain, then, that there were four sorts of philosophers among the ancients; the Atheists or Atomists,

the Spiritualists or Theists, the Materialists or Stoics, the Pyrrhonians or Academics. In these last ages the modern free-thinkers have only revived the ancient errors, disguising them under new terms.

1. Jordano Bruno, Vannini, and Spinoza, have vamped up the monstrous system of Anaximander ; and have added only some artful distinctions to impose upon weak minds. Spinoza, perceiving clearly that thought could not be an effect of matter, endeavored to prevent all objections against the Materialists, by maintaining that extension and thought are properties of the same substance ; that the ideas of objects are really nothing different from the objects themselves ; that extension and matter are the same ; that infinite space is the immensity of God, as infinite time is his eternity ; and consequently that all essences are but different forms of the same substance. It must nevertheless be granted, that his Atheism does not consist in these errors, since they have all been maintained by philosophers who had a sincere abhorrence of impiety. Spinoza's Atheism lies wholly in this, that he makes the one only substance, for which he contends, to act without knowledge or design. 2. Descartes, Mallebranche, Poiret, Leibnitz, Sir Isaac Newton, Dr. Bently, Dr. Clarke, Dr. Cheyne, and several philosophers of a genius equally subtle and profound, have endeavored to refute these errors, and brought arguments to support the ancient theology. Besides the proofs which are drawn from the effects, they have insisted on others drawn from the idea of the first cause. They shew plainly, that the reasons for believing are infinitely stronger than those for doubting ; and that it is absurd to deny what we see clearly, because we do not see

farther. 3. Mr. Hobbes, and some philosophers of more faith, Behmen, and several cablistical writers, have revived the errors of the Stoics, and pretend that extension is the basis of all substances ; that the soul differs from the body only as being more subtilized ; that a spirit is but a rarefied body, and a body a condensed spirit ; and lastly, that the infinite Being, though indivisible, is extended by local diffusion. 4. To conclude, there are some superficial minds, who, not being able to look upon truth with a steady view, nor to weigh the degrees of evidence, nor to compare the force of proofs with that of objections, persuade themselves, that the mind of man is not formed for the knowledge of truth, run headlong into an universal doubting, and fall at length into a senseless kind of Pyrrhonism, called Egomism, where every one fancies himself to be the only being that exists. The history of former times is like that of our own. Human understanding takes almost the same forms in different ages, and loses its way in the same labyrinths ; there are periodical diseases of the mind as well as of the body.

## PART II.

### OF THE MYTHOLOGY OF THE PAGANS.

MEN, left to the light of their reason alone, have always looked upon moral and physical evil as a shocking phenomenon in the work of a Being infinitely wise, good and powerful. To account for it, the philosophers have had recourse to several hypotheses. Reason told them all, that what is supremely good, could never produce any thing that was wicked or miserable. From hence they concluded, that souls are not now what they were at first ; that they are degraded, for some fault committed by them in a former state ; that this life is a state of exile and expiation ; and, in a word, that all beings are to be restored to their proper order. Tradition struck in with reason, and this tradition had spread over all nations certain opinions, which they held in common, with regard to the three states of the world, as I shall shew in this second part, which will be a sort of abridgment of the traditional doctrine of the ancients.

I begin with the mythology of the Greeks and Romans. All the poets, speaking of the golden age, or reign of Saturn, describe it to us as an happy state, in which there were neither calamities, nor crimes, nor labor, nor pains, nor diseases, nor death. They represent, on the contrary, the iron age, at the time when physical and moral evil first appeared ; then it was that vices, the sufferings, and all manner of evils, came forth

of Padora's box, and overflowed the face of the earth. They speak to us of the golden age renewed, as of a time when Astrea was to return upon earth; when justice, peace and innocence were to flourish again with their original lustre; and when every thing was to be restored to its primitive perfection. In a word, they sing on all occasions the exploits of a son of Jupiter, who was to quit his heavenly abode, and live among men. They gave him different names, according to his different functions; sometimes he is Apollo fighting against Python and the Titans; sometimes he is Hercules, destroying monsters and giants, and purging the earth of their enormities and crimes; one while he is Mercury, or the messenger of Jove, flying about every where to execute his decrees; and another while he is Perseus, delivering Andromeda, or human nature, from the monster that rose out of the great deep to devour her. He is always some son of Jupiter, giving battles, and gaining victories. I will not insist upon these poetical descriptions, because they may perhaps be looked upon as mere fictions, and a machinery introduced to embellish a poem, and amuse the mind.— Allegorical explications are liable to uncertainty and mistake; so that I shall go on directly to represent the doctrine of the philosophers, particularly that of Plato, which is the source from whence Plotinus, Proclus, and the Platonists of the third century, drew their principal notions.

To begin with the dialogue of Phædo, or of immortality, and give a short analysis of it. Phædo gives his friend an account of the condition in which he saw Socrates at the time of his death. "He quitted life, says he, with a serene joy, and a noble intrepidity."

His friends asking him the reason of it ; “ I hope, says Socrates in his answer, to be re-united to the good and perfect gods, and to be associated with better men than those I leave upon earth.” When Cebes objects to him, that the soul vanishes after death like a smoke, and is entirely annihilated, Socrates sets himself to refute that opinion, and endeavors to prove that the soul had a real existence in an happy state, before it informed a human body. This doctrine he ascribes to Orpheus. “ The disciples of Orpheus, says he, called the body a prison, because the soul is here in a state of punishment, till it has expiated the faults that it committed in heaven. Souls, continued Plato, that are too much given to bodily pleasures, and are in a manner besotted, wander upon earth, and are put into new bodies ; for all sensuality and passion cause the soul to have a stronger attachment to the body, make her fancy that she is of the same nature, and render her in a manner corporeal ; so that she contracts an incapacity of flying away into another life. Being oppressed with the weight of her impurity and corruptions, she sinks again into matter, and becomes thereby disabled to remount towards the regions of purity, and attain to a re-union with her principle.”

Upon this foundation is built the doctrine of the transmigration of souls, which Plato represents in the second *Timæus* as an allegory, and at other times as a thing real, where souls that have made themselves unworthy of the supreme beatitude, sojourn and suffer successively in the bodies of different animals, till at last they are purged of their crimes, by the pains they undergo. This hath made some philosophers believe that the souls of beasts are degraded spirits ; a very ancient

doctrine, and common to all the the Asiatics, from whom Pythagoras and Plato derived it; but the poets had much debased it by their fictions. They supposed that there was an universal and eternal metempsychosis? that all spirits were subject to it, without ever arriving at any fixed state. The philosophers, on the contrary, believed that none but depraved souls were destined to such a transmigration, and that it would one day be at an end, when they were purified from their crimes.

The Pythagoreans and Platonists, not being able to persuade themselves that the brutes were absolutely insensible of pleasure and pain, for that matter was capable of sensation and consciousness, or that the divine justice could inflict sufferings on intelligences that had never offended, thought the doctrine of transmigration less absurd than that of mere machines, material souls, or pure intelligences, formed only to animate the bodies of beasts.

The first of these opinions is altogether contrary to experience: and though we may by general and ingenious hypotheses throw a mist before our eyes, yet whenever we examine nicely into all appearances of sensation discernable in beasts, we can never seriously doubt of it. I do not say the appearances of reflection, but of sensation; I am not unaware, that in our own bodies we have frequent motions of which we are not conscious, and which nevertheless seem to be the effect of the most exact and geometrical reasoning. I speak therefore of the marks of pleasure and pain which we observe in the brutes; and I think that we can have no pretence to reject such evidence, unless it be that we do not feel what happens to them; but then, for

the same reason, we might believe, that all other men are machines. The second opinion, which is that of material souls, held by the Peripatetics, tends to destroy all the proofs of the immateriality of our spirits. If matter be capable of sensation, it may likewise be capable of reflecting upon its own sensations, and the Materialists will gain their point. The third opinion destroys all our soundest notions of the Deity, by supposing that God can create beings which shall be immediately unhappy, without any previous demerit on their part, degrade pure intelligences without any reason, and when they for a while have acted in mortal bodies, a part much below the dignity of their nature, reduce them again to nothing.

I will venture to say, that the doctrine of transmigration is less repugnant, not only to reason and experience, but likewise to religion, than either of the other three. We see in the sacred oracles, that impure spirits may desire sometimes to enter into the bodies of the vilest animals. After all, a true philosopher will be prudently sceptical with regard to all uncertain conjectures. The only use which I would make of what has been above advanced, is to shew the incredulous, that they say nothing to the purpose against us, when they maintain that our souls die like those of the brutes; and farther, that the fictions of the ancients, how absurd soever they at first appear, are often more defensible than the systems of the moderns, which are so much admired for a depth of penetration.

To return to Plato. "Pure souls, adds he in his *Phædo*, that have exerted themselves here below to get the better of all corruption, and free themselves from the impurities of their terrestrial prison, retire after



death into an invisible place, unknown to us, where the pure unites with the pure, the good cleaves to his like, and our immortal essence is united to the divine." He calls this place the first earth, where souls made their abode before their degradation. "The earth, says he, is immense ; we know, and we inhabit, only a small corner of it ; that eternal earth the ancient abode of souls, is placed in the pure regions of heaven, where the stars are seated. We that live in this low abyss, are apt enough to fancy that we are in a high place, and we call the air, the heavens ; just like a man that from the bottom of the sea should view the sun and stars through the water, and fancy the ocean to be the firmament itself. But if we had wings to mount on high, we should see that there is the true heaven, the true light, and the true earth. As in the sea every thing is altered and disfigured by the salts that abound in it ; so in our present earth every thing is deformed, corrupted, and in a ruinous condition, if compared with the primitive earth." Plato gives afterwards a pompous description of that ethereal earth, of which ours is only a broken crust. "He says, that every thing there was beautiful, harmonious, and transparent ; fruits of an exquisite taste grew there naturally ; and it was watered with rivers of nectar. They there breathed the light as we here breathe the air, and they drank waters which were purer than air itself." This notion of Plato agrees in a great measure with that of Descartes, about the nature of the planets ; this modern philosopher was of opinion, that they were at first suns, which contracted afterwards a thick and opaque crust.

The same doctrine of Plato is likewise clearly explained in his *Timæus*. There he tells us how Solon,

in his travels, discoursed with an Egyptian priest about the antiquity of the world, its origin, and the revolutions which had happened in it, according to the mythology of the Greeks. Upon which the Egyptian priest says to him, "O Solon, you Greeks are always children, and you never come to an age of maturity: your understanding is young, and has no true knowledge of antiquity. There have been upon earth several deluges and conflagrations, caused by changes in the motion of the heavenly bodies. Your history of Phæton, whatever air it has of a fable, is nevertheless not without a real foundation. We Egyptians have preserved the memory of these facts in our monuments and temples; whereas it is but a very little while that the Greeks have had any knowledge of letters, of the muses and of the sciences." This discourse puts Timæus upon explaining to Socrates the origin of things, and the primitive state of the world. "Whatever has been produced, says he, has been produced by some cause. It is no easy matter to know the nature of this Maker and Father of the universe; and though you should discover it, it would be impossible for you to make the vulgar comprehend it. This Architect of the world, continues he, had a model by which he produced every thing, and this model is himself. As he is good, and what is good has not the least tincture of envy, he made all things as far as was possible like himself. He made the world perfect in the whole of its constitution, perfect too in all the various parts that compose it, which were subject neither to diseases, nor to decay of age.—The Father of all things, beholding this beautiful image of himself, took a complacency in his work, and

this complacency raised in him a desire of improving it to a nearer likeness to its model."

In the dialogue which bears the title of *Politichus*, Plato, mentioning this primitive state of the world, calls it the reign of Saturn, and describes it in this manner. "God was then the Prince and common Father of all; he governed the world by himself, as he governs it now by inferior deities. Rage and cruelty did not then prevail upon earth; war and sedition were not so much as known. God himself took care of the sustenance of mankind, and was their Guardian and Shepherd. There were no magistrates, no civil policy, as there are now. In those happy days men sprung out of the bosom of the earth, which produced them of itself, like flowers and trees. The fertile fields yielded fruits and corn without the labor of tillage.—Mankind stood in no need of raiment to cover their bodies, being troubled with no inclemency of the seasons; and they took their rest upon beds of turf of a perpetual verdure. Under the reign of Jupiter, Saturn, the master of the universe, having quitted as it were the reins of his empire, hid himself in an inaccessible retreat. The inferior gods who governed under him, retired likewise; the very foundations of the world were shaken by motions contrary to its principle and its end, and it lost its beauty and its lustre.—Then it was that good and evil were blended together. But in the end, lest the world should be plunged in an eternal abyss of confusion, God, the Author of the primitive order, will appear again, and resume the reins of empire. Then he will change, amend, embellish, and restore the whole frame of nature, and put an end to decay of age, to diseases and death."

In the dialogue under the title of Phædrus, Plato more distinctly unfolds the secret causes of moral evil, which brought in physical evil. "There are in every one of us, says he, two principal springs of action; the desire of pleasure, and the love of virtue, which are the wings of the soul. When these wings are parted, when the love of pleasure and the love of virtue carry us contrary ways, then souls fall down into mortal bodies." Let us see here his notion of the pleasures which spirits taste in heaven, and of the manner how souls fell from the happy state which they enjoyed there. "The great Jupiter, says he, animating his winged chariot, marches first, followed by all the inferior gods and genii; thus they traverse the heavens, admiring the infinite wonders thereof. But when they go up to the great banquet, they raise themselves to the top of heaven, and mount above the spheres.—None of our poets ever yet sung or can sing, that super-celestial place. It is there that souls contemplate, with the eyes of the understanding, the truly existing Essence, which has neither color nor figure, nor is the object of any sense, but is purely intelligible.—There they see virtue, truth and justice, not as they are here below, but as they exist in him who is being itself. There they satiate themselves with that sight till they are no longer able to bear the glory of it, and then they return back to heaven, where they feed again on nectar and ambrosia. Such is the life of the gods. Now, continues Plato, every soul which follows God faithfully into that super-celestial place, preserves itself pure and without blemish; but if it takes up with nectar and ambrosia, and does not attend on Jupiter's chariot, to go and contemplate truth,

it grows heavy and sluggish, it breaks its wings, it falls upon the earth, and enters into a human body more or less vile, according as it has been more or less elevated. Souls less degraded than others dwell in the bodies of philosophers. The most despicable of all animate the bodies of tyrants and evil princes.— Their condition shews it after death, and becomes more or less happy, according as they have loved virtue or vice, in their life-time. After ten thousand years, souls will be re-united to their origin, During that space of time their wings grow again and are renewed.”

Such was the doctrine which Plato opposed to the profane sect of Democritus and Epicurus, who denied an eternal providence, on account of the physical and moral evil which they saw in the world. This philosopher gives us a fine description of the universe.— He considers it as an immensity filled with free spirits, which inhabit and inform innumerable worlds. These spirits are qualified to enjoy a double felicity ; the one consisting in the contemplation of the divine Essence, the other in admiring his works. When souls no longer make their felicity consist in the knowledge of truth, and when lower pleasures turn them off from the love of the supreme Essence, they are thrown into some planet, there to undergo expiatory punishments, till they are cured by their sufferings. These planets are consequently, according to Plato's notion, like hospitals or places instituted for the cure of distempered intelligences. Such is the inviolable law established for the preservation of order in the celestial spheres. This double enjoyment of the heavenly spirits is one of the

sublimest notions, of Plato, and shews the wonderful depth of his genius.

It was the system adopted by the heathen philosophers, whenever they attempted to explain to us the origin of evil ; and thus they reason. If souls could, without intermission, contemplate the divine Essence with a direct view, they would be impeccable, the sight of the supreme good necessarily engaging all the love of the will. To explain therefore the fall of spirits, they are forced to suppose an interval, when the soul withdraws from the divine presence, and quits the super-celestial abode, in order to admire the beauties of nature, and entertain herself with ambrosia, as a food less delicate, and more suitable to a finite being. It is in these intervals that she becomes false to her duty.

Pythagoras had learned the same doctrine among the Egyptians. We have still a very valuable monument of it left, in the commentary of Hierocles upon the golden verses ascribed to that philosopher. "As our alienation from God, says this author, and the loss of the wings which used to raise us up to heavenly things, have thrown us down into this region of death, which is over-run with all manner of evils ; so the stripping ourselves of earthly affections, and the revival of virtues in us, make our wings grow again, and raise us up to the mansions of life, where true good is to be found without any mixture of evil. The essence of man being in the middle between beings that contemplate God without ceasing, and such as are not able to contemplate him at all, he has it in his power to raise himself up towards the one, or sink down towards the other. The wicked man, says Hierocles

in another place, does not care that the soul should be immortal, for fear he should live after death, only to suffer punishment. But the judges of the shades below, as they form their judgment upon the rules of truth, do not decree that the soul should exist no longer, but that it should be no longer vicious. Their business is to correct and cure it, by prescribing punishments for the health of nature, just as physicians heal the most inveterate ulcers by incisions. These judges punish the crime, in order to extirpate vice. They do not annihilate the essence of the soul, but bring it back to a true and genuine existence, purifying it from all the passions that corrupt it. And therefore when we have sinned, we should be glad to embrace the punishment, as the only remedy for vice."

It is, therefore, evidently the doctrine of the most famous Greek philosophers: 1. That souls had a pre-existence in heaven. 2. That the Jupiter, who marched at the head of souls before the loss of their wings, is distinct from the supreme Essence, and is very like the Mythras of the Persians, and the Orus of the Egyptians. 3. That souls lost their wings, and were thrust down into mortal bodies, because, that instead of following Jupiter's chariot, they gave themselves too much up to the enjoyment of lower pleasures. 4. That at the end of a certain period of time, the wings of the soul shall grow again, and Saturn shall resume the reins of his empire in order to restore the universe to its original splendor.

Let us now examine the Egyptian mythology, the source from whence that of the Greeks was derived. I shall not offer to maintain the mystical explications that Kircher gives of the famous table of Isis, and of

the obelisks that are to be seen at Rome. I confine myself to Plutarch, who has preserved us an admirable monument of that mythology. To represent it in its real beauties, it will be proper to give a short and clear analysis of his treatise of Isis and Osiris, which is a letter written to Clea, priestess of Isis. "The Egyptian mythology, says Plutarch, has two senses; the one sacred and sublime, the other sensible and palpable. It is for this reason that the Egyptians put sphynxes before the door of their temples; designing thereby to signify to us that their theology contains the secrets of wisdom under enigmatical words. This is also the sense of the inscription upon a statue of Pallas or Isis, at Sais, *I am all that is, has been, and shall be, and no mortal has ever yet removed the veil that covers me.* He afterwards relates the Egyptian fable of Isis and Osiris. They were both born of Rhea and the sun; whilst they were still in their mother's womb, they jointly engendered the god Orus, the living image of their substance, Typhon was not born, but burst violently through the ribs of Rhea. He afterwards revolted against Osiris, filled the universe with his rage and violence, tore the body of his brother in pieces, mangled his limbs, and scattered them about. Ever since that time, Isis goes wandering about the earth, to gather up the scattered limbs of her brother and husband. The eternal and immortal soul of Osiris led his son Orus to the shades below, where he gave him instructions how to fight, and to vanquish Typhon. Orus returned upon earth, fought and defeated Typhon, but did not kill him; he only bound him, and took away his power of doing mischief. The wicked one made his escape afterwards, and was going to throw all again into disorder. But



Orus fought him in two bloody battles, and destroyed him entirely. Plutarch goes on thus. Whoever applyeth these allegories to the divine nature, ever blessed and immortal, deserves to be treated with contempt. We must not, however, believe that they are mere fables without any meaning, like those of the poets. They represent to us things that really happened. It would be likewise a dangerous error, and manifest impiety, to interpret what is said of the gods, as Evemerus the Messenian did, and apply it to the ancient kings and great generals. This would in the end serve to destroy religion, and estrange men from the Deity. There are others, adds he, much juster in their notions. who have wrote, that whatever is related of Typhon, Osiris, Isis and Orus, must be understood of genii and demons. This was the opinion of Pythagoras, Plato, Xenocrates and Chrysippus, who followed the ancient theologists in this notion. All those great men maintained that these genii were very powerful, and far superior to mortals; that they did not, however, partake of the Deity in a pure and simple manner, but were composed of a spiritual and corporeal nature, and were continually capable of pleasures and pains, passions and changes; for there are virtues and vices among the genii, as well as among men. Hence come the fables of the Greeks concerning the Titans and Giants, the engagements of Python against Apollo, and the furies and extravagances of Bacchus, with several other fictions like those of Osiris and Typhon. Hence it is, likewise, that Homer speaks of good and evil demons. Plato calls the first tutelary deities, because they are mediators between the Deity and men, carry up the prayers of mortals to heaven, and bring us from thence

the knowledge and revelation of secret and future things. Empedocles, continues he, says, that the evil demons are punished for the faults they have committed. First the sun precipitates them into the air ; the air casts them into the deep sea ; the sea vomits them up upon the land, and from the earth they are raised at last to heaven. Thus are they transported from one place to another, till being in the end punished and purified, they return to the place adapted to their nature." Plutarch, after having thus given a theological explanation of the Egyptian allegories, gives likewise the physical explications of them ; but he rejects them all, and returns to his first doctrine. " Osiris is neither the sun, nor the water, nor the earth, nor the heaven , but whatever there is in nature well disposed, well regulated, good and perfect, all that is the image of Osiris. Typhon is neither aridity, nor the sea ; but whatever is hurtful, inconstant and irregular." We must observe, that in this Egyptian allegory, Osiris does not signify, as in other places, the first principle of Deity, the Agathos of Plato, but the son of Ammon, the Apollo of the Greeks, Jupiter the conductor, a god inferior to the supreme Deity. It was an ancient opinion among the Pagans and Hebrews, that the Divinity had united himself to the first and most perfect production of his power.

Plutarch goes farther in another treatise, and explains to us the origin of evil. His reasoning on this occasion is equally solid and subtile, and is as follows. " The Maker of the world, being perfectly good, formed all things at first, as far as was possible, like himself.—The world at its birth received from him who made it all sorts of good things ; whatever it has at present of

unhappy and wicked, is an indisposition foreign to its nature. God cannot be the cause of evil, because he is sovereignly good ; matter cannot be the cause, because it has no active force. But evil comes from a third principle, neither so perfect as God, nor so imperfect as matter. This third being is intelligent nature, which hath within itself a source, a principle, and a cause of motion."

I have already shewn that the schools of Pythagoras and Plato asserted liberty of will. The former expresses it by that faculty of the soul, whereby it can either raise or debase itself ; the other, by the wings of the soul, that is the love of virtue, and the love of pleasure, which may move different ways. Plutarch follows the same principles, and makes liberty consist in the activity of the soul, by which it is the source of its own determinations.

This opinion, therefore, ought to be looked upon as modern ; it is at once both natural and philosophical. The soul can always separate and re-unite, recal and compare her ideas, and on this activity depends her liberty. We can always think upon other goods than those we are actually thinking of. It must be owned that the passions, by the strong sensations they excite in us, sometimes take up all the capacity of the soul, and hinder it from reflecting ; they darken its discerning faculty, and hurry it on to an assent ; they transform objects, and place them in a wrong light. But strong as they are, they are never invincible ; it is difficult indeed, but not impossible, to surmount them ; it is always in our power gradually to diminish their force and prevent their excess. This is the warfare of man on earth, and this is the triumph of virtue.—

The heathens feeling this tyranny of the passions, were convinced by the light of nature alone of the necessity of a celestial power to subdue them. They always represent virtue to us as a divine energy descending from heaven. They are continually bringing into their poems guardian deities, who inspire, enlighten and strengthen us ; to shew that heroic virtues can only proceed from the gods. These were the principles upon which the wise ancients went, in their arguments against those notions of fatality, which are alike destructive of religion, morality and society.

To return to the Egyptians. Their doctrine, according to Plutarch, supposes—1. That the world was created without any physical or moral evil, by a Being infinitely good. 2. That several genii abusing their liberty, fell into crimes, and thereby into misery. 3. That these genii must suffer expiatory punishments, till they are purified and restored to their first state. 4. That the god Orus, the son of Isis and Osiris, and who fights with the evil principle, is a subordinate deity, like Jupiter the conductor the son of Saturn.

Let us consult next the mythology of the Orientals. The nearer we approach the first origin of nations, the more pure shall we find their theology. “Zoroaster, says Plutarch, taught there are two gods contrary to each other in their operations ; the one the author of all the good, the other of all the evil in nature. The good principle he calls Oromazes, the other the demon Arimanius. He says, that the one resembles light and truth, the other darkness and ignorance. There is likewise a middle god between these two, named Mythras, whom the Persians call the intercessor or mediator. The magi add, that O-

romazes is born of the purest light, and Arimanius of darkness; that they continually make war upon one another, and that Oromazes made six genii, goodness, truth, justice, wisdom, plenty and joy; and Arimanius made six others to oppose them, malice, falsehood, injustice, folly, want and sadness. Oromazes having withdrawn himself to as great a distance from the sphere of Arimanius, as the sun is from the earth, beautified the heavens with stars and constellations. He created afterwards four and twenty other genii, and put them into an egg (by which the ancients mean the earth;) but Arimanius and his genii broke through this shining egg, and immediately evil was blended and confounded with good. But there will come a time appointed by fate, when Arimanius will be entirely destroyed and extirpated; the earth will change its form, and become plain and even; and happy men will have only one and the same life, language and government." Theopompus writes also, "that according to the doctrine of the magi, these gods must make war for nine thousand years, the one destroying the other's work, till at last hell shall be no more. Then men shall be happy, and their bodies become transparent. The God who made all things, keeps himself concealed till that time; an interval not too long for a God, but rather like a moment of sleep."

We have lost the ancient books of the first Persians; so that in order to judge of their mythology, we must have recourse to the Oriental philosophers of our time, and see if there be still left among the disciples of Zoroaster, any traces of the ancient doctrine of their master. The famous Dr. Hyde, a divine of the church of England, who had travelled into the East, and per-

fectly understood the language of the country, has translated the following passages out of Sharisthani, an Arabian philosopher of the fifteenth century. "The first magi did not look upon the two principles as co-eternal, but believed that light was eternal, and that darkness was produced in time ; and the origin of this evil principle they account for in this manner. Light can produce nothing but light, and can never be the origin of evil ; how then was evil produced ? Light, say they, produced several beings, all of them spiritual, luminous and powerful ; but their chief, whose name was Ahriman or Arimanius, had an evil thought contrary to the light. He doubted, and by that doubting he became dark. From hence proceeded all evils, dissension, malice, and every thing else of a contrary nature to the light. These two principles made war upon one another, till at last peace was concluded, upon condition that the lower world should be in subjection to Arimanius for seven thousand years ; after this space of time he is to surrender back the world to the light." Here we see the four notions that I speak of in the foregoing work : 1. A state before good and evil were blended and confounded together. 2. A state after they were so blended and confounded. 3. A state when evil shall be entirely destroyed. 4. A middle god between the good and the evil principle.

As the doctrine of the Persian magi is a sequel of the doctrine of the Indian Brachmans, we must consult the one to put the other in a clear light. We have but few traces left of the ancient theology of the Gymnosophists, yet those, which Strabo has preserved, suppose the two states of the world that of nature in its purity, and that of nature corrupted. When this his-

torian has described the life and manners of the Brachmans, he adds, "Those philosophers look upon the state of men in this life to be like that of children in their mother's womb; death, according to their notion, being a birth to a true and a happy life. They believe, that whatever happens to mortals here, does not deserve the name either of good or evil. They have many notions in common with the Greeks; and like them believe that the world had a beginning, and will have an end, and that God who made it, and governs it, is every where present to his work." The same author goes on in this manner: "Onesecritus being sent by Alexander the Great to inform himself of the life, manners and doctrine of those philosophers, found a Brachman, named Calanus, who taught him the following principles. Formerly plenty reigned over all nature; milk, wine, honey and oil, flowed from fountains; but men having made an ill use of this felicity, Jupiter deprived them of it, and condemned them to labor for the sustenance of their lives."

In order to form a better judgment of the doctrine of the ancient Gymnosophists, I have consulted what has been translated of the Vedam, which is the sacred book of the modern Bramins. Though its antiquity be not perhaps so great as it is affirmed to be, yet there is no denying that it contains the ancient traditions of those people, and of their philosophers. It is plain by this book, "that the Bramins acknowledge one sole and supreme God, whom they call Vistnou; that his first and most ancient production was a secondary god named Brama, whom the supreme God formed out of a flower that floated upon the surface of the great deep before the formation of the world: and that Vistnou after-

wards, on account of Brama's virtue, gratitude, and fidelity, gave him power to form the universe." They believe moreover, "that souls are eternal emanations from the divine Essence, or at least that they were produced long before the formation of the world; that they were originally in a state of purity, but having sinned, were thrown down into the bodies of men, or of beasts, according to their respective demerits; so that the body, where the soul resides, is a sort of dungeon or prison." Lastly, they hold, that "after a certain number of transmigrations, all souls shall be re-united to their origin, re-admitted into the company of the gods, and deified."

I should hardly have thought these traditions authentic, or have brought myself to trust to the translators of the Vedam, if this doctrine had not been perfectly agreeable to that of Pythagoras, which I gave an account of a little before. This philosopher taught the Greeks nothing but what he had learned from the Gymnosophists.

The discovery of these uniform and agreeing sentiments in Greece, Egypt, Persia, and the Indies, made me desirous to advance farther into the East, and to carry my researches as far as China. I applied myself accordingly to such as understood the language of that country, had spent several years in it, and were well versed in the original books of that nation. And in this point particularly I have made great use of the information I have received from a gentleman of a superior genius, who does not care to be mentioned, till he has published a large work upon these matters which will be of service to religion and do honor to human understanding. In the mean time he has allowed me to pub-



lish the following passages, which he translated himself out of some ancient Chinese books that have been brought into Europe, and which may be seen both at Paris and at Rome ; so that all who understand the language may judge of the faithfulness of the translation. The ancient commentaries on the book Yking, i. e. the book of Changes, continually speak of a double heaven, a primitive and a posterior. The first heaven is there described in the following manner :

“ All things were then in a happy state, every thing was beautiful, every thing was good, all beings were perfect in their kind. In this happy age, heaven and earth employed their virtues jointly to embellish nature. There was no jarring in the elements, no inclemency in the air, all things grew without labor ; an universal fertility reigned every where. The active and passive virtue conspired together, without any effort or opposition, to produce and perfect the universe.” In the books which the Chinese call King or Sacred, we read the following passage :—“ Whilst the first state of heaven lasted, a pure pleasure and a perfect tranquility reigned over all nature. There were neither labor, nor pains, nor sorrow, nor crimes. Nothing made opposition to the will of man.” The philosophers who stuck to these ancient traditions, and particularly Tchouangse, say, “ That in the state of the first heaven man was united inwardly to the supreme Reason, and that outwardly he practised all the works of justice. The heart rejoiced in truth, and there was no mixture of falsehood ; then the four seasons of the year succeeded each other regularly without confusion. There were no impetuous winds, nor excessive rains ; the sun and the moon, without ever being clouded, furnished a light.

purser and brighter than at present. The five planets kept on their course without any inequality. There was nothing which did harm to man, or which suffered any hurt from him. An universal amity and harmony reigned over all nature."

On the other hand, the philosopher Hoainantse, speaking of the latter heaven, says, "The pillars of heaven were broken; the earth was shaken to its very foundations; the heavens sunk lower towards the north; the sun, the moon, and the stars changed their motions; the earth fell to pieces: the waters inclosed within its bosom burst forth with violence, and overflowed it. Man rebelling against heaven, the system of the universe was quite disordered; the sun was eclipsed, the planets altered their course, and the universal harmony was disturbed." The philosophers Wentse and Lietse, who lived long before Hoainantse, express themselves almost in the same terms—"The universal fertility of nature, say these ancient authors, degenerated into an ugly barrenness; the plants faded, the trees withered away, disconsolate nature refused to distribute her usual bounty. All creatures declared war against one another; miseries and crimes overflowed the face of the earth." All these evils arose, says the book Liki, from man's despising the supreme Monarch of the universe. He would needs dispute about truth and falsehood, and these disputes banished the eternal Reason. He then fixed his looks on terrestrial objects, and loved them to excess; hence arose the passions; he became gradually transformed into the objects he loved, and the celestial reason entirely abandoned him. Such was the original source of all crimes, which drew after

them all manner of miseries sent by Heaven for the punishment thereof."

The same books speak of a time when every thing is to be restored to its first splendor, by the coming of a hero called Kiun Tse, which signifies *shepherd* and *prince*, to whom they give likewise the names of the most Holy, the universal Teacher and the supreme Truth. He answers exactly to the Mythras of the Persians, the Orus, or second Osiris, of the Egyptians, the Apollo or Mercury of the Greeks, and the Brama of the Indians.

The Chinese books speak likewise of the sufferings and conflicts of Kiun Tse, just as the Persians do of the combats of Mythras, the Egyptians of the murder of Osiris, the Tyrians of the death of Adonis, and the Greeks of the labors and painful exploits of a son of Jupiter, who came down upon earth to exterminate monsters. It looks as if the source of all these allegories was an ancient tradition common to all nations, that the middle god was not to expiate and put an end to crimes but by his own great sufferings. In speaking of the death of Adonis in the foregoing work, I have made advantage of this tradition, to pave the way for what Daniel says afterwards to Cyrus concerning the suffering Messiah. I shall here give the reader an account of what I find in the religion of the Tyrians, and in the doctrine of the ancients, to authorise the new allegory which is added to the present edition. 1. The Tyreans acknowledged one supreme God, named Bel, who is the same with the Jehovah of the Hebrews. 2. They held likewise a subordinate god whom they called Thamuz, Adon, Adonis, which signifies the Lord. 3. Adonis, Osiris, Apollo and Her-

cules are the same. 4. The death of Adonis, killed by a boar, is the same with the murder of Osiris, slain by Typhon, or the evil principle. 5. Solemn days were instituted by the Phenicians to bewail the death of Adonis, and to sing praises to him as risen from the dead. 6. Some ancient and venerable writers among the Christians believed, that the fable of Adonis was a corruption of an old tradition concerning the suffering Messiah, and apply all the Tyrian ceremonies to our mysteries. 7. Adonis loved Venus, espoused her, and she became the mother of the gods. 8. Urania, Astarte, Venus and Proserpine, are the same goddess. 9. Some think that Astarte is the morning star, Lucifer, or a fallen star. 10. According to the doctrine of the ancients, as well Pagan as Hebrew, spirits fell not at once, but by degrees, that is to say, from the fixed stars into the region of the planets, from the planets to the earth, and from the earth to the infernal regions. For which reason I have represented these three different falls of spirits by the three names of Astarte, Venus and Proserpine. These are the foundations on which I have built the allegory of Adonis and Urania, which Amenophis rehearses to Cyrus in the Seventh Book. The only liberty I have taken, is to make Urania represent not the divine Wisdom, but fallen intelligences; as Psyche in Apuleius does not represent the soul of the world, but souls unfaithful to love. These kinds of metonymy are frequent in the allegorical and mythological writers.

We see then that the doctrines of the primitive perfection of nature, its fall, and its restoration by a divine hero, are equally manifest in the mythologies of the Greeks, Egyptians, Persians, Indians, and Chinese.

Let us now look into the Hebrew mythology. By this I mean Rabbinism, or the philosophy of the Jewish doctors, and particularly of the Essenes. These philosophers asserted, according to the testimony of Josephus, "that the literal sense of the sacred text was only an image of hidden truths. They changed, says Philo, the words and precepts of wisdom into allegories, after the custom of their ancestors, who had left them several books for their instruction in this science." It was the universal taste of the Orientals to make use of corporeal images to represent the properties and operations of spirits.

This symbolical style seems in a great measure authorised by the sacred writers. The prophet Daniel represents God to us under the image of the *Ancient of Days*. The Hebrew mythologists and cabalists, who were a succession of the school of the Essenes, took occasion from hence to express the divine attributes by the members of the body of the *Ancient of Days*. We see this allegory carried to extravagance in the books of the Rabbins. They speak there of the dew that distilled from the brain of the *Ancient of Days*, from his skull, his hair, his forehead, his eyes, and especially from his wonderful beard. These comparisons are undoubtedly absurd, and unbecoming the majesty of God. But the cabalistical philosophers pretend to authorise them by some metaphysical notions.

The creation, according to them, is a picture of the divine perfections. All created beings are consequently images more or less perfect of the supreme Being, in proportion as they have more or less conformity with their original. Hence it follows, that all creatures are in some respect like one another, and that man, or the

microcosm, has a resemblance of the great world or macrocosm ; the material world, of the intelligible world ; and the intelligible world, of the archetype, which is Gød. Such are the principles upon which the allegorical expressions of the cabalists are founded. If we strip their mythology of this mysterious language, we shall find in it sublime notions, very like those we have before admired in the heathen philosophers. I shall mention four, which are clearly enough expressed in the works of the Rabbin Irira, Moscheeh and Jitzack, which Rittangelius has translated in his *Cabala Denu-data*.

1. "All spiritual substances, angels, human souls, and even the soul of the Messiah, were created from the beginning of the world ; and consequently our first parent, of whom Moses speaks, represents, not an individual person, but all mankind governed by one sole head. In that primitive state every thing was glorious and perfect ; there was nothing in the universe that suffered, because there was no such thing as crime. Nature was a real and a spotless image of the divine perfections." This answers to the reign of Ammon, Oromazes and Saturn. 2. "The soul of the Messiah, by his perseverance in the divine love, came to a strict union with the pure Godhead, and was deservedly advanced to be the King, the Head and Guide of all spirits." This notion has some resemblance of those which the Persians had of Mythras, the Egyptians of Osiris and Orus, and the Greeks of Jupiter the guide, who led souls into the super celestial abode. 3. "The virtue, perfection and beatitude of spirits, or zephirots, consisted in continually receiving and rendering back the rays which flowed from the infinite centre, that so there

might be an eternal circulation of light and happiness in all spirits. Two sorts of zephirots failed in the observance of this eternal law.

The cherubims, who were of a superior order, did not render back this light, but kept it within themselves, swelled, and became like vessels that are too full ; at last they burst in pieces, and their sphere was changed into a gloomy chaos. The Ischims, who were of an inferior order, shut their eyes against this light, turning themselves towards sensible objects ; they forgot the supreme beatitude of their nature, and took up with the enjoyment of created pleasures. They fell thereby into mortal bodies. 4. Souls pass through several revolutions, before they return to their primitive state : but after the coming of the Messiah, all spirits will be restored to order, and to the happiness which they enjoyed before the sin of our first parent." I shall now leave the reader to judge whether these four notions have not a great resemblance of those which we have found in China, Persia, Egypt and Greece, and whether I have not had sufficient authority to give the four mythological pictures which are in the foregoing work.

In all these systems we see that the ancient philosophers, in order to refute the objections of the impious concerning the origin and duration of evil, adopted the doctrine of the pre-existence of souls, and their final restoration. Several fathers of the church have maintained the first opinion, as the only philosophical way of explaining original sin ; and Origen made use of the latter, to oppose the libertines of his time. It is far from my intention to defend these two opinions ; all the use I would make of them is to shew, that reason alone

furnishes arguments sufficient to confound such philosophers as refuse to believe, unless they can comprehend.

It is for this reason that I make Daniel speak a different language from Eleazar. The prophet advises Cyrus to lay aside all refined speculations, and to leave to God the care of justifying the incomprehensible steps of his providence : he plunges him again in an obscurity more wholesome, and more suitable to human weakness, than all the conjectures of philosophers ; he reduces what we are to believe on this subject to these four principal truths.

1. God being infinitely good, cannot produce wicked and miserable beings ; and therefore the moral and physical evil, which we see in the universe, must come from the abuse that men make of their liberty. 2. Human nature is fallen from the first purity in which it was created ; and this mortal life is a state of trial, in which souls are cured of their corruption, and merit a happy immortality by their virtue. 3. God united himself to human nature, in order to expiate moral evil by his sacrifice. The Messiah will come at last in his glory to destroy physical evil, and renew the face of the earth. 4. These truths have been transmitted to us from age to age, from the time of the deluge till now, by an universal tradition ; other nations have obscured and altered this tradition by their fables ; it has been preserved in its purity no where but in the holy scriptures, the authority of which cannot be disputed with any shadow of reason.

It is a common notion, that all the footsteps of natural and revealed religion, which we see in the heathen poets and philosophers, are originally owing to their having read the books of Moses ; but it is impossible to answer the objections which are made against



this opinion. The Jews and their books were too long concealed in a corner of the earth, to be reasonably thought the primitive light of the Gentiles. We must go farther back, even to the deluge. It is surprising that those, who are convinced of the authority of the sacred books, have not made advantage of this system, to prove the truth of the Mosaic history concerning the origin of the world, the universal deluge, and the re-peopling of the earth by Noah. It is hard to account for that uniformity of sentiments which we find in the religions of all nations, otherwise than by the doctrine which I have put in the mouth of Daniel.

As the four great principles which I have mentioned are the foundation of our religion, my design was to do homage to it, by endeavoring to defend them against the vain cavils of audacious critics, and the superstitious prejudices of weak minds. One of the chief sources of modern incredulity, is the false notion which impious men have entertained of Christianity. Nor, indeed, can we think it strange, if, while the Christian mysteries are represented in a wrong light, the principles of religion confounded with the abuses of those principles, and scholastic expositions with doctrines of faith, the miracles should pass for imposture, and the facts for fables. If we would engage those, who in simplicity of heart seek after truth, to listen to the proofs of revealed religion, we must begin by shewing them that its doctrines are worthy of God; and this has been my aim throughout the foregoing work.—Whether I have succeeded or not, my intention was upright; and I shall not repine at the imperfection of this attempt, if I may have given occasion to any

person of more learning and depth to recommend that philosophy, which teaches never to employ the imagination but as the servant of reason, to direct all improvements of the understanding to the purification of the heart, and, avoiding all ostentatious parade of the sciences, to make use of them only to discover the beauties of eternal truth to those who are capable of being enamored with them.

## A LETTER,

*From M. FRERET, Member of the Academy of Inscriptions at Paris, to the Author, concerning the Chronology of his Work.*

SIR,

THERE have, perhaps, been more different systems formed, to settle the history of Cyrus, and the chronology of the kings of Babylon, than for any other part of ancient story. But these hypotheses are all so defective, and so ill connected with contemporary events, that we are stopped almost at every step by the contradictions and inconsistencies we meet with in them. This every man's experience shews him to be true, who reads the writings of Scaliger, Petau, Usher, Marsham, the bishop of Meaux, and Prideaux.

But in your work you have wisely avoided these difficulties, and have hit upon the best method of reconciling the contradictory accounts which Herodotus, Ctesias, Xenophon, and other ancient writers, give us of Cyrus. You have preserved this prince's war with his grandfather, Astyages; a war which the ancients allow to be certain, and which Xenophon himself acknowledges in his retreat of the ten thousand; he suppresses this fact in his Cyropedia, only to avoid throwing a blemish on Cyrus's character, by a war which he thought contrary to natural duty: Prideaux, has likewise thought fit to suppress it. Marsham has invented a mere romance, and supposes that there were two different kingdoms of the Medes, which

were at the same time governed by two Astyages's, one the grandfather and the other the enemy of Cyrus.— The method you have taken is more simple, and more agreeable to ancient story; you have paved the way for this war, and conducted it in such a manner, that it does in no wise stain the character of your hero.

The omission of so considerable an event led Xenophon into two anachronisms, in order to find employment for Cyrus in his younger years. This author antedates the taking of Sardis twentyfive years, and that of Babylon twenty-eight. As this historian had nothing in view but military virtues, and the qualities of a true patriot, whereby to form his hero, his scheme did not furnish him with the same materials to fill up Cyrus's youth as yours does. He had no thoughts of instilling into his mind such principles, as would most effectually secure him from the dangers which beset the virtue of princes, or of guarding him beforehand against the corruption of false politics, and false philosophy, which are, in their consequences, equally fatal to society. Xenophon, having been educated in Greece, was acquainted only with the kingdoms of Sparta and Macedon, whose kings were, properly speaking, nothing more than the chief persons in their State; and the magistrates were rather their colleagues than their ministers. He had no notion of the abuses of despotic power, and therefore could have no thoughts of preventing them: whereas your design being to form a king, rather than a conqueror, a prince better qualified to make his people happy under his government than to force them to submit to his laws; you are thereby enabled to give Cyrus full employment in his

youth, by making him travel, and that very consistently with true chronology.

Cyrus died the 218th year of Nabonassar, and 530 years before the Christian era, which I shall not lose time in proving, because acknowledged by all chronologers. This prince was then seventy years of age, according to Dinon, the author of a celebrated history of Persia. He was therefore born in the 148th year of Nabonassar, 600 or 599 years before Christ. He had reigned, according to the astronomical canon, nine years at Babylon. This city was therefore taken in the sixty-first year of his age, the 209th of Nabonassar, and the 539th before Christ.

Sardis was taken, according to Sosicrates in Diogenes Laertius, and according to Solinus, in the fourth year of the 58th Olympiad ; but according to Eusebius, in the first year of that Olympiad ; and consequently, either in the 545th or 548th year before Christ, and the fifty-second or fifty-fifth year of Cyrus's life. He reigned thirty years over the Medes and Persians, according to Herodotus and Ctesias, and he was forty years old, according to Dinon, when he mounted the throne ; which fixes the beginning of his reign to the 188th year of Nabonassar, the first year of the 55th Olympiad, and the 560th year before Christ. Eusebius tells us, that all chronologists agreed in placing the beginning of Cyrus's reign over the Medes and Persians in this year of the 55th Olympiad. But historians have neither told us how many years Cyrus's war with the Medes lasted, nor any particulars of what happened in the first forty years of his life ; you are therefore at full liberty to fill up this space with whatever you judge most proper to your design ; and your chronology is not only agreeable

to that of the Greeks and Persians, but likewise to that of the Babylonians.

Xenophon indeed has changed all this chronology. According to him, Cyrus went to the court of Media at twelve years, stayed there four years, returned in his sixteenth year, entered into the class of the *ἐφ' ἑσπέρῃ*, or young men, in his seventeenth, and continued in it ten years. To which he adds, that Astyages died in this interval, but this is not true ; for that prince reigned till he was conquered by Cyrus in the year 560, and did not die till some years after. You have therefore done well in not following Xenophon. According to him, Cyrus entered Media at the head of three hundred thousand men when he was twenty-eight years of age ; subdued the Armenians at twenty-nine ; marched against the Lydians and took Sardis at thirty ; and made himself master of Babylon at thirty-three, about the year 567. This is the 179th year of Nabonassar, and the 36th of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned seven years after it ; these seven years added to the twenty-one years of the four kings who reigned in Babylon after him, make the twenty-eight years of the anachronism above-mentioned. The rest of Xenophon's chronology is of no importance to your work. He does not determine the time of the death either of Mandane or Cambyzes, and you are, therefore, entirely at liberty to place these events as will best suit with your plan.

The city of Tyre was not taken till the 19th year of Nabuchodonosor, after a thirteen years siege, which began the seventh of that prince's reign, according to the Phenician annals which Josephus had read. In the year Jerusalem was taken, which was the eighteenth of Nabuchodonosor, the prophet Ezekiel threatens Tyre

with approaching ruin ; it therefore was not taken at that time ; Cyrus was then fifteen years of age ; Now, as his travels are all placed between the 28th and 32d year of his age, and as he does not go to Tyre till after his travels in Greece, you are guilty of no anachronism in this particular ; moreover, what you relate of the history of this city, sufficiently fills up the fifteen or sixteen years, from the time of its being conquered by the Babylonians.

We have no where any express passage, whereby to fix the time of Nabuchodonosor's madness ; that he was mad, is certain from Daniel, and it is very probable it happened towards the end of his life ; my reasons for it are these : Jehoiachin was carried into captivity in the eighth year of Nabuchodonosor's reign over Judea, and the fourth of his reign in Babylon ; that is, the 148th year of Nabonassar, 600 years before Christ, and the year Cyrus was born. We are told in Jeremiah, and in the second book of Kings, that in the 37th year of Jehoiachin's captivity, Evilmerodach ascended the throne of Babylon, took Jehoiachin out of prison, admitted him to his own table, and heaped many honors upon him ; this was the 184th year of Nabonassar, the 564th before Christ, and the 37th of Cyrus's age ; at which time Nabuchodonosor was yet alive, since he did not die till the 186th of Nabonassar, 562 years before Christ, and the 39th of Cyrus ; Evilmerodach therefore did not only mount the throne in his father's life-time, but he governed without consulting him, and with so little dependence upon him, as not to fear provoking him by taking quite different measures from his, and heaping honors on a prince whom his father had all along kept in fetters. Berosus makes the prince,

whom he calls Evilmerodach, to have reigned ten years; the astronomical canon allows him but two, and calls him Ilovarodam; the scripture places him upon the throne three years before the death of his father.

All these difficulties will vanish, if we suppose that Nabuchodonosor's madness began eight years before his death, and that his son Evilmorodach was from that time looked upon as king, placed himself at the head of affairs, and governed the empire with his father's ministers; these eight years, joined with the two he reigned alone after his father's death, make up the ten years of Berosus; the holy scriptures begin his reign later, doubtless from the time that he removed the ministers who made him uneasy, which did not happen till the third year before the death of Nabuchodonosor. This prince's madness continued but seven years; after that time he recovered his senses, re-assumed the government, and published an edict in favor of the Jews, which is related in Daniel; his name had all along been made use of in the public acts, and for this reason the astronomical canon makes his son Ilovarodam to have reigned but two years; this canon was drawn up from the public acts. Nabuchodonosor's madness must have produced great revolutions in the court of Babylon, and we may form an idea of them from what passed in the court of France during that of Charles VI. when the management of affairs was one while lodged in the hands of the queen, sometimes in those of her children, and at other times in those of the great lords and princes of the blood. Upon this supposition, which is both easy and necessary, Nabuchodonosor's madness would have happened in the 179th year of Nabonassar, the



569th before Christ, and 32d of Cyrus's age ; this prince must have been informed of that event, for it was of great importance to him to know it ; it is not to be doubted but it had its influence in the war of the Medes and Persians. The kings of Babylon were allied to those of the Medes ; Nabuchodonosor had married a daughter of Astyages ; the Babylonians would have taken some part in this war, had it not been for the weakness of their government, occasioned by the king's madness, and for the divisions which prevailed at court among the different parties that contended for the direction of affairs. Nay, it is probable that queen Amytis endeavored to reconcile the Medes and Persians ; because, independently of the ties of blood, it was against her interest to have either of those nations subdue the other. The sight of so famous a conqueror, reduced to so deplorable a condition, must have been a very proper spectacle for the instruction of Cyrus, and you had great reason not to neglect it. He returned from his travels, according to your chronology, about the 22d year of his age, after Nabuchodonosor's madness had already seized him.—Cyrus spent near seven years in Persia, governing under his father ; during which time all the intrigues between Cyaxares and Soranes were carried on.—Cambyses made war with the Medes, and Astyages died ; after which Cyrus went to Babylon, to negotiate affairs with Amytis, a little before Nabuchodonosor's madness left him ; this time was judiciously chosen to make the sight more affecting and instructive.

Your chronology with regard to political affairs, and the revolutions which happened in Cyrus's time, is therefore perfectly agreeable to that of the Greeks, Babylonians

ans and Hebrews ; let us now enquire whether the great men, whom you make Cyrus to have seen in his travels, were his cotemporaries ; you may indeed be allowed a greater liberty in this case than in the former. You know how the ancients contradict one another with regard to the time when Zoroaster lived ; which doubtless proceeds from hence, that the name of Zoroaster was given to all those who, at different times, reformed the religion of the magi. The last of these was the most famous, and is the only one who is known by that name, or by the name of Zardouscht, in the East. Prideaux makes him contemporary with Cambyses and Darius the son of Hystaspes, but it is very probable he lived some time before them. The Orientals, as may be seen in Dr. Hyde's work, make him to have lived under Gustaspes or Hystaspes, the father of Aarba, who is the first Darius according to the Greeks. This Gustaspes was older than Cyrus, and may have been the same person whom you make his governor : whence it necessarily follows, that the reformation of the religion of the magi must have been made during his reign, and that Zoroaster lived at that time. The reformation made by Darius supposes that the magi had assumed to themselves very great authority which he took away from them. He likewise corrupted the purity of Zoroaster's religion, by a mixture of foreign idolatry. In his reign the worship of Anaitis was first brought into Persia, contrary to the hypothesis of Dr. Prideaux. Your scheme is more agreeable to the course of the history, and to those facts which are common to the Greeks, Persians, and Arabian writers.

Cyrus may have married Cassandana at eighteen years of age, and have lived with her nine or ten years ; so that he may have travelled into Egypt about the twenty-ninth year of his age. Your chronology agrees exactly with the age of Amasis. All chronologists concur in fixing the end of his reign to the year before Cambyses's expedition, that is, about the 525th year before Christ, and the 63d Olympiad. Herodotus makes his reign to have lasted forty-four years ; and consequently places the beginning of it in the 569th year before Christ, and the 32d Olympiad, and about the 30th year of Cyrus. Diodorus indeed, who makes Amasis to have reigned fifty-five years, supposes that he ascended the throne in the 579th or 580th year before Christ, and the 20th year of Cyrus's age. But these two opinions are easily reconciled. Herodotus begins Amasis's reign at the end of the revolution which placed him on the throne, and Diodorus at the beginning of his revolt.

Apries must have lived but a little time after the taking of Jerusalem, since the prophet Jeremiah foretels his death under the name of Pharaoh Hophra, as what was soon to happen. Jerusalem was taken in the year 589 before Christ, and the 63d before Amasis' death, which shews that the troubles in Egypt were already begun. According to your system, Amasis governed all Egypt in tranquility when Cyrus went thither, and Apries had already been dead several years ; which is agreeable both to profane and sacred history, Cyrus being between twenty-eight and thirty years of age when he travelled.

The Greek chronology indeed will not be so easily reconciled to yours, but the anachronism will not ex-

ceed twelve or fourteen years. Chilo was, according to Hermippus, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, advanced in age at the time of the 52d Olympiad. This Olympiad began in the 573d year before Christ, and ended in the 57th Olympiad, which was the 30th of Cyrus. This was before his Ephorate, which Pamphyla places in the 56th Olympiad; but this passage is manifestly corrupted. The anonymous author of the chronology of the Olympiads fixes the time of the magistracy of Chilo to that of the archbishop of the Euthydemes at Athens, that is, to the 81st year before Xerxes passage into Asia, according to the chronology of the Arundelian marbles. This was the 561st year before Christ, and the 38th of Cyrus, which agrees perfectly well with your chronology, for Cyrus might have seen Chilo eight years before, as he went to Sparta, and when he was thirty years of age.

Periander died, according to Sosicrates, at the end of the 48th Olympiad, the 585th year before Christ, and the 16th of Cyrus. The ancients tell us he had reigned forty years, and began to flourish about the 38th Olympiad. You postpone his death eleven or twelve years; but as you do this only to make Cyrus a witness of his desperate death, the anachronism is a beauty, and is otherwise of little importance.

Pisistratus's reign over the Athenians did not begin till 560 years before Christ, 71 before the battle of Marathon, according to Thucydides, and one hundred before the tyranny of the four hundred at Athens. Cyrus was then forty years old, so that your anachronism here is only of nine or ten years. And with regard to Solon, you are guilty of no anachronism at all. His archonship, and his reformation of the gov-

ernment of Athens, were in the year 597 before Christ, and the third year of the 46th Olympiad.— He spent a considerable time in travelling, and did not return to Athens till he was advanced in years, which would not suffer him to be concerned in public affairs any more. He died at the age of eighty years, in the second year of Pisistratus's reign, according to Phanias of Eresa, and in the 41st year of Cyrus, who might therefore have conversed with him nine or ten years before.

You ought likewise to give yourself as little concern about the bringing Pythagoras and Cyrus together. Dionysius Halicarnassensis tells us, that the former went into Italy about the 50th Olympiad, that is, about the 577th year before Christ. He makes use of the word *χαλῶς*, (about) which shews that this date need not be strictly taken. And indeed Diogenes Laerties shews us, that he flourished about the 60th Olympiad, that is, about forty years after, which, if we understand it of the time of his death, which was at the age of eighty, he will then have been fifty years old when he went into Italy, and he will appear to have been born about the 520th year before Christ. If Pythagoras the philosopher be the same with him who offered to fight at the Olympic games among the children, and upon being rejected, desired to be received among the men, and gained the prize in the 48th Olympiad; he was sixteen or seventeen in the year 585 before Christ, and was scarce older than Cyrus. This is the opinion of Dr. Bentley, who is able to defend himself against all the objections which have been made to him. But without entering into this dispute, it is sufficient for your vindication, that Pythagoras was returned from his

travels, and capable of conferring with Cyrus when this prince went into Greece, in the year 565 before Christ, which cannot be denied in any of the different systems which the learned have formed concerning the time of Pythagoras's life.

You have likewise sufficient foundation for bringing him into a dispute with Anaximander. This philosopher must have seen Pythagoras, though he was older than him, being, according to Apollodorus in Diogenes Laertius, sixty-four years of age in the second year of the 48th Olympiad, that is, in the year 585 before Christ. And it is likewise a beauty in your work to see the young Pythagoras triumphing over the sophistry of the Materialist. It is not to be doubted but the Milesian philosopher was the first inventor of the doctrines of the Atomists ; as Aristotle, Cicero, Plutarch and Simplicius testify. The *το ἀπείρου* of Anaximander was an infinite matter : his doctrine is the same with that of Spinoza.

You see, Sir, that complaisance had no part in my approbation of the chronology of your book ; you were not obliged to adhere so scrupulously to truth, you might have contented yourself with probability ; the nature of your work did not require more. Nevertheless, this exactness will, I am persuaded, give it new beauties in the opinion of those who are versed in ancient history. Exactness is not incompatible with a fine imagination ; and it degenerates into dryness only, when a writer is of a cold and heavy genius.

I am, &c.

**FRERET.**